

SELL YOUR CD WITH OUR SURE-FIRE MARKETING STRATEGY!

Electronic Musician[®]

June 1997

FIX IT IN THE MIX

Use our repair kit
to make your bad
mixes beautiful

High-end mic
preamps vs.
low-cost
models

7 guitar heroes
talk tone

A Cardinal Publication

U.S. \$4.95/Canada \$5.95





7 REASONS TO BUY OUR TO MIX MORE CREATIVELY,

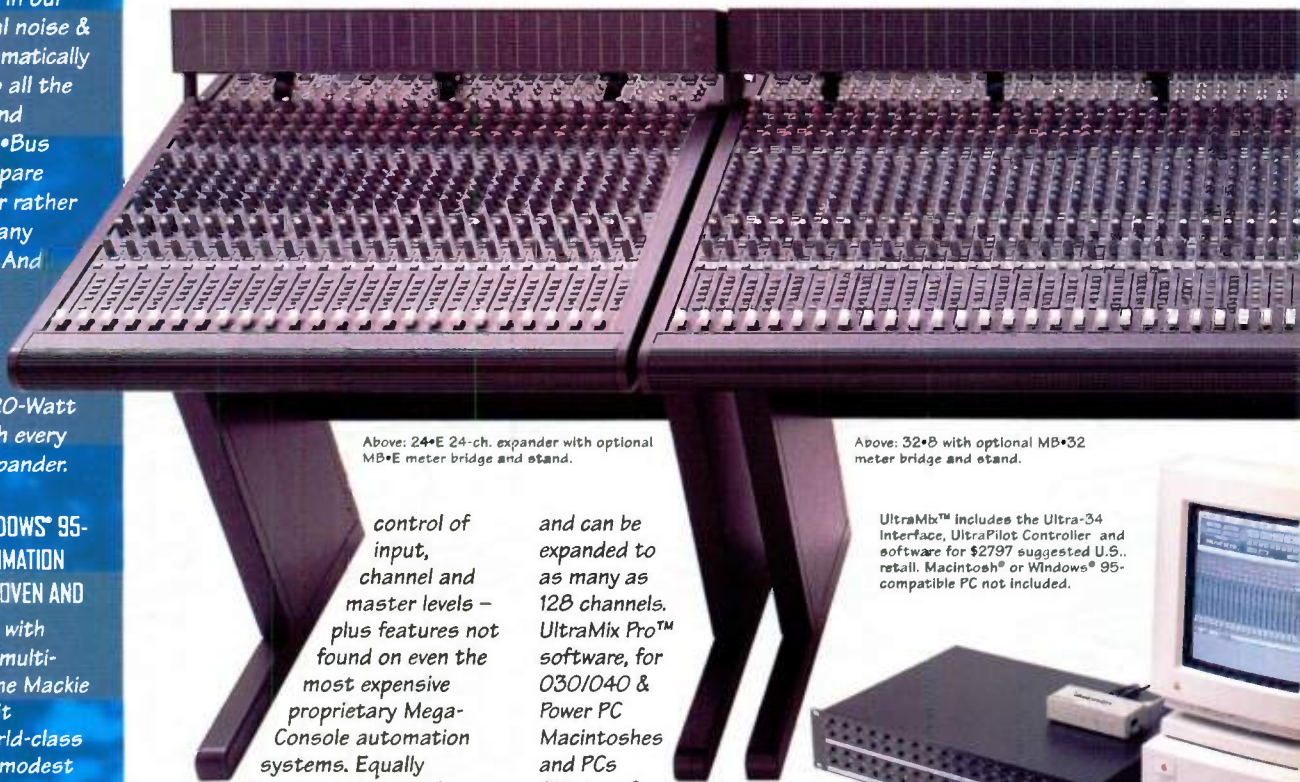
1 **VLZ CIRCUITRY FOR ULTRA-LOW NOISE AND CROSSTALK.** A fancy new name for the same old circuitry? Nope. VLZ (Very Low Impedance) is a Mackie innovation based on solid scientific principles. Through the careful deployment of high operating current and low resistor values at critical points in our consoles, thermal noise & crosstalk are dramatically reduced. Open up all the channels, subs and masters on an 8•Bus console and compare what you hear (or rather don't hear) with any Brand X console. And because VLZ circuitry needs loads of high current, we ship a humongous, 220-Watt power supply with every 8•Bus & 24•E expander.

7 **MAC® & WINDOWS® 95-BASED AUTOMATION** THAT'S RELIABLE, PROVEN AND AFFORDABLE. Along with affordable digital multi-track recorders, the Mackie 8•Bus has made it possible to do world-class productions on a modest budget. But until now, Big Studios have still had one remaining and unattainable creative "secret weapon"... computerized level automation. That's why we developed the UltraMix™ Universal Automation System. It gives you fully editable and recallable

2 **IT EXPANDS ALONG WITH YOUR NEEDS AND BUDGET.** You'd be surprised just how many 8•Bus console setups like the one below are currently in use. But you don't have to start out this way. Start out with a 24•8 or 32•8 and then grow your 8•Bus console 24 channels at a time with our 24•E add-on modules. 1, 2 or even 3 of 'em connect in minutes. They come with their own 220-watt power supply; optional meter bridges are available.

3 **IMPECCABLE MIC PREAMPS.** A console can have motorized dooflammers and an optional MIDI espresso attachment, but if the mic preamps aren't good, you don't have a fully-useful production board. Our discrete preamps with large-emitter-geometry transistors have won a critical acclaim for their exceptional headroom, low noise (-129.5dBm E.I.N.) & freedom from coloration. VLZ circuitry in the preamp section also reduces crosstalk.

4 **THIS CONSOLE JUST PLAIN SOUNDS GOOD.** Sure, you may be able to buy a Brand X console for less. But you end up with a console that sounds like...well...a Brand X console. Granted, we're getting into a pretty subjective area here...but we have tall mounds of 8•Bus warranty cards that rave about our consoles' "clarity," "sonic purity," "sweet sound," "transparency," "lack of coloration" and a lot of other superlatives we wish we'd thought of first.



Above: 24•E 24-ch. expander with optional MB•E meter bridge and stand.

Above: 32•8 with optional MB•32 meter bridge and stand.

control of input, channel and master levels – plus features not found on even the most expensive proprietary Mega-Console automation systems. Equally important, it doesn't degrade sound quality, introduce zipper noise or cause audible "stepping." UltraMix is currently being used to mix network television music themes and on several major album projects – by seasoned engineers who grew up on Big Automation Systems. Their verdict is that UltraMix is a serious automation solution – stable, reliable and frankly easier to use than more expensive systems. The basic system controls 34 channels

and can be expanded to as many as 128 channels. UltraMix Pro™ software, for 030/040 & Power PC Macintoshes and PCs (Windows® 95 required), includes a wealth of features like editable fader curves, built-in level display, up to eight subgroups, SMPTE time code display, event editor with pop-up faders, optional control of outboard effects devices, and the ability to play Standard MIDI files from within the program.

UltraMix™ includes the Ultra-34 Interface, UltraPilot Controller and software for \$2797 suggested U.S. retail. Macintosh® or Windows® 95-compatible PC not included.



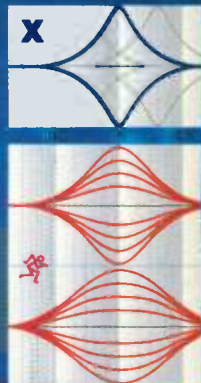
8-BUS CONSOLE... AND 2 TIPS ON HOW EFFICIENTLY AND, WELL, MORE FUNNY.*



5 PROFESSIONALS REALLY USE THEM. The members of Boyz II Men could have afforded any console they wanted for their studio's second room. They chose an 80-input 8•Bus setup with 102 channels of UltraMix™ automation. In the studios of artists as diverse as k.d. lang¹, Yes, Queensryche, Aerosmith, Lee Roy Parnell, Bryan Adams, Carlos Santana, Whitney Houston, Eric Clapton & U2, our consoles really are used to make great music.

6 WIDE MID RANGE EQ. Whether you're tracking or mixing, equalization is one of your most important creative tools. Mackie's 8•Bus consoles feature extremely-wide-bandwidth peaking EQ that can be used to achieve effects that simply aren't possible with narrower EQ. Most Brand X midrange EQs have a fixed bandwidth of about 2 octaves (blue graph at right). You can sweep it up & down the frequency spectrum, but the "sharpness" of the EQ curve is always the same. This kind of EQ is good for some purposes... but if you've worked

with it before, you know it's too drastic and localized for gentle coloration in overall tonal coloration.



The 8•Bus™ true parametric Hi Mid lets you spread the bandwidth out to as much as 3 octaves (red curves above). That extra octave of "width" gives you a whole new creative palette.

* Poetic license applied for.

¹ Mention in this ad denotes usage only, as reported to Mackie Design, and is in no way intended to constitute official endorsement by the artists or groups listed.



Above: 24•E 24-ch. expander with optional MB•E meter bridge and scand.

Above: The SideCar, matching 8•Bus equipment rack.

8 WHAT ULTRAMIX AUTOMATION CAN DO FOR YOU:

- Hone a complicated mix one track at a time with every fader move recorded
- Clone your best fader moves and use them in other places in the mix
- Automute unused sections of your tape tracks or noisy MIDI sound modules
- Via automated mute or fader cuts, make a composite mix ("comp track") from the best moments of several tracks of the same vocal or instrument
- Save mixes for recall and editing at any time (great for mixes with music beds or "donuts")
- Make six voice-over versions of a jingle mix – and then easily make the inevitable nitpicky client changes three days later
- Step up to big-league automation without breaking the bank!

9 LEGENDARY RELIABILITY.

One of those factors you probably don't think much about – until your console goes down in the middle of a critical late-night session. Built with pride in Woodinville, WA USA, Mackie 8•Bus consoles have an enviable three-year track record for enduring continuous, round-the-clock use and abuse.



© 1996 MACKIE DESIGNS INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

MACKIE™

Woodinville • WA • 98072 • USA • ☎ 800/898-3277 ☎ 206/487-4337 • e-mail sales@mackie.com
 Outside the USA ☎ 206/487-4333 ☎ 206/485-1152 • Represented in Canada by S.F. Marketing ☎ 800/363-8855

World Radio History circle #552 on reader service card

Q: What's the difference between a PCI soundcard and the

Layla by echo™

Professional Digital Multitrack Recording System?

A: Oh, about a gazillion things.

These days it seems like everyone and their brother is making PCI audio interface cards for the PC and Mac. To say the marketplace is a bit confused is like saying Times Square on New Year's Eve is kinda crowded. So how do you separate the good from the bad and the ugly? Easy. Look hard at the features, determine what's important to you, then balance that against what's going on in your pocketbook.

We'll help. Study these pages carefully. We think you'll soon see that Layla delivers the features and performance you want—at a price that's remarkably easy on your budget.

Okay. Got the picture? Obviously Layla isn't just another card, but a complete system. A system designed to help you make great-sounding music. Designed to grow as your needs grow. Designed to change the way you think about hard disk recording.

Designed to knock your socks off.

Different. Powerful. Multitrack. Digital. 24-bit. Rack-mount. Sync. DSP. MIDI. Timecode. Compatible. Expandable. Lovable (truly). \$999. (Wow.)

RECORD IT

Hook up directly to each of your console's eight buses. Transfer tracks from a tape-based digital recorder for editing. Record your band live without premixing. Layla gives you eight independent balanced analog inputs—all simultaneously accessible, all outfitted with exceptionally low-noise 20-bit A/D converters. (We even put two extra inputs on the front panel to help you capture those moments of inspiration without needing to fire up your whole rig.) And in case you were wondering: Input levels are adjustable in software from -10dBV to +4dBu.

Brought to you by Event Electronics. www.event1.com info@event1.com

PLAY IT Forget about having to premix output tracks—forever. Layla features ten independent balanced analog outputs, each one boasting a superior quality DAC, for true 20-bit audio performance. And our exclusive OmniBus™ audio assignment architecture lets you easily configure the outputs as aux sends, monitor mixes, discrete track outs—you decide. Plus you can play back on all ten output channels while you're recording on all eight input channels... that's not just full duplex—that's octadecaplex!

EXPAND IT Now for the really big news: You can synchronize multiple Layla systems—expansion is as simple as plugging in another card and connecting the word clock output of the master unit into the word clock input of the slave. (Daisy-chain as many Layla units as you have PC slots in your computer.) When you build a larger system you not only get more hardware ins and outs (how does 24 inputs x 30 outputs grab ya?), you get more (lo's more!) DSP horsepower.

MIDI IT(!) All right. We admit that MIDI in/out thru probably isn't the most earth-shattering feature you've ever seen (even if it is opto-isolated). But we know you'll appreciate the convenience of being able to create a simple, yet powerful audio/MIDI multitrack recording system without having to hook up a ton of additional gear (or worrying about your MIDI interface card conflicting with the IRQ on your digital I/O card, which conflicts with your SCSI card, which conflicts with your video card, which conflicts with your... you get the picture). Did we mention that Layla is a true Plug-and-Play™ system? That's right, no jumpers to set, no IRQs to configure (in fact, only one IRQ is used for both audio and MIDI functions and no DMA channels at all are used). Setup is as simple as plugging in the card and connecting the included multipin cable from the card to the audio I/O unit.

conflicting with the IRQ on your digital I/O card, which conflicts with your SCSI card, which conflicts with your video card, which conflicts with your... you get the picture).

SYNC IT Layla offers synchronization capabilities that make it perfectly at home in a variety of professional environments. Synchronize to picture via SMPTE/MTC. Lock to external word clock. Generate sample-accurate sync from the master clock out. (Our word clock provides continuous single-sample resolution from 5kHz to 50kHz.)

DIG IT Create a 24-bit stereo master mix to send to the digital output. (Yes, Virginia, there's stereo 24-bit digital input as well.) Or maybe an all-digital effects loop is more to your liking? Whatever the application, your precious audio tracks are handled with 24-bit precision throughout Layla's internal audio path.

EDIT IT Work with total freedom. Edit your music with the precision and flexibility that only random access disk-based recording can provide. Layla is compatible with any audio recording/editing application that uses standard Microsoft Windows 95 calls—which means Layla works with virtually all of today's most popular programs, including Cakewalk's Cakewalk Pro Audio™, Steinberg's Cubase Audio™, and Sonic Foundry's Sound Forge™ (to name just a few). You also get support for software plug-ins from respected manufacturers like Waves and Artotretum Systems. Don't yet own recording software? Not to worry: Layla comes complete with a custom version of Syntrium Software's Cool Edit Pro™—a powerful multitrack audio recording and editing environment—so you can enjoy a no-hassle musical experience right out of the box. (Our Macintosh software package, which provides compatibility with a host of professional audio and MIDI sequencing applications, is scheduled for release in Summer '97.)

PROCESS IT That big black square sitting in the middle of the Layla PCI interface is Motorola's latest generation DSP—the 56301, a 24-bit chip running at an astounding 80 million instructions per second. In addition to being a giant chunk of raw processing power, it's the PCI bus master, meaning that it handles all the routing of data in and around your system. That leaves your computer's CPU free to do things like drawing screens really fast. The 301 also handles audio timing information, so you get dead-on synchronization accuracy and—here's one for the engineers out there—zero-latency sample-positioning (in other words, it always knows what audio is supposed to play when and where).

ECHO IT Why does it say ECHO on the card? Simple. Our strategic partners, ECHO Corporation, are the engineering team behind Layla. ECHO has been providing audio ASICs and DSP system software and drivers to the computer industry for the last 17 years, and their designs have been sold and licensed to such industry leaders as Analog Devices™, Motorola™, Rockwell™, Sony™, S3™, and VLS™. Why should you care? Because it's your way of knowing that the Layla hardware and software driver (the key to making Layla compatible with so many of the great Windows 95 audio applications) were designed by people who really—we mean really—know computer-based digital audio.



Plug-and-Play is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Layla by ECHO and OmniBus are registered trademarks of Event Electronics and ECHO Corporation.

circle #530 on reader service card

World Radio History

FEATURES

28 HEAVENLY TONES

Holy Riffmasters, Batman! We reveal the rigs and recording gear used by Pete Anderson, David Bryson, Robben Ford, Ronnie Montrose, Will Ray, David Torn, and Lyle Workman.
By Matt Blackett

40 RICH MAN, POOR MAN

What do you get when you spend \$2,000 for a mic preamp? EM pits high-cost models against more affordable units to prove that you don't need deep pockets to buy great sound.
By Brian Knave

60 JAILHOUSE ROCK

Inmate Bobby BeauSoleil's audio-video program at Oregon State Penitentiary lets the music preach unity and social consciousness.
By Jeff Silver

70 COVER STORY: FIX IT IN THE MIX

Stop trashing your music with bad mixes! Check out our "repair manual" for transforming sonic meltdowns into audio masterworks.
By Michael Molenda



70

40

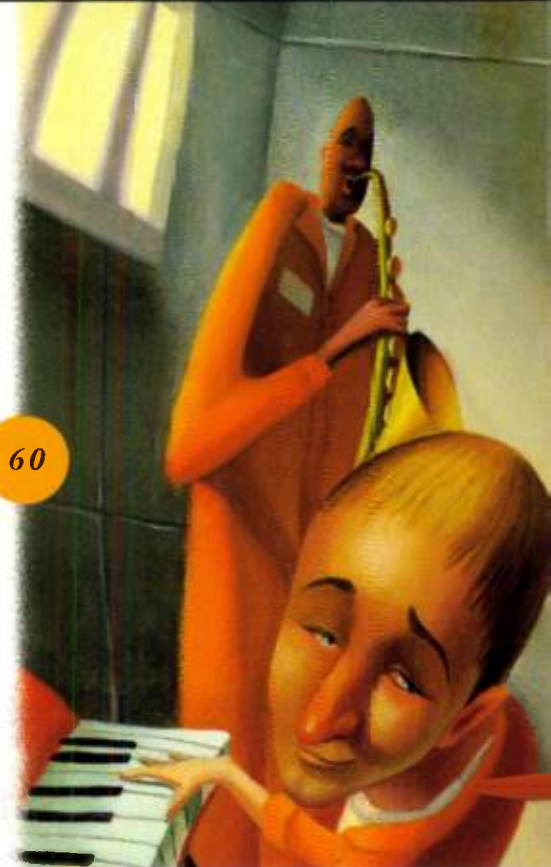


DEPARTMENTS

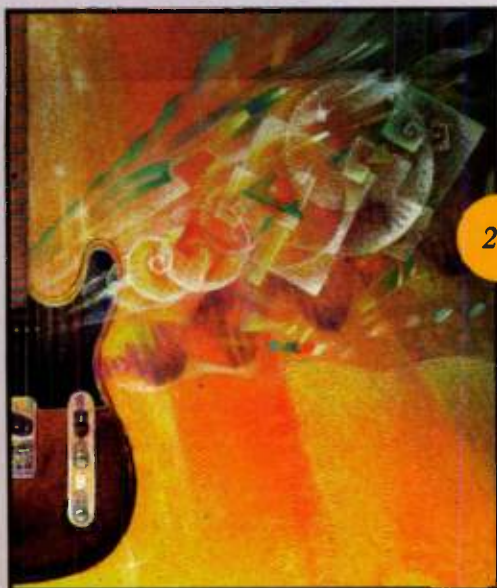
- 8 FRONT PAGE
- 10 LETTERS
- 16 WHAT'S NEW
- 146 AD INDEX
- 170 CLASSIFIEDS

COLUMNS

- 26 PRO/FILE: Vintage Vanguard**
Acme Rocket Quartet takes the hi-fi road to "Electro-Jazz."
- 86 DESKTOP MUSICIAN: Microsoft DirectX Media**
Build mighty soundscapes with this DSP plug-in architecture.
- 94 SERVICE CLINIC: Dinosaur Quarry, Part 2**
Our hot rod tech whiz chops a Minimoog into a modular machine.
- 100 SQUARE ONE: Get on the SCSI Bus**
Foil the dastardly quirks of this data-transfer interface.
- 110 RECORDING MUSICIAN: The ABCs of Recording**
Sign up for our remedial course on studio methods and madness.
- 116 WORKING MUSICIAN: Timing Is Everything**
Develop a successful marketing plan for your self-produced CD.
- 178 TECH PAGE: Audio Service Bureau**
Sound Objects' SPS will put high-quality DSP online.



60



28

REVIEWS

- 126 LEXICON MPX 1** multi-effects processor
- 138 SONIC FOUNDRY Sound Forge 4.0a (Win)** audio editor
- 151 TC ELECTRONIC Finalizer** mastering processor
- 156 NOVATION DrumStation Rack** drum module
- 159 WAVES AudioTrack v. 2.2 (Mac)** EQ/compressor plug-in
- 163 A.R.T. Pro VLA** 2-channel tube compressor
- 166 NICHE Automation Station** MIDI controller

Cover: Photography by Marlo Parnell.

Special thanks to Yamaha Corp. of America.

EM is on the Web at www.eMusician.com

eMusician.com

"Home, home on the Web..."

Let's get the self-flagellation out of the way, pronto. That EM has been slacking in the electronic-publishing department is hardly a secret. (The phrase "No, we don't have a Web page yet" almost became a company motto.) There were, however, some good reasons for being tardy. For one thing, we're not college students leaping into a cool new hobby. We are a commercial entity with tremendous responsibilities to our staff, our readers, and our industry. Therefore, any new endeavor must build upon all that EM stands for: our commitment to disseminating "real world" music-production techniques, our practical take on product reviews, our fun-yet-sophisticated graphic vibe, and all the other stuff that makes us what we are.

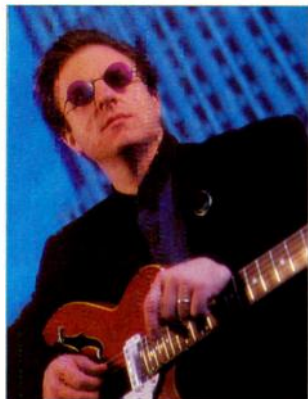
Then, we had to beat ourselves up over "The Concept." It was imperative that we create a distinctive personality for eMusician and identify the site's audience. Electronic publishing is, after all, a relatively youthful medium with its own sensibilities. We could not assume that the content (and *context*) of our print magazine would be appropriate for Net readers. In short, it was no picnic developing an "EM for the Web." But thanks to tons of teamwork, we can finally change our mantra to "Yes, we have a Web page!"

So what about "The Concept"? It's simple: we want eMusician.com to be your primary resource for information on personal music production. To accomplish this goal, we made eMusician a user-friendly, fast-loading data center. Are you in the middle of a tough mix and sorely need a few tips about compressor settings? Just log into eMusician's Article Archive and type "compression" to scroll through any number of helpful recording features. You can also access a handy Production Assistant, which is a database of essential manufacturer and music-industry listings.

In addition, we sought to "humanize" the Web experience by offering a more personal forum for our editors. This month, for instance, Steve O. reveals how and why he chooses the products we review. These columns are exclusive to eMusician, and readers can e-mail their comments directly to each editor. And finally, we committed ourselves to constant "site improvement." We're considering future upgrades, such as chat rooms, downloadable audio files of our gear tests, and discussion groups.

Obviously, making all this happen took a lot of effort from a lot of people. The staff heroes include our former art director, Linda Birch, who did a smashing job of designing a site that is fun, colorful, and easy to negotiate; the wonderful people at Quest who are administering eMusician.com; Editorial Assistant Joe Humphreys, who undertook the Herculean task of wrangling our databases (with some help from our assistant editor for special projects, Mo Clancy, and our publisher, John Pledger); and Managing Editor Mary Cosola and Production Director Ellen Richman, who developed the schedule for getting all the content "locked and uploaded."

I'm very proud of eMusician. It's an infant, of course, and will require care and encouragement from EM's extended family. So all you virtual aunts and uncles out there shouldn't be shy. If you have a suggestion for helping "our baby" grow strong and wise, e-mail it to me at molendamc@cardinal.com.



ROBERT PEIRY

Electronic Musician®

Editor in Chief Michael Molenda

Senior Editor Steve Oppenheimer
 Managing Editor Mary Cosola
 Technical Editor Scott Wilkinson
 Associate Editor David M. Rubin
 Assistant Editors Brian Knave, Diane Lowery
 Editorial Assistants Joe Humphreys,
 Rick Weldon
 Contributing Editors Alan Gary Campbell,
 George Petersen

Art Director Dmitry Panich
 Associate Art Directors
 Tami Herrick-Needham, Laura Williams
 Art Assistant Steve Ramirez
 Informational Graphics Chuck Dahmer

Publisher John Pledger

Eastern Advertising Manager Angelo Biasi
 Northwest Advertising Manager
 Brian Courtney
 Southwest Advertising Manager
 Erika Lopez
 Marketing Services Manager Jane Beyer
 Promotions Manager Christen Pocock
 Sales Administrator Karen Dere
 Sales Assistants Jennifer Cobb, Paul James,
 Robert Myles, Elizabeth Myron, Mari Starcati
 Classifieds Advertising Manager
 Robin Boyce-Trubitt
 Classifieds Assistant Jef Linson
 Classifieds Sales Assistants Deborah Mapp,
 Todd Souvignier

Director of Operations and Manufacturing
 Anne Letsch
 Production Director Ellen Richman
 Advertising Traffic Manager
 Joanne Zola
 Production Assistant/Reprint Coordinator
 Sherry Bloom
 Computer Systems Coordinator
 Mike Castelli

Circulation Manager Philip Semler
 Circulation Fulfillment Associate
 Cyndi Lukk
 Circulation Promotions Associate
 Todd Keffury
 Business Manager Cindy McFarland
 Executive Assistant Heidi Eschweiler
 Receptionists Carrie Gebstadt, Lauren Gerber

National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices

6400 Hollis Street #12, Emeryville, CA 94608
 tel. (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-5142;
 Web www.emusician.com

East Coast Advertising Office
 tel. (203) 838-9100; fax (203) 838-2550
 Southwest Advertising Office
 tel. (310) 207-8222; fax (310) 207-4082
 Subscriptions, Customer Service
 PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204
 tel. (800) 843-4086 or (615) 377-3322;
 e-mail sunbeltful@aol.com

Cardinal Business Media, Inc.

1300 Virginia Dr., #400, Fort Washington, PA 19034

President and Chief Executive Officer
 Robert N. Boucher
 VP and Chief Financial Officer
 Thomas C. Breslin
 VP/GM, Applied Technology Group
 R. Patricia Herron
 VP, Publishing Services and Human
 Resources Dorothy J. Flynn
 VP, Sports and Music Division
 Thomas J. Morgan
 VP/GM, Information Technology Division
 Tom Wilson

Electronic Musician (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by Cardinal Business Media, Inc., 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. ©1997. This is Volume 13, Number 6, June 1997. One year (12 issues) subscription is \$30; outside the U.S. is \$49.95. Periodical postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204. Editeur Responsable (Belgique): Christian Desmet, Vuurgatstraat 92, 3090 Overijse, Belgique. Canadian GST #129597951. Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement No. 0478741.

Cardinal Business Media, Inc.
 Also publishers of *Mix*® magazine.
 Printed in the USA.



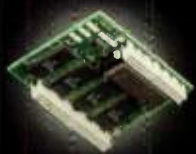
Michael Molenda

Groove On This!



The new ASR-X™ features:

- ASR Sampler •
- MR Synthesizer •
- 24-Bit Effects •
- On-Board Sequencer •
- Resample w/Effects while sequencing! •
- New Resonant Filters •
- 44.1 Khz Sampling rate •
- 20-Bit Analog to Digital converters •
- Velocity sensitive pads •
- Expandable to 10 outputs •
- Optional SCSI •
- Expandable to 34MB of RAM with 72-pin SIMM slot •



- Expandable to 26MB of ROM with optional MR-EXP board •

We went to the masters of sampling and asked them to list the top features they would like to see in the ultimate groove machine. They said to make it easy to sample, resample, and loop, include a built-in synth, add some incredible effects, resonant filters, an easy to use sequencer and put it all into a portable box with pads.

Introducing the new ASR-X™ from Ensoniq—pick one up today and get into a groove!

circle #527 on reader service card

www.ensoniq.com

ENSONIQ

LEADING THE WORLD IN SOUND INNOVATION

ENSONIQ Worldwide Headquarters • 755 Great Valley Parkway • P.O. Box 3035 • Malvern, PA 19355 • USA
World Radio History



HOW LONG MUST I DREAM?

As someone who has been singing the praises of MiniDiscs for quite some time, I was excited to see the cover of the April 1997 issue of *EM*. Unfortunately, I was disappointed by the actual article ("Dream Dates"). I am aware that there are some in this world who can afford to purchase \$3,500 pieces of equipment on a regular basis. I would venture to say, however, that a large portion of your readers finance their habit with "real" jobs and for those, the advent of a 4-track recorder that operates in the digital domain is a gift from the Gods. Please consider running a serious, informative article on these wonderful machines in the near future. I think a lot of people would be surprised at what can be accomplished.

Danny Hamilton
dhamilto@sprintmail.com

Danny—We have a comprehensive Mini-Disc feature coming up in our July 1997 issue.—Diane L.

SAMPLING THE MONSTER

My hat's off to Jim Miller regarding sampling the Hammond B-3 ("Organic Chemistry," April 1997) because this job can be bigger than anyone realizes. For years, large companies have been trying to cash in on a product that will accurately mimic this classic sound. Although sampling with

careful miking techniques will come close, some of the subtle nuances of this fine instrument will forever remain a mystery to many would-be electronic-instrument manufacturers. For example, there is one thing Mr. Miller forgot to mention: *foldback*.

Foldback occurs when certain fundamentals run out of available notes at the upper and lower octaves of the keyboard. The lower fundamentals (lower half of the drawbars) when played in the lowest octave on the keyboard will actually play a note one octave higher; the upper half of the drawbars also fold back one octave when notes are played in the uppermost octave. As you select different drawbar settings, the color in these outer octaves is quite different from the color of the rest of the keyboard, which is crucial to the Hammond B-3 sound. Be sure to sample these notes at all the configurations, as well. This detail has been neglected in some B-3 sound-alike patches and products.

Leland Berg
Chief Audio Engineer
IVS Inc.
leland@amerigon.com

Great article on a great sound ("Organic Chemistry")! We've found the B-3 and Leslie sound is showing up more often with our clients. A couple of things we've learned: not all Leslies are the horn-and-rotor combo most of us think of. We've run across a Leslie made in the late fifties to early sixties that is a full-range JBL firing into a rotor—a complete Leslie without the "top" half. It operates similarly to other Leslies, but it requires a different miking procedure. We contacted a tech for Leslie, and he said different versions of the Leslie had various configurations. So don't be surprised if you run across a "nontraditional" Leslie. Also, a good place to find the B-3 and Leslie combo is in churches (at least in the South). Traditional stereo mic techniques (x-y, ORTF, NOS, Blumlein, etc.) have all worked well for us. Always listen in mono and stereo; adjust mics if there is a problem. As for placement, don't be afraid to

put mics anywhere. A sound that may not knock you out by itself may sound great when used with other sounds.

Bruce Reeves
bruce@audioguys.com

Jim Miller's article "Organic Chemistry" didn't mention anything about sampling the bass pedals on a B-3. Granted, if you're in a rock band with a bass player, sampling the pedals really isn't important. However, if you play in a jazz organ trio (guitar, organ, drums) and don't want to lug your B-3 to the gig, you should sample the pedals so you can play semi-authentic-sounding bass lines with your left hand in the bottom octave of your keyboard.

Phil Hopp
gclip@worldnet.att.net

WHAT GIVES?

I was surprised to see Michael Molenda's "correction" in his response to Joe Rodriguez ("Letters: XT Confusion," April 1997). Molenda told him that "the ADAT XT cannot perform this type of composite editing on a single machine." If this is true, then most of the vocal tracks and guitar solos on the last album I produced do not exist!

The XT performs digital track bouncing internally, so you can easily create a composite track in the digital domain. On one song, for example, I cut five tracks of soprano sax solos and, using the auto-punch function, copied all the best riffs to the sixth track. Using the adjustable crossfade function, I created a beautiful, seamless track.

Just follow these steps: hold down the digital input button; enable the source track for bouncing; release the digital input button; record-enable the destination track; and set up your auto-punch points, or just punch the old-fashioned way.

When you finish the first punch, select a new source track and new punch points. Notice that no BRC is needed for any of this. Hope this clears up Joe's question.

Larry Clark
lclark@bee.net

At Sweetwater, We Work Hard To Earn Your Business

WHEN YOU'RE BUYING EQUIPMENT, YOU HAVE A LOT OF CHOICES. BUT GETTING THE WRONG ADVICE CAN COST YOU PRECIOUS TIME AND MONEY – HUNDREDS OR EVEN THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS. SO CHOOSE A MUSIC RETAILER THAT REALLY UNDERSTANDS THE LATEST TECHNOLOGY AND, MORE IMPORTANTLY, IS TOTALLY DEDICATED TO TAKING CARE OF ITS CUSTOMERS WITH EXPERT ADVICE, TERRIFIC SERVICE, ON-TIME SHIPPING AND THE BEST SELECTION OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE ANYWHERE!

KNOWLEDGEABLE SALES STAFF

This is Mick. He's part of the largest sales team in the industry, all of whom have serious, real world experience. Whether you're purchasing a single MIDI keyboard or equipping an entire studio, these people will make sure the product you get is exactly the right product for your specific needs.



HUGE SELECTION OF PRODUCTS

Here are just a few of the thousands of products we sell. We have the biggest selection in the music business in stock in our giant new warehouse, ready to ship right to your door. With this enormous inventory, you can be sure we'll have exactly the right product for your needs at an affordable price.



TECH SUPPORT AND SERVICE

This is Bruce. He works in our Technical Support and Service Department. He'll personally make sure you get your equipment up and running with a minimum of down time. And if you should ever need repair, we're factory authorized to service every item we sell right down to the component level.



ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY

This is Angie, who manages our Shipping Department. Everyone in the department understands the value of dependable, on-time delivery. They know you don't want to sit around waiting for your order to arrive, so in most cases, orders are processed and shipped the very same day.



plus EVERY PURCHASE IS BACKED BY OUR INDUSTRY FIRST "NO HYPE / NO HASSLES" BEST VALUE GUARANTEE!

WE HAVE THE GREATEST SELECTION OF PRODUCTS IN THE INDUSTRY FROM MANUFACTURERS LIKE: ALESIS • KORG • ROLAND • MACKIE • TASCAM • FOSTEX • KURZWEIL • SONY • KRK • DIGIDESIGN • AKG • CROWN • EVENT • LEXICON • PANASONIC • SHURE • GENELEC • ORAM • NEUMANN • OPCODE MARK OF THE UNICORN and dozens more!

WANT A FREE SUBSCRIPTION TO OUR EXCLUSIVE "SWEET NOTES" NEWSLETTER? JUST CALL US!

STUDIO CAT SAYS:

"CHECK OUT OUR INCREDIBLE 1500+ PAGE WEB SITE AT WWW.SWEETWATER.COM. WE ALSO HAVE THE INDUSTRY'S FIRST DAILY UPDATED COLUMN, 'INSYNC' ONLINE NOW!"



MAKE THE RIGHT CALL!

(219) 432-8176

5335 BASS ROAD • FT. WAYNE, IN 46808 • FAX (219) 432-1758

sales@sweetwater.com
www.sweetwater.com



CALL NOW! YOU MAY BE PRE-APPROVED FOR OUR LINE-OF-CREDIT ACCOUNT!
(Amount may vary up to \$50,000 depending upon individual credit history)



America's
FASTEST-GROWING
MUSIC RETAILER

Sweetwater SOUND INC.

www.sweetwater.com

● LETTERS

Larry—I wasn't clear on my own concept! You are right, and I apologize for heaping confusion upon confusion. The TASCAM DA-38's electronic patch bay allows you to comp tracks in a single pass whereas the Alesis XT requires the start-and-stop operation that you described. Why I decided that fact made the XT a "noncomp" machine is one of those mysteries of my mental health. Thanks for setting the record straight!—Michael M.

YES WE CAN CAN

I have a correction to make in the article "The Fab Five" (March 1997). I use Voyetra's *Digital Orchestrator Plus* and love it. Along with Syntrillium's *CoolEdit*, it can do about anything I want done. However, the article said the program doesn't have the ability to delete dead or quiet space from digital audio. It can. I do it on every track by using the built-in "noise gate" and cutting all below a certain level—it works great! I have been very pleased with what Voyetra *DOP* can do.

Marty Altenberger
marty@granitecity.com

YOUR OPINION, PLEASE

Thanks for the great article on home-studio logistics ("Home Improvement," February 1997). With today's effects processors, such as cabinet simulators and digital reverb, how do you feel about skipping all that miking and going directly to the board?

Dean Gionis
Buffalo, NY
isgwww@aol.com

Dean—I say, "Do whatever sounds cool!" I've been into saving my ears of late, so I typically record blaring electric guitar parts through an old PS Systems *Power Tool* cabinet simulator. The *Power Tool* lets me set up amps in the control room and go nuts while monitoring at humane levels. The sound quality is great for rhythm tracks, volume-swell pads, and "taste" riffs. Guitar solos, however, typically sound best when recorded "wide open" in a wonderful acoustic space by empathetic mics with creative mic placement—at least to my ear. Each method—direct or miked—has its own distinct vibe, so experiment with both until you find a sound that knocks you out. I should mention here that

miking is becoming a lost art in some circles, and it would be a shame if direct recording becomes "standard operating procedure." Mics and ambient environments offer myriad tonal colors that cannot always be reproduced by a box.—Michael M.

SIMPLE RESPONSE

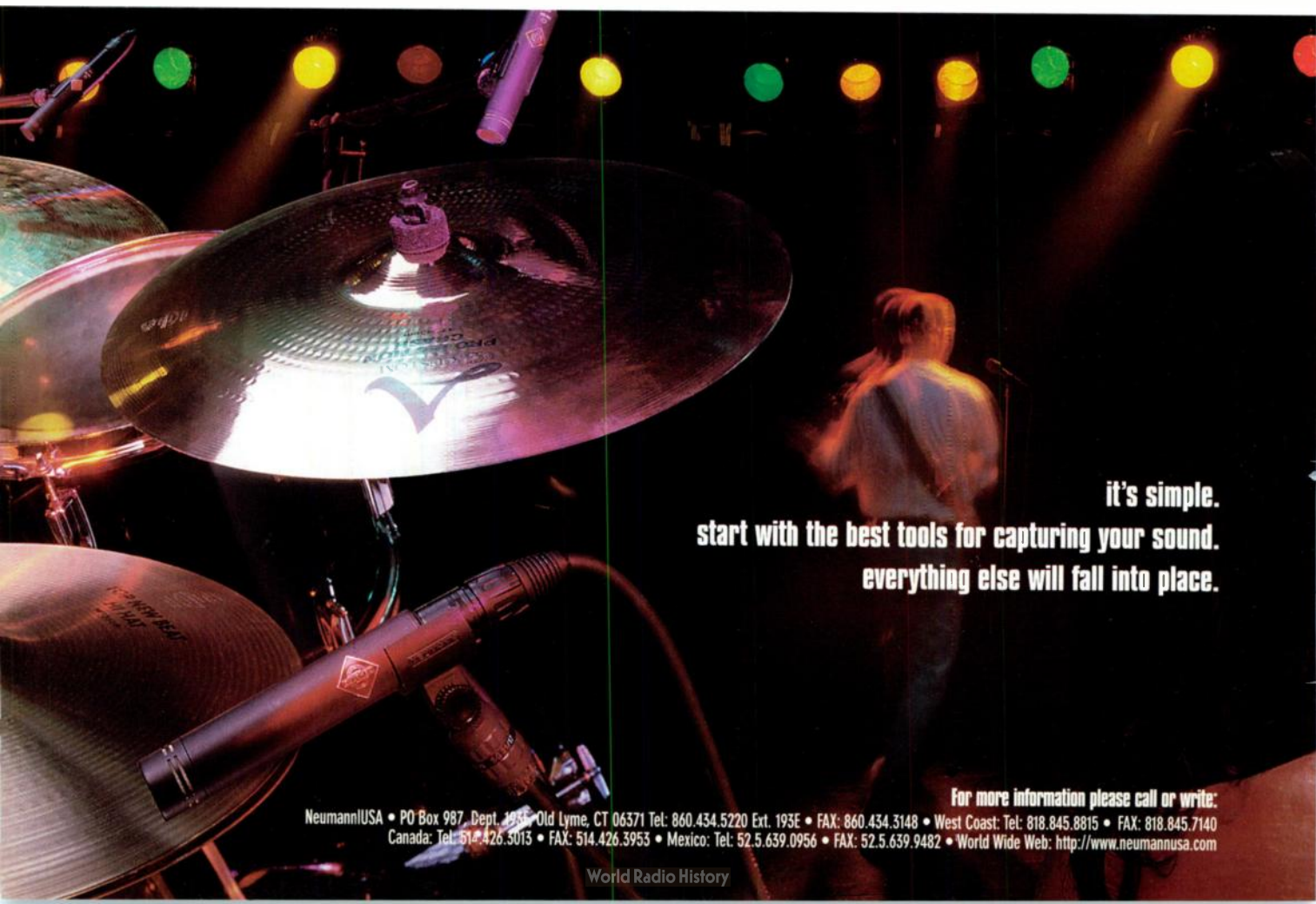
Thank you for your eye-opening review of modular hard-disk recorders ("The Magnificent Seven," November 1996 *EM*). I would like to know whether connecting a Darwin with a computer through the Darwin's ADAT Optical Card and the planned Windows version of the Korg 1212 I/O sound card (which has an ADAT optical interface) will enable a two-way street between the Darwin and a computer.

Dan Shaham
dqs6106@is2.nyu.edu

Dan—Yes.—Steve O.

MT8X THEORY

I am currently in the market for a MIDI interface for my Toshiba



it's simple.
start with the best tools for capturing your sound.
everything else will fall into place.

For more information please call or write:

NeumannUSA • PO Box 987, Dept. 1935, Old Lyme, CT 06371 Tel: 860.434.5220 Ext. 193E • FAX: 860.434.3148 • West Coast: Tel: 818.845.8815 • FAX: 818.845.7140
Canada: Tel: 514.426.3013 • FAX: 514.426.3953 • Mexico: Tel: 52.5.639.0956 • FAX: 52.5.639.9482 • World Wide Web: <http://www.neumannusa.com>

laptop computer. I will probably purchase *Cakewalk Professional*. Does the *Cakewalk* software take care of sync, or is it also dependent on the type of interface? I currently have a Yamaha MT8X 8-track cassette recorder, which doesn't have MIDI inputs. I want to mix sequenced tracks along with vocals and acoustic instruments. Is sync even worth considering?

Michael J. Evan
nantcoke@tl.infi.net

Michael—Syncing your tape deck and sequencer is essential if you want your taped vocal and guitar parts to play together with your sequenced MIDI tracks. To sync your laptop computer with an analog tape deck such as Yamaha MT8X (reviewed in the July 1994 *EM*), you need a device called a time-code generator/reader. Many MIDI interfaces include time-code generator/readers, so you should buy one of these interfaces. (They aren't terribly expensive.)

The time-code generator/reader writes ("stripes") a SMPTE time-code signal to one track of your tape deck. (SMPTE time code is an analog signal that would sound like awful noise if you were foolish enough to

listen to it.) When you play back the tape, the time-code reader translates the SMPTE time code into MIDI messages that your MIDI interface sends to your computer so that your sequencer (e.g., *Cakewalk*) can follow along. In effect, the tape deck is the master, and the computer acts as the slave in that it follows ("chases") the time code on tape.

Note that if you stripe SMPTE time code with the MT8X, you should not depress the Sync button, despite the manual's instructions. This button was designed for use with an older type of time code called FSK, and it defeats the dbx noise reduction, which shouldn't affect SMPTE time code anyway. But it also puts a filter in the line that can cause problems with SMPTE.

As noted, time code is loud and obnoxious, and it is quite possible that the time-code signal could "bleed" over to an adjacent track. Therefore, it is best to stripe time code on track 8, because it is an outside track; at worst, time code could bleed onto track 7, but the other six tracks will be safe. Ideally you should leave track 7 blank (as a "guard" track), but if you must record on track 7, I suggest you only use it for constant, moderate-level parts such as pads. Although this reduces your MT8X to six (or

seven) audio tracks, it's a necessary and worthwhile tradeoff in order to incorporate your MIDI tracks.

By the way, for complex reasons, it's okay to record on track 7 while striping time code on track 8 with an MT8X, but if you record on track 7 after striping time code, it can mess up the time code at playback. I speak from personal MT8X experience here.

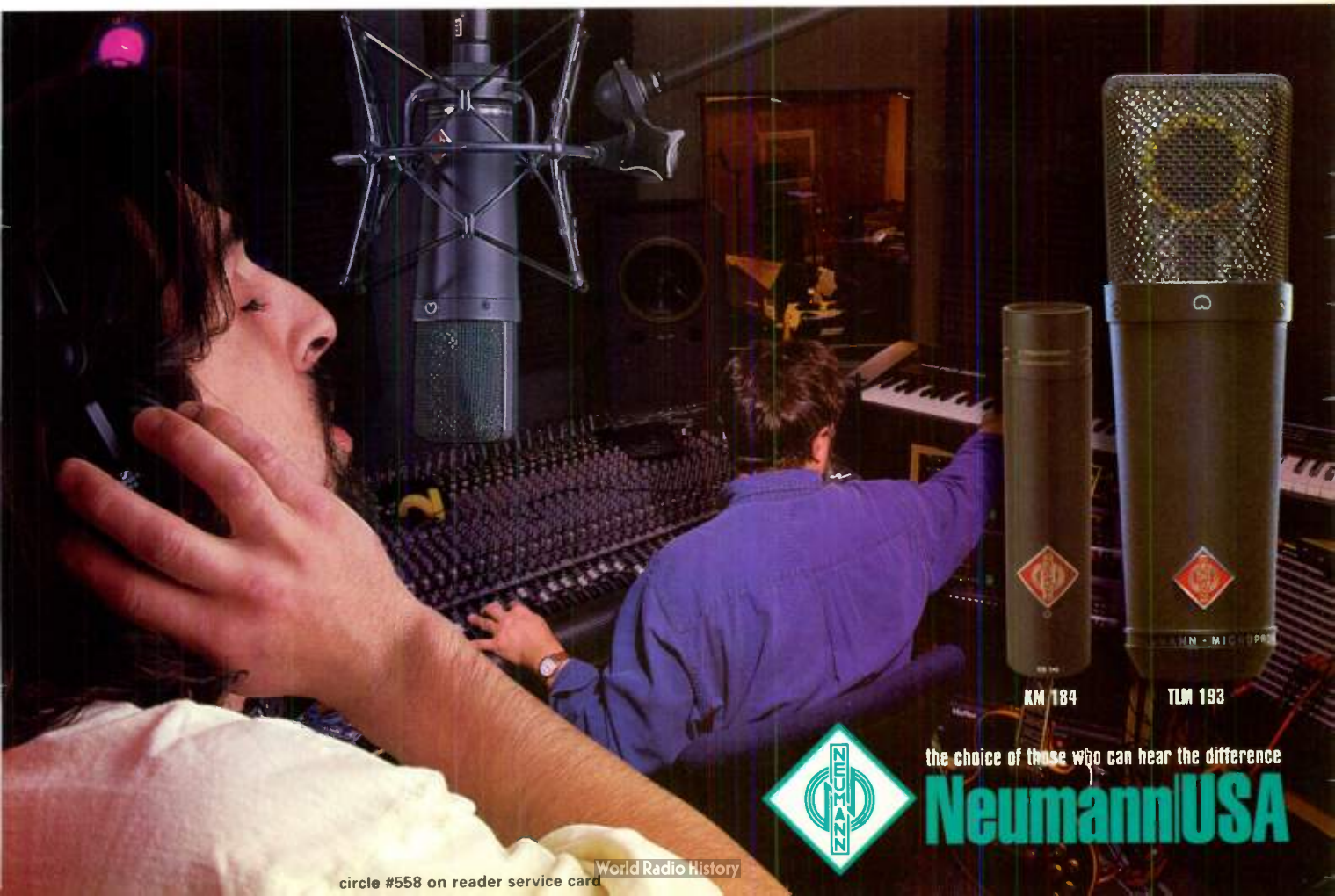
For more information on synchronization, check out "That Syncing Feeling" in the October 1996 *EM*.—Steve O.

ERROR LOG

May 1997, "What's New: Special Winter NAMM Report," p. 22: The transfer speed of the Mackie Digital 8•Bus' built-in modem (initially announced as 33.6 kbps) has not been finalized. Also, the OS resides on the internal hard drive, not in Flash memory.

WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.

Address correspondence and e-mail to "Letters," *Electronic Musician*, 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 or emeditorial@pan.com. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.



KM 184

TLM 193



the choice of those who can hear the difference

NeumannUSA

Blue - Random
eFlng - RandomDetune - Vintage Trem
Echo - ParametricEQ - Chorus Chambr - Autowah Chrs - Dialog - Sma
Bo Room - Tiled Room - Bright Room - Plate Space - Ambience4 PA - Short Nonlin - Multi
4 PA - Bright Plate - Sweet-Wet - Vocal Plate - Snare Plate - Big Drum Plate - Drumgate
e Gate - Md Drumroom - Miked Room - Live Room - Empty Club - Big Studio - Garage - C
amber - Chamber 4 PA - Hall 4 PA - Small Hall - Medium Hall - Large Hall - Piano Hall
e Delay - DlyFlangePan - ChaseEkoPan - Delay"Detune - Ducked Delay - Spin - Dlys - Pl
1/4Note - AeroFreezeAB - RandomChorus - Chorus Hall - ChrsRobMorph - Another Bri
Flange - Slow Flange - FlangSweepAB - EP Tremolo - Phat Detune - Detune&Dlys - Detun
Octaverb - Oct Cascade - Power Chords - EkoVerbSweep - Telephone - TV in Room - Car
Tremolo - PhaserOnStun - DbIPhaseGate - WahFazerPdI - Wah Delays - Wah Pan Dly
Touch Spinner - Random Pan - StereoSpin - I
Mist - Submarine



osser - Stereo Shlgt -
bover - Wah Pedal - Pedal Filter - 3-Tone - LFO Rate
thing - Small Foley - Small Room - Drum Gate - Small Gym - Tight Plate - Clean
th 1/4" and XLR connectors - SPDIF Digital I/O @ 44.1KHz - 18 Bit A/D, 20 Bit D/A - 95
panel information - Streamlined operation for complex production tasks - Tap button
times and Modulation rates with the beat - Exciting New MIDI capabilities - Dynamic
ard Help System - 250 Programs - Program Database available - Library Sort, Search
r programs by Name, Number, Effects Type, Input Type, etc. - 56 different Effects
Algorithm - Up to 5 effects

The MPX 1...

"...they'll have to pry it out of my cold, stiff fingers."

Jim Aikin, Keyboard, March, 1997



In their words, not ours:

"The MPX 1 is simply stunning: outstanding effects and a brilliantly designed interface at a reasonable price." **Barry Cleveland, Mix Magazine**

"For both the audio professional and the serious enthusiast who aspire to 'grown-up' Lexicon quality but without the price tag, the MPX 1 really delivers."

Paul White, Sound On Sound Magazine (UK)

"The MPX 1 boasts more editing power in its Play mode than most processors do at their deepest editing levels... an outstanding choice for live and studio applications."

John Chappell, Guitar Magazine

"There is more bang-for-the-buck packed into this box than anything Lexicon has ever offered. You have to hear it to believe it."

Steve Read, Gig Magazine

The MPX 1 — get your hands on one today.



Lexicon

Heard In All The Right Places

Lexicon, Inc. 3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441. Tel: 617/280-0300 Fax: 617/280-0490 E-Mail: info@lexicon.com

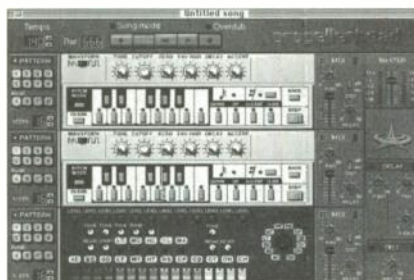
HV Harman International Company

circle #550 on reader service card

WHAT'S

NEW

By the EM staff



▲ PROPELLERHEAD REBIRTH

Dance-music fanatics who have been pining after the Roland TB-303 Bassline and TR-808 Rhythm Composer now have another option. Propellerhead Software's *ReBirth RB-338* (\$199) is a software emulation of two TB-303s and one TR-808. Instead of samples, the program uses mathematical models of the oscillators, filters, etc. The original controls are replicated in the user interface, and programming the software and original hardware versions is virtually identical.

You can create up to 32 patterns (1-bar phrases) per song, record parameter changes into the song, and save the results to disk. *ReBirth* outputs 16-bit, 44.1 kHz stereo audio, or you can stream the audio to disk as AIFF or WAV files. The program syncs to MIDI Clock.

The software is available for Power Mac and Windows 95 or Windows NT. Steinberg North America (distributor); tel. (818) 993-4091; fax (818) 701-7452; e-mail rbinfo@propellerheads.se; Web www.propellerheads.se.

Circle #401 on Reader Service Card

▶ STARR LABS Z-BAR

Throne-weary drummers fed up with the sedentary requirements of their instrument now have fresh incentive to get mobile: the new Z-Bar MIDI Percussion Controller (\$1,299) from Starr Labs. This lightweight (5.5 pounds), space-age-looking controller features 24 dual-trigger pads (i.e., 48 switch areas) mounted on top and twelve single-trigger pads mounted along the side. With a Z-Bar strapped on like a guitar, this layout lets the top pads be played with fingers and the side pads with thumbs, allowing for fast, strum-motion rolls.

All 48 top triggers can be assigned to a MIDI note, and the unit's software permits a variety of ways of selecting and playing sounds (including the addition of a joystick and breath controller). The unit's side pads offer further MIDI control, including the ability to send Control Change messages. You can stack up to eight notes per pad (chosen from the top pads) and record them on the fly, which is especially useful for forming chords while



playing a pitched-instrument sound.

The Z-Bar's hollow, aluminum body measures 33 x 2 x 4 inches. A wing-shaped, molded-plastic body houses the control electronics and a 2-line, 40-character display. Six Hot Keys and a volume knob give quick access to onboard functions. Two strap buttons are provided for stand-up performance. Starr Labs can outfit the Z-Bar with a wavetable card to provide sounds and stereo audio outputs. Starr Labs; tel. (619) 233-6715; fax (619) 233-1231; e-mail harvey@cts.com; Web www.catalog.com/starrlab.

Circle #402 on Reader Service Card

▼ DIGITECH VCS-1

DigiTech's VCS-1 (\$999.95) is a 2U, rack-mount dynamics processor whose two channels each comprise a vacuum-tube gain stage, compressor, gate, limiter, and de-esser. The compressor sections have threshold, ratio, attack, and release controls and hard- or soft-knee, RMS compression. An Auto switch engages automatic, program-dependent attack and release times. The downward expander-type noise gate and brickwall limiter feature variable thresholds, and the gate and de-esser have attenuation controls. The two channels can be stereo linked and include individual bypass switches.

The VCS-1's Tube Gain control lets you decide how hard to drive the tube,

and an output trim lets you bring overdriven signals back down to nominal output level. The unit features a large, illuminated VU meter on each channel that can display output level or gain reduction. If the channel is bypassed, its meter can display input level. Red clip LEDs monitor several key points in the circuit.

The unit's rear panel offers XLR and 1/4-inch TRS balanced ins and outs. Nominal input level can be switched from +4 dBu to -10 dBV; output level is determined by the output knob. There is also a balanced 1/4-inch sidechain send and return for each channel. DigiTech; tel. (801) 566-8919; fax (801) 566-7005; Web www.digitech.com.

Circle #403 on Reader Service Card



YAMAHA AN1X

Musicians looking for analog-synth sounds have a growing number of options, from new modular systems to digital synths that mimic the vintage instruments' sound and feel. A new entry in the latter category is Yamaha's 10-note polyphonic AN1x (\$1,495), which uses DSP-based modeling of analog circuitry to re-create not only the analog sound but also the familiar voice architecture in which you select a waveform,



route it through a filter and amplifier, apply envelopes, and so on.

The 61-key keyboard is sensitive to Velocity and Channel Pressure. You get Pitch and Mod wheels, an x-y ribbon controller, and eight rotary knobs, each of which provides real-time control over eight functions. For example, when the VCF button is depressed, the knobs control filter attack, decay, sustain, release, cutoff, resonance, EG depth, and Velocity sensitivity. An Assign button lets you map the knobs to the parameters you want close at hand.

Two Scene memories store snapshots, and you can crossfade between the two. The AN1x has a 16-note Step Sequencer that imitates the pattern sequencers

of vintage synths. In addition to 24 preset patterns, the Step Sequencer can store up to 144 user patterns, which can be chained together for longer passages. A separate Parameter Sequencer can record up to sixteen seconds of real-time changes in 4 of the 64 knob functions and stores them as part of the sound. You can speed up, slow down, or sync the playback of these changes to MIDI tempo. The AN1x also has a 30-pattern arpeggiator.

The unit offers 128 user-programmable presets and four effects: reverb, delay, 3-band EQ, and Variation (including rotary speaker, distortion, and auto pan). Ports include 1/4-inch L/R outs, a headphone jack, and MIDI In, Out, and Thru. Yamaha Corporation of America; tel. (714) 522-9011; fax (714) 739-2680; e-mail info@yamaha.com; Web www.yamaha.com.

Circle #404 on Reader Service Card

DUY SHAPE

DUY is the first Spanish company to bring DSP plug-ins to America. The Barcelona-based firm introduced five plug-ins at NAMM, and a sixth was announced at the European AES Convention in Munich. All have an internal resolution of 48 bits. These plug-ins are available in Sound Designer II, AudioSuite, Premiere, and VST formats, except for *Declicker*, which currently is available only in Sound Designer II format. You can run multiple DUY TDM plug-ins on a single DSP Farm card.

DUY Shape (TDM \$619; SDII \$389; Premiere \$146; VST or AudioSuite \$345) marries three independent, user-defined waveshapers with a 3-band (2-band with some Digidesign cards), modeled "analog" filter that has continuous crossover points across the full audio range. The waveshapers can be used with eight different curves, including linear, log, and cosine functions. You can use the frequency-dependent waveshaping for such applications as dynamic enhancement, EQ, frequency enhancement, and frequency-dependent compression.

DaD Valve (TDM \$699; SDII \$419; Premiere \$192; VST or AudioSuite \$395) uses physical-modeling technology to simulate the sound of tube processing—tubes are known as "valves" in Europe—

including triode, tetrode, and pentode, with a full range of biasing and operating levels. You can independently control spectral and dynamic responses using 1,600 configurations. Try it for vocals, sound effects, and mastering mixes.

Max DUY (TDM \$349; SDII \$259; Premiere \$122; VST or AudioSuite \$235) uses a proprietary algorithm for level maximizing with no harmonic distortion, even at low frequencies. It offers release-free operation to avoid pumping effects.

DUY Wide (TDM \$349; SDII \$259; Premiere \$122; VST or AudioSuite \$235) offers stereo and multichannel spatial/sound-stage enhancement, with phase inversion available on each channel. You can use it to process pairs of channels in AC-3, Dolby Digital, and MPEG-2 and for enhancing Dolby Stereo, Pro Logic, and Surround Multimedia mixes. The *Digital Declicker* (SDII only \$129) automatically cleans up pops and clicks.

At the European AES Convention, DUY announced *DaD Tape* (TDM \$499; SDII \$319; Premiere \$135; VST or AudioSuite \$295), a software analog-tape simulator. *DaD Tape* can simulate four different tape recorders: an older machine with tube circuitry, a transistor-based ma-

chine of the late 1960s, an op amp-based machine of the 1970s, and a recent-model tape deck. The software also simulates the most common noise-reduction systems and features a proprietary noiseless-tape mode. You even get a unique tape-speed feature (7½ ips, 15 ips, and 30 ips) that permits unusual combinations of tape recorders and speeds. DUY recommends this plug-in for use with a variety of instruments but especially for percussive sounds, thanks to its rounding of peak transients.



Prices listed are subject to fluctuations in currency exchange rates and don't include the shipping charges of \$15 per parcel and \$4 per extra product within the same parcel. DUY; tel. +34 (3) 217 4510; fax +34 (3) 217 6313; e-mail info@duy.es; Web www.duy.es.

Circle #405 on Reader Service Card

MODULE MANIA ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲



▲ YAMAHA

Yamaha has introduced a new XG-format tone generator that expands on the company's MU50 and MU80. The MU90R (\$799.99) is a 1U, rack-mount module with 779 programs and 30 drum kits. This 64-note polyphonic, 32-part multitimbral unit has six effects blocks: Reverb, Chorus, Variation (62 types), Insertion 1 and 2 (43 types each), and 5-band EQ. One hundred Performance memory locations are provided.

Two 1/4-inch audio inputs with 16-bit A/D converters can be routed to the internal effects, which can be independently switched via MIDI Program Change. Several preset programs are provided for this purpose, including a variety of guitar programs. The unit has two sets of audio outputs: the main L/R outs and a pair of auxiliary outs. The latter can carry the main stereo mix, or you can assign it to any combination of individual parts. Yamaha Corporation of America; tel. (714) 522-9011; fax (714) 739-2680; e-mail info@yamaha.com; Web www.yamaha.com.

Circle #406 on Reader Service Card

▼ ALESIS

The mad miniaturizers over at Alesis have been at it again. This time they've come up with three 1/2-rack-space (4.5-inch depth) synth modules, each featuring 64-note



polyphony and 16-bit, 48 kHz, uncompressed samples. The NanoSynth (\$499) is 16-part multitimbral and contains the same 8 MB sound library as

the company's QS6 keyboard synth. The 512 preset programs include a GM bank, and the 128 user memory locations let you store edited programs or import a bank of sounds from another Alesis synth.

The NanoPiano (\$399) includes 8 MB of sample ROM and 256 preset programs. Much of the module's sample memory is dedicated to stereo recordings of one Bösendorfer grand piano. Additional programs include more pianos, organs, electric pianos, vibes, clavichords, strings, synth pads, and voice programs chosen to complement the piano timbres.

Finally, the NanoBass (\$349) features 256 programs in 4 MB ROM. The emphasis is on synth bass for dance-music styles; many of these sounds include resonant filter sweeps and other effects. In addition, you get acoustic-upright and electric bass-guitar sounds for pop and rock styles. Pops, plucks, slides, and slaps are included for creating a natural sound. Each program has one preassigned adjustable parameter that you can tweak with a front-panel knob.

All three modules have four onboard effects buses that include thirteen effects types. Editing must be done via MIDI, as the front panels have controls only for volume, effects level, channel, and program selection. (In the Nano

Bass, the effects-level knob is replaced by the parameter-adjust knob.) A patch editor for use with MOTU's *Unisyn* is included with each module. All three units have 1/4-inch L/R outs, MIDI In and Out jacks, and external, wall-wart power supplies. Alesis Corporation; tel. (800) 5-ALESIS or (310) 841-2272; fax (310) 836-9192; e-mail

alecorp@alesis1.usa.com; Web www.alesis.com.

Circle #407 on Reader Service Card

▼ E-MU

Following up on the release of its Orbit the Dance Planet and Planet Phatt modules, E-mu has returned to planet Earth. The company's latest 1U rack-mount sound module, Carnival (\$1,095), presents a palette of Latin sounds and beats. The 32-note polyphonic, 16-part multitimbral module delivers 8 MB of sample ROM and more than 100 percussion instruments, brass, violins, organs, accordions, guitars, acoustic basses, vocal effects, and synth sounds. There are 384 ROM presets and 256 RAM program locations.



Carnival's synthesis architecture includes 32 6-pole resonant filters, LFOs, and pitch EGs.

Beats mode features 100 drum loops that can be synched to MIDI Clock. Users can create Songs that cycle through up to ten linked Events. Each Event can play a rhythm, tell a song to jump to another Event, jump to another Song, stop playback, and so on. There are 28 factory Songs and memory for 28 user Songs.

The unit's X-Factor feature lets you transpose a drum loop in real time by ± 36 MIDI notes so that each hit uses a different sound than before. For example, if you are using the General MIDI percussion map and transpose the drum loop down by two notes, each hit that was playing Low Floor Tom (Note 41) will be playing Hand Clap (Note 39), and the other instruments will be similarly transposed. E-mu Systems; tel. (408) 438-1921; fax (408) 438-8612; Web www.emu.com.

Circle #408 on Reader Service Card

JUST ONE LOOK TELLS YOU IT'S **RADICALLY DIFFERENT.**

**NO FAN. NO NOISE.
2,500 WATTS.**

The Crown K2. Revolutionary technology that delivers more power and sound while using less energy than any amplifier on the planet. And all in a durable, maintenance-free package that's just two rack spaces high.

Simply put, this new amp delivers more bang for your buck.

Using new, Patent-Pending Balanced Current Amplifier (BCA™) circuitry, the K2 gives you massive amounts of real-world power while generating virtually no component-degrading heat. In fact, it's so thermally efficient, it produces just one-tenth the heat of conventional amplifiers and is over three times more thermally efficient than anything else on the market.

Because the K2 is so energy efficient—more than twice that of conventional switching amps—it requires less power to deliver 1,250 watts per channel into 2 ohms. (And that's a solid 2 ohm rating!) This means that not only can more K2's be plugged into a single AC circuit, but there are also significant energy savings.

Best of all, our K2 gives you all the superior sound that Crown is known for—tight, chest-slammng low end, crystal-clear highs and a well-defined midrange.

In stock and shipping now, the new K2 is available for a Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price of just \$1795!

K2. Revolutionary design and performance. Only from Crown.

Toll-Free: 800-342-6939
Fast Facts Fax: 800-294-4094

 **crown**
Guaranteed Excellence

www.crownintl.com

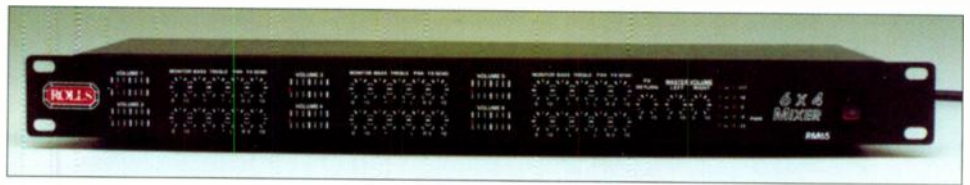
circle #515 on reader service card

● WHAT'S NEW

▶ ROLLS RM65

If space is at a premium, why not try a 1U rack-mount mixer?

The Rolls RM65 (\$320) is a 6-channel unit that furnishes the essential mixer functions. Each channel provides a monitor and effects send, bass and treble control, pan pot, and horizontal fader. The master section consists of left and right master-volume controls, an effects-return master-volume control, and dual 5-LED output-level meters.



The unit's rear panel provides an XLR mic input, 1/4-inch line input, trim control, and phantom-power switch for each channel, as well as 1/4-inch jacks for left and right output, effects send and return, monitor out, and auxiliary bus in. The unit has an internal power supply.

The signal-to-noise ratio is rated at 106 dB and total harmonic distortion at <0.003%. Rolls Corporation; tel. (801) 263-9053; fax (801) 263-9068; e-mail rollsrfx@rolls.com; Web www.xmission.com/~rollsrfx.

Circle #409 on Reader Service Card



▶ FOSTEX COP-1

One quick way to get a frustration headache is to try to interface two pieces of gear that both have S/PDIF I/O yet are incompatible because one has only optical ports and the other coaxial (RCA) connectors. In most cases, you have to find a piece of gear that has both types of ports and use it as a go-between—that is, unless you have a converter.

Fostex now offers the affordable COP-1

(\$95) coaxial/optical S/PDIF converter for bridging these two signal formats. This cheap 'n' cheerful gadget has an optical S/PDIF input and output on one side and coaxial S/PDIF input and output on the other. The box is powered by an external 9 VAC power supply. Fostex Corporation of America; tel. (800) 9 FOSTEX or (562) 921-1112; fax (562) 802-1964; e-mail info@fostex.com; Web www.fostex.com.

Circle #410 on Reader Service Card

▶ ROLAND VK-7

If working the club circuit with a shiny plastic keyboard has you down, check out Roland's new 128-note polyphonic VK-7 Combo Organ (\$2,495). Designed to emulate classic organ sounds of the '60s and '70s, this 61-key axe features not only drawbars, amp-overdrive effects, and rotary-speaker simulation, but a real wooden (alder) cabinet, as well.

Simulated organ sounds are created using Roland's newly developed Virtual ToneWheel technology, which incorporates 91 voices in constant, independent oscillation. This is said to eliminate the negative effects of phase-shifted overtones at the same pitch when multiple

keys are pressed. Tube-amp simulation and rotary-speaker effects (with independently adjustable rotating speeds for horn and rotor) are created via Roland's Composite Object Sound Modeling (COSM) technology.

Vibrato, chorus, reverb, key-click noise, second- and third-harmonic percussion, and leakage sound can be added. In addition, there are 26 PCM-based orchestral sounds for layering with organ sounds. Altogether, there are 64 organ presets, 34 orchestral sounds, and 16 user presets. The user presets memorize all user settings, including organ sounds, orchestral sounds, the keyboard mode, effects, and more.

The VK-7's control interface offers nine harmonic drawbars, dedicated sound-selection buttons, and a backlit LCD. All MIDI information, including drawbar messages, is sent and received in real time. The instrument has 1/4-inch stereo outs (L/Mono, R), a 1/4-inch headphone out, two independent MIDI In ports (so you can use multiple external controllers), one MIDI Out, two control-pedal inputs, and one expression-pedal input. An 11-pin connector lets you connect to an external rotary-speaker system. Roland Corporation; tel. (213) 685-5141; fax (213) 722-0911; Web www.rolandus.com.

Circle #411 on Reader Service Card





More professionals use Pro Tools than all other workstations combined. Why?

Because Pro Tools provides powerful features for recording, editing, mixing, and mastering. With up to 48 tracks of record and 64 channels of digital and analog I/O, Pro Tools has become an industry standard with unsurpassed price performance.

Patch in your favorite gear from Apogee, dbx, Dolby, Drawmer, Focusrite, Lexicon, and t.c. electronic, — or expand Pro Tools' capabilities with software Plug-Ins from these companies and 100 others.

And now Pro Tools 4.0 has arrived.

Among the dozens of new features are:

- **THE MOST POWERFUL MIX AUTOMATION IN THE WORLD AT ANY PRICE**
- **PROFESSIONAL DIGITAL VIDEO**
- **MULTIMEDIA AUTHORING TOOLS**
- **EDITING-DURING-PLAYBACK**
- **LOOP RECORDING**
- **SPEED, SPEED, SPEED — POWERMAC NATIVE!**

Whether you're using Pro Tools III, Project, Audiomedia, or PowerMix systems, you can rest assured that Digidesign's new Pro Tools 4.0 software will take you to new heights in creativity and productivity.

To remodel your studio with Pro Tools 4.0 or any of Digidesign's audio solutions for music, post, multimedia, and radio broadcast, call **1-800-333-2137 ext 284**. And ask about our free Pro Tools video.

**remodel your
studio**

NEW
Pro Tools 4.0
from Digidesign®

Pro Tools.
The Perfect Fit for
Your Audio Needs.



A Division of Avid Technology, Inc.

© 1997 Digidesign, a division of Avid Technology, Inc. All features and specifications subject to change without notice. Audiomedia, Digidesign, Pro Tools, Pro Tools Project and Pro Tools PowerMix are trademarks or registered trademarks of Digidesign or Avid Technology, Inc. Apogee, dbx, Dolby, Drawmer, Focusrite, Lexicon, and t.c. electronic are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

www.digidesign.com
World Radio History

SPECIAL REPORT ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲

▶ COMING SOON: 20-Bit ADATs

Alesis and high-end pro-audio manufacturer Studer have announced the codevelopment of ADAT Type II, a new 8-track, 20-bit recording system based on the S-VHS ADAT format. Slated for release in the late summer or fall, the first two Type II recorders will be the Alesis Meridian (less than \$7,000) and the Studer V-Eight, which will retail for about ten percent more than the Meridian.

The Type II format will allow 20-bit linear recording (up to 67 minutes on a T-180 tape at 44.1 kHz). However, Type II decks will feature a 16-bit mode that is fully compatible with existing Alesis, Fostex, and Panasonic machines that use the original 16-bit ADAT format. The 20-bit tapes will not be playable on the Type I ADAT decks. However, up to sixteen ADAT decks of any vintage can be interlocked for 128 tracks, in sample-accurate sync, merely by connecting the standard Alesis 9-pin sync cables between transports.

A major difference between Type I and Type II ADATs is that the new format includes a dedicated SMPTE time-code track (time code can also be derived from the machine's absolute-time counter) as well as an analog auxiliary track for cueing or other purposes. The new decks also offer built-in sync to MIDI or SMPTE (all frame rates supported), MIDI Machine Control, video-reference I/O, and word-clock in/out.

All analog interfacing is via balanced XLRs (including time-code and aux tracks) or the 56-pin EDAC connector used on previous Alesis ADATs. A/D conversions are 24-bit. ADAT Lightpipe digital in/out ports are standard, and an expansion slot is provided for an optional 8-channel AES/EBU digital I/O interface.

Other features include up to 170 ms of delay on each track, auto punch with

Rehearse mode, digital routing to and from any track on one machine or within a system, and internal trimpots for precisely matching operating levels (± 5 dB) to your console. System status, locator information, and metering appears on two large, fluorescent displays.

Housed in die-cast, 4-rackspace chassis, the Meridian and V-Eight have the look and feel of professional video-editing decks, with large jog/shuttle knobs, illuminated transport buttons, and keypads for entering SMPTE addresses or locator points (of which you get 100).

Under the hood, both machines feature the Matsushita IQ transport used

offline mode allows formatting on one deck while recording on the others in a system, without repatching sync lines. After formatting, a Tape Certify function can check the tape and provide a count of tape errors.

An LRC mini remote is included with the machines. An optional Controller Autolocator Desktop Interface (CADI) can control up to eight ADATs (64 tracks) with access to all controls, track arming, and sync functions. Unlike the BRC, CADI does not house all the system synchronization circuitry. Communicating to any Type II deck via a single RJ-45 Ethernet-style cable (up to 300 meters), CADI merely acts as the interface telling the system what to do.



in Panasonic's high-end video-editing systems and operate twice as fast as the Alesis XT. A 40-minute (T-120) tape rewinds in 30 seconds; wind speed is 80 times play speed, and shuttle is ten times play speed. Variable-speed forward/reverse "reel rocking" is also possible, and audio from the aux track can automatically be routed to any track output in Jog mode.

The transport offers more than mere speed. Dual direct-drive motors under servo control move the tape efficiently, and this design eliminates the idler wheel, so tape handling is gentler. With no brake adjustments needed, no idler to clean/replace, and an automatic head-cleaning wand, maintenance needs should be greatly reduced. An

The real power is in the ADAT itself. Also on the RJ-45 bus is display information for the optional, redesigned, 32-track meter bridge. Like the new ADATs themselves, the meter bridge provides error/interpolation indicators and features a choice of metering modes, including a high-resolution 0.2 dB/division setting.

Beyond its silver-colored faceplate, the Studer V-Eight is substantially different from the Alesis Meridian. The V-Eight employs a parallel port for 9-pin video-editor control. It also features a front-panel 8 x 2 monitor mixer with a headphone out and a Cascade function for monitoring multiple machines.

—George Petersen



LEGENDS · IN · ROCK

Shure SM58. The world's best selling microphone and the overwhelming choice of history's most famous rock groups.

For more information and a free poster of this ad,
Call 1-800-25-SHURE. The Sound of Professionals... Worldwide.

SHURE



Open up. And say ahhh...

Then say hello to Roland's new JV-2080 Synthesizer Module. It's the latest evolution in the world's most popular line of sound modules.

With 8 expansion slots, the JV-2080 sets a new standard for user-expandability, giving you access to more than 2,900 patches when fully expanded. To



The large LCD and Patch Finder make it easy to locate and audition any patch in seconds.

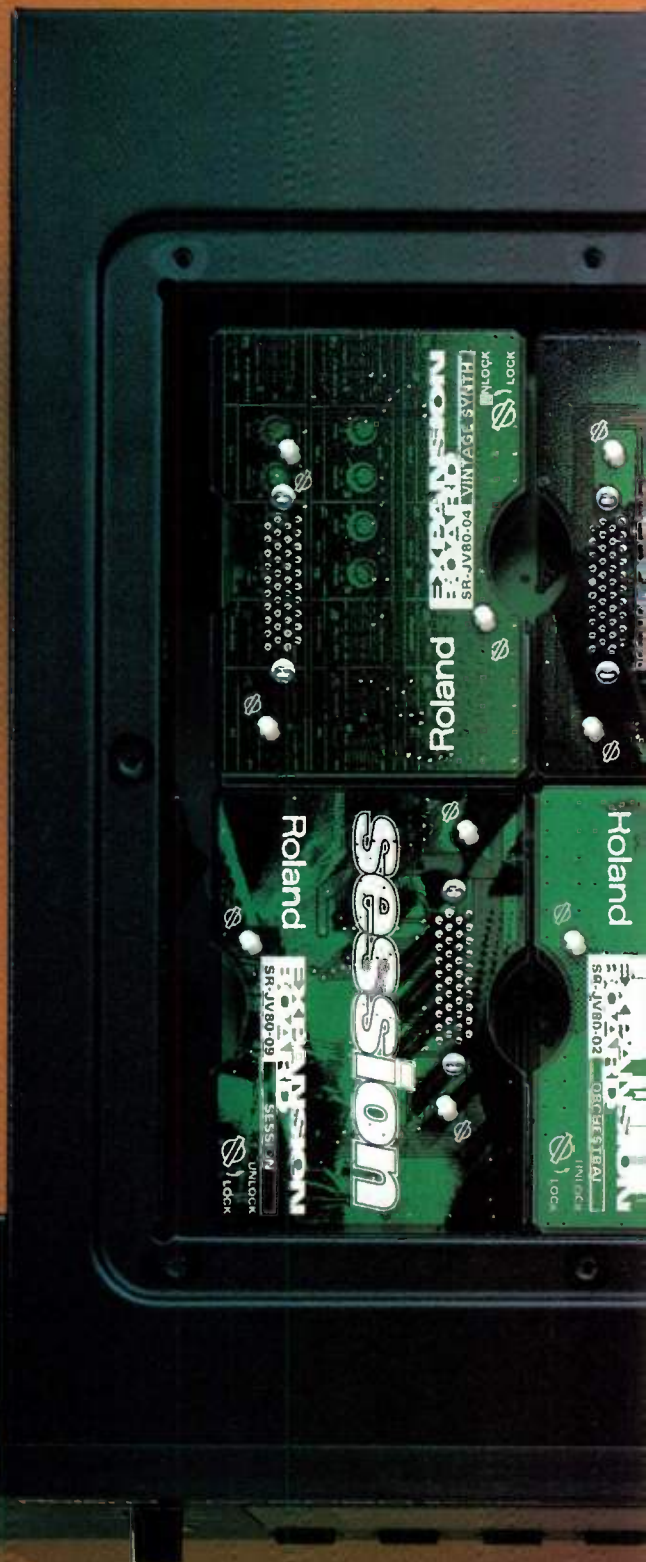
help you take advantage of all these classic Roland sounds, we've added the Patch Finder so you can hear and audition only strings when you need strings, separate your basses from your brasses, and quickly locate any of your favorite internal or expansion patches.

Once you've selected those perfect patches, the JV-2080's 64 voices, 3 simultaneous



Use 3 insert effects simultaneously, each with 40 effects selections in addition to reverb and chorus.

insert effects and 3 stereo outputs provide a flexible production environment that just may leave you speechless. So check out the JV-2080 at your local Roland dealer. And to audition the full line of Roland Expansion Boards, call (800) 386-7575 ext. 753 to get our Expansion Board demo CD (\$5.00). Chances are, you won't stay silent long.



Roland® JV-2080 Synthesizer Module

Roland Corporation U.S., 7200 Dominion Circle,
Los Angeles, CA 90040 (213) 685-5141
Roland Canada Music Ltd., 5489 Parkwood Way,
Richmond, B.C. V6Y 2M4 (604) 270-6626
CompuServe: GO ROLAND
Fax-Back Information: (213) 685-5141, ext. 271
(Doc. #10162) <http://www.roland-us.com>



Roland JV-2080

3x EFX 8x EXPANSION
USER: 001 EXPAND!

VOLUME
MIN PHRASE PREVIEW
MAX (PUSH) VIEW

PHONES

UTILITY

F1

F2

F3

F4

F5

F6

VALUE

(PUSH) SOUND LIST

EXIT

REC

DEC



PRO

FILE

Vintage Vanguard

Acme Rocket Quartet captures the hi-fi vibe.

By Brian Knave

There's nothing new under the sun, but there are new ways of putting old things together. Acme Rocket Quartet has a thing for vintage gear, 1950s hi-fi, and bizarre sounds, yet they combine these elements in a decidedly postalternative way. "We're not really retro, and we're not jazz fusion," says guitarist Roger Kunkel, formerly of Thin White Rope. "Rather, we're inspired by the idea of the mad scientist in the lab screwing around with electronic devices. We call our music 'Electrojazz,' as in Electrolux vacuum cleaners."

Kunkel also plays an ARP Explorer 1 and a tone generator he scored from a surplus store. Steve Edberg plays drums, David Thompson bass, and John Killebrew trumpet, cornet, flügelhorn, and French horn. With influences ranging from Gene Krupa and Django Reinhardt to cartoon music and Henry Mancini soundtracks, the quartet serves up quirky instrumentals that suggest too many nights spent watching *Dagnet* reruns.

The group's homegrown debut is a study in tonal juxtaposition and moody

improvisation. Though the sounds are organic (or at least analog), they're frequently more "out there" than cutting-edge digital-synth patches. Killebrew coaxes a menagerie of weird sounds from his horns, and Kunkel explores otherworldly timbres with his tube toys. Also featured are environmental sounds: a car starting up, wine pouring into a barrel, even backward tape effects. None of this is groundbreaking, of course; but in an era of push-button music, it proves a welcome change-up.

Kunkel recorded the album using a TASCAM TSR-8 reel-to-reel deck and a 424 Portastudio; however, he mostly eschewed standard multitracking in favor of live-to-stereo recording. He was too familiar with the experience of isolating each instrument only to end up with a recording that doesn't sound like the band. "That approach is valid, but it can easily move away from the live-music experience. We wanted a live, spacious sound, like you hear on Brubeck's 'Take Five.' Those old recordings may be low-tech, but you can't deny how

enjoyable they are to listen to."

The low-tech approach, says Kunkel, "puts it right out front that the purpose of the recording is to show off the music, not the gear. Plus, it proves that it doesn't take a lot of money to make a record." After some experimenting, Kunkel hit upon an inexpensive signal path that simulated the sound of his beloved hi-fi recordings. "I recorded with two Crown PZM mics, placed on the floor, through an Aphex Tubessence mic pre onto two tracks of the Portastudio, double speed with dbx, pushed hot to get some natural compression. Next, I added a bit of Lexicon Reflex reverb ['Rich Plate'] and stereo compression [dbx 166A]. Last, I dialed in some low process from a BBE 462 Sonic Maximizer to add the low end that was missing from the cassette format."

For increased hi-fi attitude, Kunkel employed radical panning, sometimes putting bass in one speaker and drums in the other. "This technique can be overused," he says, "but it creates a tremendous sense of stereo spread. It's realistic, too, because if you're sitting in a room listening to a band, the bass might be on the left and the drums on the right. That's just how it is."

For more information contact Lather Records, PO Box 42563, Portland, OR 97242; e-mail rnr@slip.net.



Acme Rocket Quartet. (Clockwise from bottom right: Roger Kunkel, John Killebrew, Steve Edberg, David Thompson.)

Were You Waiting For The Ultimate Grand Piano Sound In A Digital Keyboard?



"The PRO2 Digital Piano by Generalmusic has, by far, the most realistic grand piano sound and feel I've ever experienced in any digital keyboard - and I've tried them all! From now on, this is an essential part of my kit and I will use it in all performances."

Keith Emerson (Emerson, Lake and Palmer)

Critics and world class musicians agree; with groundbreaking 128 note polyphony, Physical Modeling technology, great piano action keyboard and all at a price that seems difficult to believe, the new Generalmusic PRO2 is the absolute pinnacle of achievement in digital piano technology. In fact, Generalmusic is the first ever company to marry complex sample analysis with physical modeling to accurately reproduce the unique experience of playing a fine concert grand. We started by painstakingly creating a composite sample which represents "the ultimate grand piano". This composite is based on careful analysis of Steinway, Bosendorfer, Yamaha and Fazioli concert grands with the most outstanding characteristics from each being implemented in the final sample. Of course we didn't just stop there - a great sample does not make a great piano sound!

To replicate the complex acoustic environment of a piano soundboard we use no fewer than three (3) patented physical modeling technologies. The first calculates the harmonic contribution of any other undamped strings to the final sound of the notes being played. The second model analyzes the exact position of the continuous damper pedal and calculates the correct static and harmonic results from the notes played. Finally, whenever a key is released, instead of using an envelope to simply fade out the sample over time, an accurate model of the damper returning to the string is generated and authentic harmonic trails are heard unique to each and every note.

In plain English, the result is sheer perfection. The PRO2 is the only digital piano on the market which sounds its best with the reverb turned off allowing the natural ambiance of the soundboard to provide a characteristic warmth never before heard on a digital instrument. With up to 47 additional sounds of outstanding quality and with a price starting at below \$2000 (PRO1), it's no wonder these instruments are sending shock waves throughout the music industry. Check one out at a dealer near you today and find out what all the fuss is about. **If you've been waiting for the ultimate grand piano sound in a digital keyboard....the wait is finally over.**

Generalmusic Corporation
1164 Tower Lane, Bensenville, IL 60106

1-800-323-0280
www.generalmusic.com



Heavenly Tones

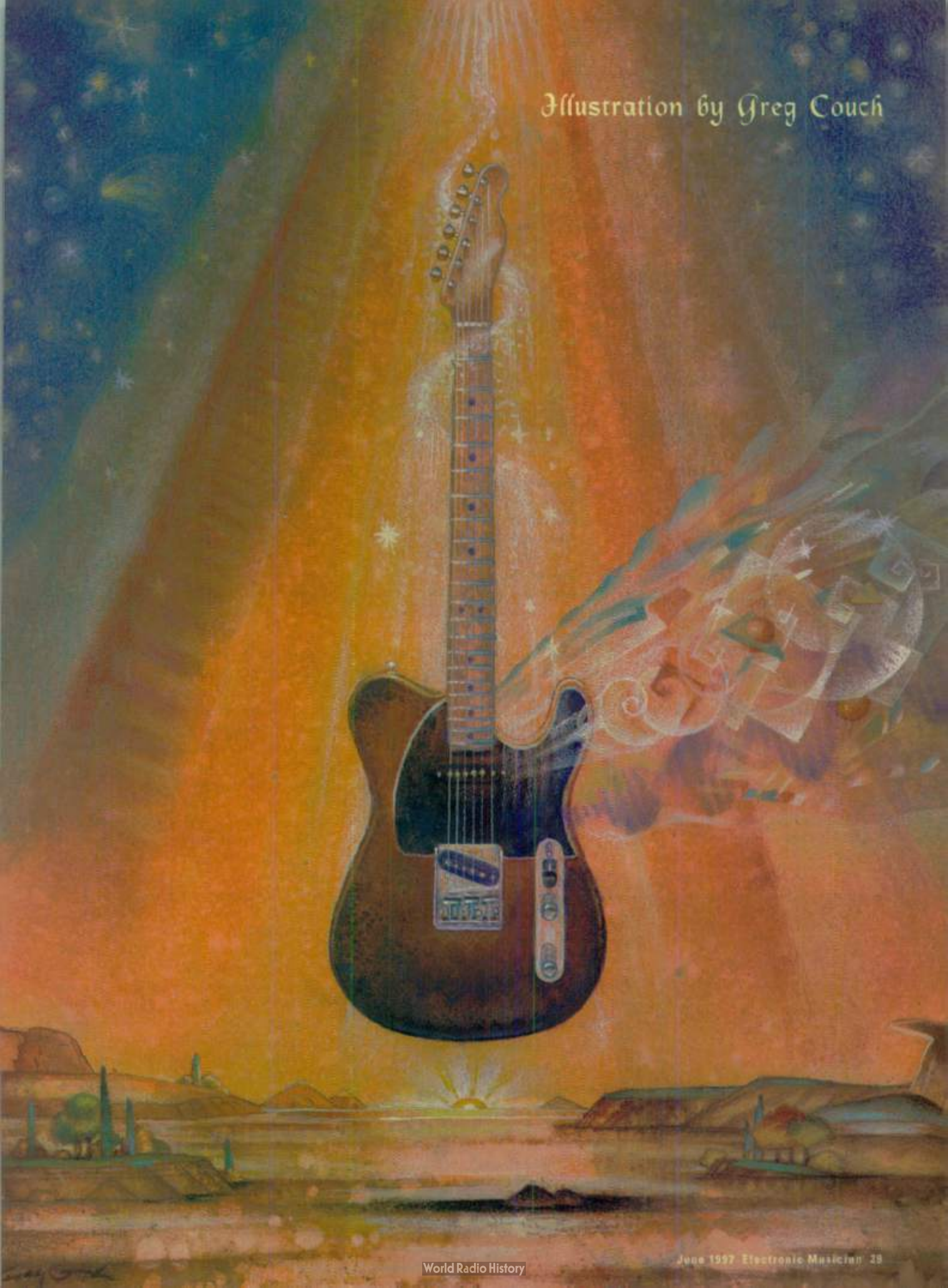
SEVEN GUITAR
HEROES REVEAL HOW
THEY PRODUCE DIVINE SOUNDS.

How did they do that? Guitarists have asked this question from the first moment Les Paul or Django Reinhardt or Charlie Christian blew their minds. And the query has not been given a rest since. (Just run a time line from Link Wray to Jimi Hendrix to Eddie Van Halen to, well, you get the idea!) Of course, technique and creativity are probably the core reasons a guitarist captures our imagination, but tone plays a large part, too.

Obviously, it is difficult to articulate what makes a player move his or her fingers in a certain way or mysteriously choose one chord inversion over another. What we *can* do, however, is break down a guitarist's tonal components to reveal the nuts and bolts of a transcendent sound. What follows are "blueprints" of the rigs and signal paths of seven prominent axe slingers, from country picker Pete Anderson to futurist David Torn. The bad news is that cloning these rigs will not make you sound *exactly* like Robben Ford or Ronnie Montrose, but you should be able to emulate a tone you love, add your own style, and blast into new sonic territories. And maybe someday, someone will listen to one of your records and say, "Wow!"

BY MATT BLACKETT

Illustration by Greg Couch



Heavenly Tones

PETE ANDERSON

As Dwight Yoakam's guitarist and producer, Pete Anderson has played a major role in changing the way people record, arrange, produce, and ultimately, listen to country music. However, Anderson feels no pressure to compete with hotshot Nashville pickers and keeps "whatever the song needs" as his main focus. "The idea is to support the song, as opposed to *out-playing* the song," he says.

On "Don't Be Sad," Anderson played a 1959 Fender Strat (strung with heavy-gauge strings) for the rhythm lines and a Tele for the solo and the fills after the second chorus. A blackface Fender Twin loaded with Electro-Voice speakers was the amp of choice for the entire song. "I'll cast the guitars and amps for a particular song," says Anderson, "because the different sounds let me dial colors into the recording."

For miking, Anderson favored a Shure SM57 positioned close to the amp and tilted off-axis to the speaker cone. A room mic, another dynamic, was placed approximately four feet in front of the amp at a height of five feet. The two signals are then blended to taste. "You don't want too much of the room sound because then the guitar will not be present enough," he warns.



PETE ANDERSON

Track: "Don't Be Sad" (on *Gone* by Dwight Yoakam; Reprise)

Axes: 1959 Fender Stratocaster; 1959 Fender Telecaster

Pickups: Middle (Strat); bridge (Tele)

Amp: Blackface Fender Twin

Printed Effects: Spring reverb

Mic: Shure SM57

Mic Pre: Boulder

Console: None (recorded direct)

Recording Format: Analog (2-inch, 24-track)

Mixdown Effects: None



DAVID BRYSON

Track: "Angels of the Silences" (on *Recovering the Satellites* by Counting Crows; Geffen)

Axe: 1969 Gibson Les Paul Gold Top

Pickup: Bridge

Amp: Marshall Bluesbreaker

Printed Effects: None

Mic: Shure SM57

Mic Pre: Console

Console: Neve 1073

Recording Format: Analog (2-inch, 24-track)

Mixdown Effects: None

Extra oomph was added to the signals via a vintage Fairchild tube limiter, and everything was recorded directly to tape on a Studer 24-track machine. A vintage Neve console was used for monitoring only.

DAVID BRYSON

When it comes to backing up a vocalist and being an effective ensemble player, David Bryson (shown

far left in the above photo) of the band Counting Crows is as great an authority as anyone. Finding his sonic niche in an increasingly busy mix seems to come naturally to Bryson, due, in part, to his ability to be a good listener.

"You don't want to upstage the singer," he says, "but it's important that you compete with and push the singer. Therefore, Dan [Vickrey, Crows lead guitarist] and I don't just provide a bed for Adam [Duritz]; we come up and surround him. Soundwise, my tone tends to be pretty thick, and Dan's tone tends to be bright. So his parts ride with the vocal, and mine ride with the bass."

To find his space on "Angels of the Silences" from the Counting Crows album *Recovering the Satellites*, Bryson chose a 1969 Les Paul Gold Top plugged straight into a Marshall Bluesbreaker amp. Because Bryson's guitar parts are recorded live with the rhythm section, however, it was critical to isolate the guitar sound from the drums and vice versa.

"To maintain separation, we put the amps in what we called 'dog houses'—these padded, insulated, wooden boxes," says Bryson.

Bryson's Bluesbreaker was miked "close and straight on" with a Shure

Turn Your Computer and an Alesis QS7 or QSR into the Ultimate MIDI Production Workstation... For Free



Get a Free RAM card and serial cable...see below for details!

If you own a Mac® or PC, you'll get everything you need to build a professional MIDI workstation with Alesis' **QS7™ 64 Voice 76 Key Expandable Synthesizer** or our new **QSR™ 64 Voice Expandable Synthesizer Module**. Between March 1 and July 31, 1997, we'll give you a serial computer cable and a RAM card (together, a \$170 value) for free when you purchase a QS7 or QSR. You'll also receive the QS Series CD-ROM, packed with software by leading manufacturers like Steinberg (Cubasis™ sequencing), Mark of the Unicorn (Unisyn™ QS editor/librarian), Opcode (Galaxy™ module and Overture™ demo) and Alesis (Sound Bridge™ sample and sequence importing), as well as sample editors, 50MB of extra samples, demo MIDI sequences and more.

To take advantage of this offer, see your Authorized Alesis Dealer to get your QS7 or QSR, then fill out and send us the "RAM Card/Cable Rebate" form. You'll end up with an incredibly powerful set of MIDI software/hardware tools to go with one of the most innovative, great-sounding keyboards or synth modules available today.



QSR™
64 VOICE EXPANDABLE SYNTHESIZER MODULE



QS7™
64 VOICE EXPANDABLE MASTER SYNTHESIZER

QS7/QSR Features

- 16MB of Sound ROM standard
- Expandable to 32MB with Alesis QCards™ or import nearly any sample format using Sound Bridge™ software
- True 64 Voice Polyphony
- Four-Bus Multieffects from our Q2™ Master Processor
- Built-in Serial Port for Macintosh™ or PC
- ADAT™ Optical Digital Output
- Included QS CD-ROM packed with MIDI software
- 76-key semi-weighted keyboard with Velocity, Release Velocity and Aftertouch control (QS7 only)
- Four assignable realtime Control Sliders (QS7 only)

© Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks; QS7, QSR, QCard, Q2 and Sound Bridge are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. Mac and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer. All other trademarks are property of their respective holders. For more information on the QS7 and QSR, or details and rules of the Alesis "RAM Card/Cable Rebate" offer, see your Authorized Alesis Dealer or call 800-5-ALESIS.

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com www.alesis.com

ALESIS

Heavenly Tones

modified Telecaster into either a MESA/Boogie Maverick or a Fender Super Champ, compressed the signals with an A.R.T. Pro MPA, and recorded direct to digital tape with a Palmer PDI 09 speaker simulator/DI.

"The Palmer PDI 09 lives between your amp and speaker, and the box is voiced in such an incredible way that you get out exactly what you put in," says Montrose.

All the electric parts on *Mr. Bones* were recorded in this fashion, even the end-of-the-world, distorted slide work on "Don't Think Play." Montrose simply cranked up the studio monitors to cause his guitar to resonate and produce some sweet, harmonic feedback.

"I really enjoy searching for ways to get new guitar tones," says Montrose. "Why would you want to do the same old things or copy other players, when you can explore, have fun, and find your own voice in the process?"

WILL RAY

There aren't many instrumental guitar bands on the scene that can hang with the Hellecasters. Whether it's their peaches-and-cream harmonies, death-defying string bends, or



DAVID TORN

Track: "In the Sand of This Day" (on *What Means Solid, Traveller?*; CMP)

Axes: Framus Acoustic; Klein Electric

Pickup Used: Both (Klein)

Amp: Rivera M-100

Printed Effects: Various (see text)

Mic: CAD E-200

Mic Pre: Console

Console: Mackie 24-8

Recording Format: TASCAM DA-88

Mixdown Effects: Lexicon PCM 80 (reverb); Reflex (delay)

just plain gorgeous guitar tones, Will Ray, John Jorgenson, and Jerry Donahue have scores of guitarists singing their praises. And, of the three, Ray is undoubtedly the most twisted, diabolical, and downright wacky.

On his tune "Hanging at Tom and Rita's," Ray plugged a G&L ASAT Special through a pedal board consisting

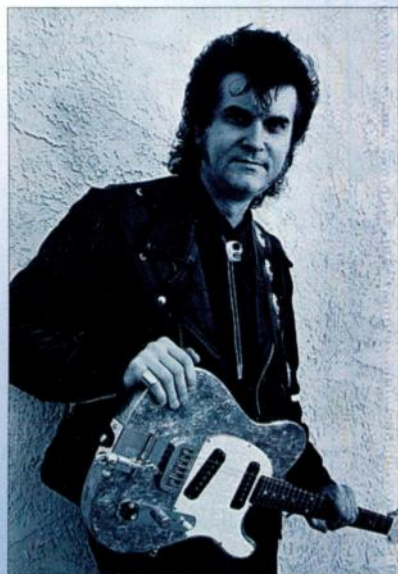
of a Boss CS-3 Compressor, an Ibanez TS-5 Tube Screamer, an MXR Micro Amp, and a Morley volume pedal. His amplifier was a Matchless SC-30 that was close-miked—half an inch from the grille and tilted slightly off-axis—with both a Shure SM57 and an Electro-Voice RE20.

"Those mics give me the best of both worlds," says Ray. "The RE20 captures a bit more low end, and the SM57 produces much more high end."

The mics were routed to a TASCAM M3500 mixer and recorded onto analog 2-inch, 24-track tape. After that, the signal path got a bit nutty because the tracks were transferred to each Hellecaster's personal-studio format to facilitate recording overdubs at home. Ray and Donahue use Fostex 16-track analog decks; Jorgenson tracks on a Fostex RD-8.

"We're cheapskates," says Ray. "And when you work at home you can spend as much time as you want on a part, and it doesn't cost you a cent of [commercial] studio time. Keeping costs down is even more important to us now that we've formed our own record company, Pharoah Records."

Given the amazing cohesiveness of their guitar parts, it's surprising that



WILL RAY

Track: "Hanging At Tom and Rita's" (on *Escape from Hollywood* by the Hellecasters; Rio)

Axe: 1992 G&L ASAT Special

Pickups: Neck; bridge

Amp: Matchless SC-30

Printed Effects: Boss CS-3 compressor; Ibanez TS-5 Tube Screamer

Mics: Electro-Voice RE20; Shure SM57

Mic Pre: Console

Console: TASCAM M3500

Recording Format: Varied

Mixdown Effects: Delay; reverb

It's YOUR Project, Hot Shot!

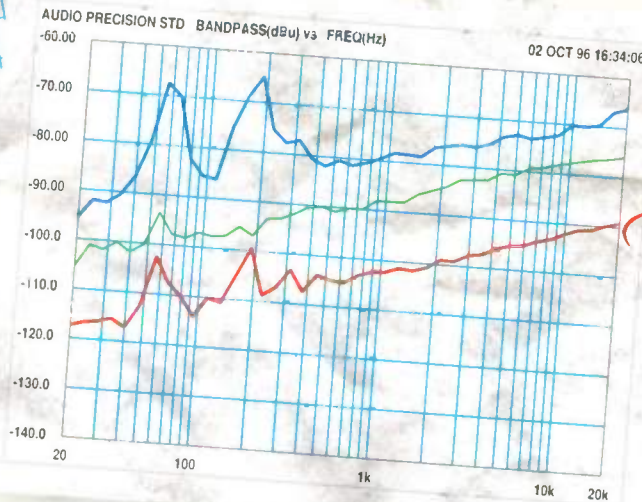
Which EQ Are
YOU Gonna
Use??!



Rane GE130
ASHLY GQX310

dbx 2231
with TYPE III NR

NOISE PLOT
WITH ALL SLIDERS
FLAT...
AMAZING!



ASHLY GQX310

Rane GE130

dbx 2231
with TYPE III NR

NOISE PLOT
WITH ALL SLIDERS
BOOSTED —
CHECK OUT HOW
LOW OURS IS!

dbx
PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

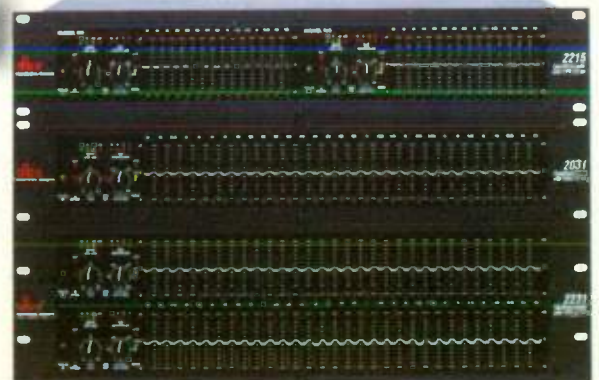
dbx TYPE III™ NOISE REDUCTION--Makes The Choice Easy. Doesn't It? In live sound reinforcement and recording, it has become increasingly important to use the quietest gear possible. One of the weakest links in the chain can be equalization. Simply put, any typical equalizer can have up to 31 small "amplifiers" in the signal path, decreasing the signal-to-noise ratio by a significant amount. This can be a problem when you're trying to be as transparent as possible, and still provide a clean, quiet signal, no matter what you are doing: from the garage band to the first big gig, to the debut CD. You want the quietest gear out there. You want the dbx 20 Series Equalizers.

To make your system as quiet as possible, we unwrap dbx Type III Noise Reduction™ in the new 20 Series Equalizers. Type III™ was engineered with a simultaneous encode/decode circuit

to give you the ability to reclaim up to 20dB of lost signal-to-noise ratio, due to noise typically found in all graphic equalizers. When a noise reduction circuit has *simultaneous* encode/decode, the problems of tracking, phasing, and error detection/correction are eliminated. After all, *simultaneous* means just that - no floating filter artifacts. No pumping. No errors. Graceful, powerful, perfectly transparent. dbx Type III™ Noise Reduction on the dbx 20 Series Equalizers.

For the most innovative products from the sharpest minds in the industry, always look to the uncommon. Look to dbx. 20 Series Equalizers . . . a concept that is *both* here *and* there.™

**Hey, now that you know what you know,
which EQ are you gonna use?**



circle #517 on reader service card

Save The Planet



It's The Only Market We've Got.

Phone (801) 568-7660 • Fax (801) 568-7662 • email: customer@dbxpro.com • URL: http://www.dbxpro.com

dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway, Sandy UT 84070

©1997 dbx Professional Products. Ashly is a registered trademark of Ashly Audio Inc. Rane is a registered trademark of Rane Corporation.

A Harman International Company

Heavenly Cones

these guys aren't even in the same town when most of their killer lines are recorded. "We don't even know what anything sounds like until all our home-recorded tracks are bounced back to 2-inch 24-track for the mix-down," reveals Ray. "But this isn't really a problem. You can always fix everything in the mix."

DAVID TORN

Here's a prime example of understatement: It has been a busy six months for David Torn. In that time, the workaholic guitarist has recorded with k.d. lang, Jane Siberry, Tony Levin and Bill Bruford, Jewel, Chris Massey, and Michael Whalen. He also has acted as guitar player and sound designer for film composer Carter Burwell ("He does all the Coen brothers stuff," says Torn) on scores for *Locusts*, *The Chamber*, and *Kiss the Girls*.

No stranger to weirdness, Torn found the time to add his talents to *The Covenant*, a record of Sephardic rabbis singing over hip-hop beats. Oh, and he also performed in Japan as a featured soloist in Ryuichi Sakamoto's 75-piece orchestra—an event that was docu-

mented for audio CD, CD-ROM, and video releases. "I'm starting to feel like a real schizophrenic, and I like it," admits Torn.

For the song "In the Sand of This Day," Torn's signal chain was almost as schizophrenic as its master. The tune is pretty schizo, too: it is actually two songs in one. The first bit is a 3-minute acoustic guitar and vocal ditty recorded on a Framus strung with heavy-gauge steel strings. The guitar and vocal parts were recorded simultaneously, in mono, with a single CAD E-200 aimed toward the sound hole.

"I thought the recording was going to be nothing more than a demo because I had written the song three minutes before I recorded it," says Torn. "So I just put the mic on its omni pattern and pointed it at the guitar. Then, I bent over and sang into the mic as I played. And of course, *that* track makes it on the album."

For the second part, the acoustic section crossfades into an electric guitar fest that features two tracks of Klein Guitar and one track of E-bow parts. The guitar was fed through Torn's "normal" pedal board (what means *normal*, traveller?) which includes a TC Electronic compressor and phaser, a Guyatone WR-2 Auto-Wah, a Prescription Electronics Experience pedal, a Boss volume pedal, and an old Boss analog delay. From the pedal board, the signal was routed to a Rivera M-100 amp head, then to an ADA Ampulator,

a Mackie 24•8 mixer, and finally, to TASCAM DA-88. For the electric part, no speaker cabinets or microphone were in the picture at all.

"Of course, there are some mics I love desperately, and I can't get certain sounds any other way except by using those mics," says Torn. "But the Ampulator allows me to get my sound on tape—with feedback—at five o'clock in the morning."

LYLE WORKMAN

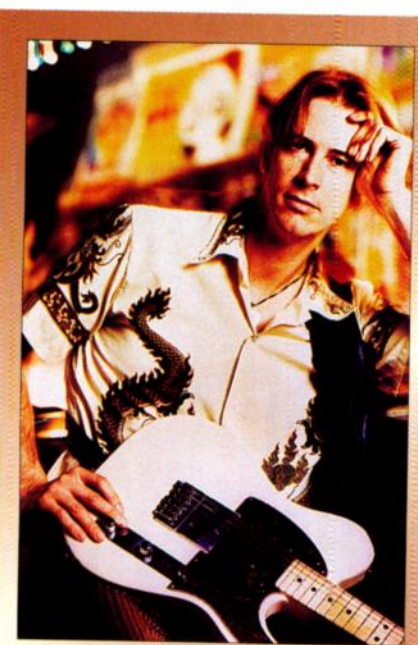
Lyle Workman is one of those guitarists who invite euphoric epithets such as "The Greatest Guitarist on the Planet." Able to cover a staggering array of styles, Workman has played with Todd Rundgren, Jellyfish, Tony Williams, Herbie Hancock, Stanley Clarke, and Frank Black and has produced a mind-boggling solo album.

On "The Last Stand of Shazeb Andleeb," from the latest Frank Black album, Workman used a single setup for the entire tune: a Fender Custom Shop Tele (outfitted with a Parsons-White B-Bender) and a Vox AC30 amp. Miking was also fairly conventional: a Shure SM57 and an RCA ribbon were each placed approximately four inches from the speaker cabinet.

"This track represents my most straightforward setup," says Workman. "The song required a clean sound, and the AC30 delivers a sparkling and nice compressed tone. It was critical to get a good basic sound because everything we do goes down live. We only punch in to fix the inevitable weird notes that appear here or there."

To instill the sound of the album with a certain rawness, a 16-track head stack was installed on the Studer deck, instead of the usual 24-track heads. "The increased track width on the 16-track heads let us hit the tape with real high signal levels," explains Matt Yeaton, the album's engineer. "This meant that we could get that groovy sound with intense tape saturation and tape compression. And the limited tracks also forced us to make decisions on the fly, which added a sense of immediacy to the performances. We simply didn't have the luxury of laying down a bunch of tracks and waiting until later to decide which ones to use."

Matt Blackett is a Northern California guitarist and instructor. His band, Cream of WeeGee, has a CD out on Bleuford Records.



LYLE WORKMAN

Track: "The Last Stand of Shazeb Andleeb" (on *The Cult of Ray* by Frank Black; Epic)

Axe: Fender Custom Shop Telecaster with B-Bender

Pickup: Bridge

Amp: Vox AC30

Printed Effects: Tremolo; Way Huge Electronics Red Llama (boost for solo)

Mics: Shure SM57; RCA 77DX ribbon

Mic Pre: Console

Console: Custom Neve 8028

Recording Format: Analog (2-inch, 16-track)

Mixdown Effects: AMS RMS (reverb)

BILL REITZEL



February, 1996

dbx engineering management brainstorms for ways to differentiate product in EQ marketplace.

March, 1996

Meanwhile, in a dark lab, dbx engineers work late at night on a revolutionary new noise reduction circuit design.



May, 1996

dbx engineers make presentation on the new noise reduction circuit. Management wants to hear it work. Engineers go back to the lab to perfect the process.

June, 1996

Engineers hand-solder the first prototype board with the new noise reduction circuit. They call engineering management to listen.



July, 1996

Rob Urry, President of dbx, and Roger Johnsen, Director of Engineering, listen to the new circuit and agree that this may be the feature they have been looking for. They decide that the circuit should be included on the new EQs. Looking for even more, they decide to develop a new Limiter design for inclusion on the new EQs.

Aug 30, 1996

As press leaks occur, the phones start to ring with inquiries regarding the new EQs, which will include a patent-pending Limiter, PeakPlus™, and the new NR circuit, which will recover up to 20dB of signal-to-noise ratio.



Aug 19, 1996

dbx management decides to introduce the new line of EQs under the name "20 Series Equalizers with Type III™ Noise Reduction", at the fall AES show, to be held in Los Angeles during November.

20 Series

with TYPE III™ Noise Reduction

Aug 9, 1996

Lynn Martin, VP Sales and Marketing hears the new circuit and doubles the forecasted domestic sales for the new EQs. John Batliner, International Sales, does the same.



September, 1996

Prototype equalizers are built by Engineering and testing begins. The new circuits work amazingly well, and the new EQs are scheduled to go to AES, and into full production after the show.



November 1996

At the AES show, people listening to the live demo think the Type III™ Noise Reduction switch is nothing more than a mute switch, the effect is so dramatic. The EQs receive positive reviews, and ads are placed in all the industry magazines.



February, 1997

dbx 20 Series EQs are released to the public in three models, featuring Type III™ Noise Reduction and PeakPlus™ Limiting (derived from the popular 1066). They are billed as an all-in-one answer for sound engineers who need limiting in a sound system, as well as the quietest EQs in the industry.



noise in equipment such as an EQ. When a noise reduction circuit has simultaneous encode/decode, the problems of tracking, phasing, and error detection/correction become a problem of the past. With Type III™ there are no phase problems because the circuit tracks beautifully through the entire audio spectrum. Type III™ Noise Reduction eliminates the tracking and decoding errors that can

In live sound reinforcement and recording, it has become increasingly important to use the quietest gear possible. One of the weakest links in the chain can be equalization. It is important to note that dbx EQs are already very quiet, and the noise we are talking about would be present in any other EQ. Simply put, any typical equalizer can have up to 31 small "amplifiers" in the signal path, decreasing the signal-to-noise ratio

by a significant amount. This can be a problem when you're trying to be as transparent as possible, and still provide a significant amount of reinforcement; sometimes even more than "significant." We all know how common complaints are about noisy sound systems.

To deal specifically with this problem, dbx unwraps Type III™ Noise Reduction in the new 20 Series Equalizers. When we were first design-

ing these equalizers, we looked for something that would make it "more for less money." At the same time we were developing a noise reduction circuit with simultaneous encode and decode. The two turned out to be a perfect match for each other and Type III™ was developed to go into the EQs from the beginning of their development. Type III™ was engineered to offer the user the ability to reclaim up to 20dB of lost signal-to-noise ratio, due to

occur in other independent encode/decode systems. After all, simultaneous means simultaneous; no floating filter artifacts, no pumping or breathing. Graceful, powerful, perfectly transparent. dbx Type III™ Noise Reduction is set to become another worthy standard in the audio industry.

For the most
innovative
products from
the sharpest
minds in the
industry,
always look to
the uncommon.
Look to dbx.
20 Series
Equalizers . . .



...A concept that
is *both* here
and there.

dbx[®]

PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

A Harman International Company

dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway, Sandy UT 84070
Phone (801) 568-7660 • FAX (801) 568-7662 • email: customer@dbxpro.com • URL: <http://www.dbxpro.com>

Save The Planet  It's The Only Market We've Got.

18-1587-A

Once in a lifetime, something
happens that eclipses
everything you thought
you knew about
dynamics control
and turns out to
be a whole new
concept in signal
processing.

Like whoever
thought you
could say "Noise
Reduction" and
"Equalization" in
the same sentence?

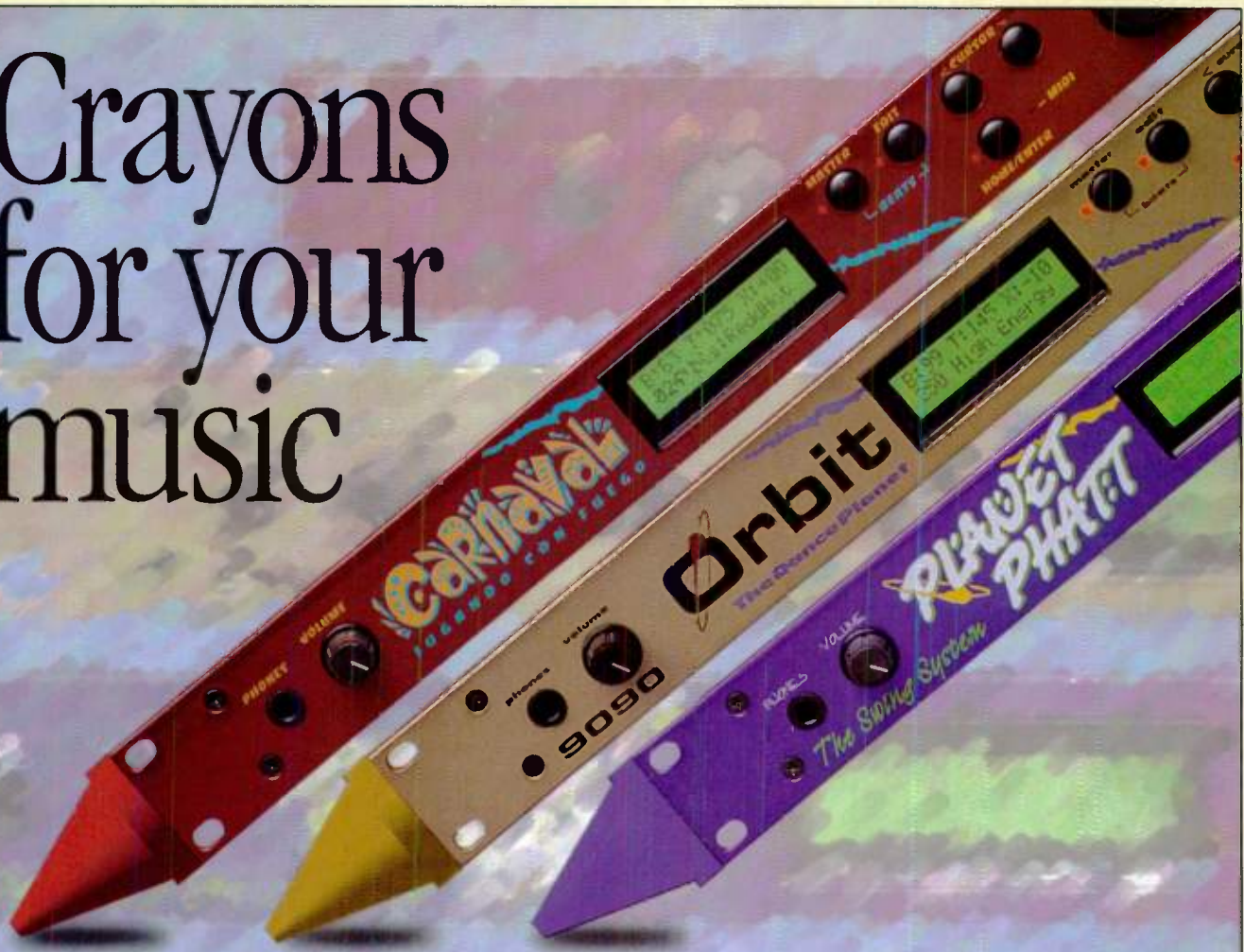
We did. We're dbx.

In fact, we put them together in one box.

dbx[®]

PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

Crayons for your music



The time has come to add some color to your music with E-mu's three hot new sound modules: **Orbit**, **Planet Phatt** and **Carnaval**. Each module has been created for a specific musical style and all feature E-mu's exclusive BEATS mode that allows you to playback and manipulate exciting new drum loops, offering thousands of unique groove ideas. Each module has 32 voices of polyphony, is 16 part multi-timbral and features 640 presets so you'll never find yourself short on notes or sounds.

Orbit V2 the Dance Planet™ V2— Hold on and get ready to sweat. Orbit will take you to places other products have only dreamed of going. High energy dance music pulsates out of Orbit using its powerful synthesis capabilities to create mind boggling sounds, beats and sound effects. Orbit focuses on rhythmic creativity by using two MIDI synchronized LFOs per patch to rip through its unprecedented selection of filters, creating rhythmic ecstasy and sound synthesis for the next millennium. Feel the energy.

Planet Phatt the Swing System™— No boring, tired old sounds here—just slammin', funkadelic, in-your-face original sounds

from E-mu's cutting-edge sound designers. Created specifically for hip-hop, rap, acid jazz and trip-hop, Planet Phatt has the features and sounds that hits are made of. Sounds and BEATS not only can be played back, they can be manipulated, dissected and pulverized in order to create a sound that is uniquely yours. This is a serious tool for the urban music scene. Get ready to swing.

Carnaval™— The only sound module available created for any type of Latin music—salsa, tejano, Latin jazz, merengue and more. Carnaval features a huge palette of authentic and traditional instruments as well as Latin rhythmic loops, all controlled by E-mu's BEATS mode. With all the classic Latin sounds as well as modern sounds, Carnaval will add spice to your music. Turn up the heat. ¡jugando con Fuego!

Your music isn't black and white. Why should your instruments be? See your local dealer or call E-mu Systems direct at 408.438.1921.



E-MU
E-mu Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA, USA, 95067-0015
Tel. (408) 438-1921 • <http://www.emu.com>

United Kingdom Offices: Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House, Eskmills
Industrial Estate, Musselburgh, Scotland EH21 7PQ Tel. +44 131 653 6556

Philippe Saisse Plays the New Yamaha AN1x.



As composer, producer and studio musician, Philippe Saisse is in demand by the who's who of the music industry. He's recorded with Tina Turner, David Bowie, the B-52's, Gato Barbieri, Luther Vandross, the Rolling Stones, David Sanborn, Billy Joel, etc. etc. etc. (Not to mention his own solo albums). When he plays



*Philippe Saisse's
"NEXT Voyage" available
on Verve Forecast.*

with the best... what instrument does he play?

"Everything around me is Yamaha except my toothbrush," says Philippe, who used a CS1x synthesizer and 02R digital mixer on his last album. Now Philippe is particularly enamored of the new Yamaha AN1x virtual analog synthesizer. "It brings me back to the days when synths were warm and thick and you

didn't have to be an engineer to make music; the AN1x is intuitive—just grab a knob and it does something."

Even with all the synthesizers out there, the AN1x is truly different. Call (800) 932-0001 ext. 690 for information. Or see it at a Yamaha synthesizer dealer.

Get an AN1x and, like Philippe, you'll be in good company with Yamaha.

And He's in Good Company.

You've Heard Philippe with:

*B-52's
George Benson
David Bowie
Peabo Bryson
Jonathan Butler
Culture Club
Kid Creole
Bill Evans
Dan Hartman
Nona Hendrix
Miki Howard
Takeshi Itoh
Mick Jagger
Al Jarreau
Billy Joel
Grace Jones
Chaka Khan
Sandy Lam
Al Di Meola
Hall & Oates
Nelson Rangell
Nile Rodgers
David Sanborn
Snap
The Power Station
The Rolling Stones
Tina Turner
Luther Vandross
Kirk Whalum
Vanessa Williams
Brian Wilson
Steve Winwood
Toshinori Yonekura*

AN1x Specifications

KEYBOARD:

61 keys with initial/after touch

TONE GENERATOR:

Analog Physical Modeling Synthesis
VCO x 2 (Sync, FM), Ring Modulator,
Noise, LFO x 2, PEG, VCF (FEG), VCA
(AEG)

POLYPHONY:

Maximum 10 notes

MULTI-TIMBRAL CAPACITY:

Maximum 2 timbres (with polyphony
of 5+5 notes)

VOICE:

128 User voices

PATTERN GENERATOR:

Arpeggiator: 30 patterns; Step
Sequencer: 128 patterns

FREE EG: (Parameter Sequencer)

4 tracks per voice (maximum 16-
seconds per Track)

EFFECTS:

Reverb x 12, Delay/ER x 9, Variation x
14, EQ (stereo 3-band) x 1



YAMAHA®
AN1x
CONTROL SYNTHESIZER
ANALOG PHYSICAL MODELING

World Radio History
circle #603 on reader service card

SAXE



Illustration by Pete Saxe

RICH MAN POOR MAN

Hang on to

your wallet as

EM compares

eight high end

low-end

mic preamps.



A fundamental premise of this magazine is that, thanks to numerous recording-technology innovations, it is now possible to produce music in a home studio that sonically rivals major-label releases. That's no meager supposition. It purports that a home studio costing, say, 30 or 40 thousand dollars can turn out mixes that sound almost as good as those made in studios costing millions. Fueling that premise are many new products released each year—so-called semipro and low-end stuff—that not only sound good but can be had for low prices.

But is it possible the potential of low-end recording has been exaggerated? Anyone who has been at this game for a while, and has gotten the occasional whiff of top-of-the-line gear, can't help but entertain suspicions that the tools we use aren't quite up to snuff. "If only I had what the big boys use at Capitol Records," we tell ourselves, "I could make a *really* great-sounding record." But the fact is, you don't have the resources of Capitol Records. What's an underfunded audio-visionary to do?

Well, before despairing, you might want to check out the following little face-off at the EM corral. Because we're not only asking the hard questions, we're putting them to the test. To wit, what advantages, if any, are to be gained from using high-end versus low-end gear? Can one readily hear the differences? If so, are the differences subtle, moderate, or extreme? And finally, do they make that big a difference in the finished product?

By Brian Knave



You may think the answers to these questions depend largely on the type of equipment under consideration. That is, the sonic superiority of a half-million-dollar SSL console to a twelve-hundred-dollar Mackie mixer should be readily apparent, right? One would think so; but until you actually A/B an SSL with a Mackie, you *don't* really know. And therein lies the rub: most of our readers will never get an opportunity to compare SSLs with Mackies. (Hey, we probably won't either, so don't sweat it.)

Fortunately, not all recording gear is as unwieldy as a half-million-dollar console. So, to kick off our rich man/poor man comparisons, we've trained our senses on a smaller but equally critical element in the audio signal path: microphone preamplifiers. It's the mic preamp's job to provide gain to the signal produced by the mic. But we're not talking just any gain: ideally, it should boost the entire audible frequency range evenly, without imparting unwanted coloration or distortion.

The key word there is "unwanted." Actually, any audio electronic device necessarily imparts some coloration to a signal, however infinitesimal. The question, then, isn't simply how much the preamp colors the sound, but whether the sound it imparts is desirable. So grab a note pad and listen up as we put eight different mic preamps side by side for a careful comparison.

SELECTION PROCESS

We indulged the rich man/poor man theme by comparing four of the least expensive mic preamps with four of the

most expensive. Also, we divided the ranks into solid state and tube (or tube-hybrid) models. To narrow the field, we weeded out preamps that offered EQ, digital converters, and other extras. These multitaskers (sometimes called *voice processors*) are increasingly popular, but for our purposes they only muddied the waters. After all, if you spend four grand for a stereo mic preamp featuring 20-bit converters, extensive onboard EQ, and full-featured dynamics processing, it's hard to know what part of the expense goes to the preamps. To keep the playing field as even as possible, we wanted units with similar basic features and controls. In the end, we settled on dedicated, stereo

claimed Millennia Media HV-3B, a 1994 TEC Award Nominee. Our second pick was the MPA 100 by Precision Analog Systems, a more-pricey but lesser-known Class A mic pre that came highly recommended.

There were several units to choose from in the tube category. For the low end, we picked the A.R.T. Dual MP and Bellari RP520, not only because of their popularity but also because they were the least expensive and most closely matched—feature for feature—with the other units tested. (Note, however, that A.R.T.'s Pro MPA is more closely matched to the Bellari RP520; we chose the Dual MP simply because it was cheaper.) Both the Dual MP and



Bellari RP520

mic preamps with a minimum of extras—at least for seven of the units.

The eighth mic preamp was in a console. For the low-end, solid-state camp, we included what today is perhaps the most commonly found mic preamp in home and project studios: the Mackie. This same stalwart mic pre is found in all Mackie mixers, from the 1202 to the 8-bus analog models to the forthcoming 48-channel digital console. Considering that so many of our readers are familiar with Mackie mic preamps—not to mention that Mackie mic preamps have tracked countless productions, including a number of platinum records—it seemed sensible to include one as a reference point. For the second, "poor man" solid-state mic pre, we chose the Symetrix SX202, a diminutive and unassuming unit with a good reputation and low price.

For the high-end, solid-state category, we gravitated first to the highly ac-

claimed Millennia Media HV-3B, a 1994 TEC Award Nominee. Our second pick was the MPA 100 by Precision Analog Systems, a more-pricey but lesser-known Class A mic pre that came highly recommended.

claimed Millennia Media HV-3B, a 1994 TEC Award nominee. Our second pick was the MPA 100 by Precision Analog Systems, a more-pricey but lesser-known Class A mic pre that came highly recommended. For the high end, we chose a well-regarded veteran (and the most expensive unit in the bunch), the Tube Tech MP 1A, and a relative newcomer, the lesser-known but fast-rising Giltronics 2TMP. The 2TMP's cousin, model 356AT (which features the same mic preamps as well as dual line amplifiers), won Giltronics the 1996 AES Par Excellence Award from Pro Audio Review.

TEST METHODOLOGY

I tested all the units in my home studio using the shortest possible signal path: mic to preamp to recorder. To minimize variables, I used a single Neumann U 87, set on the cardioid polar



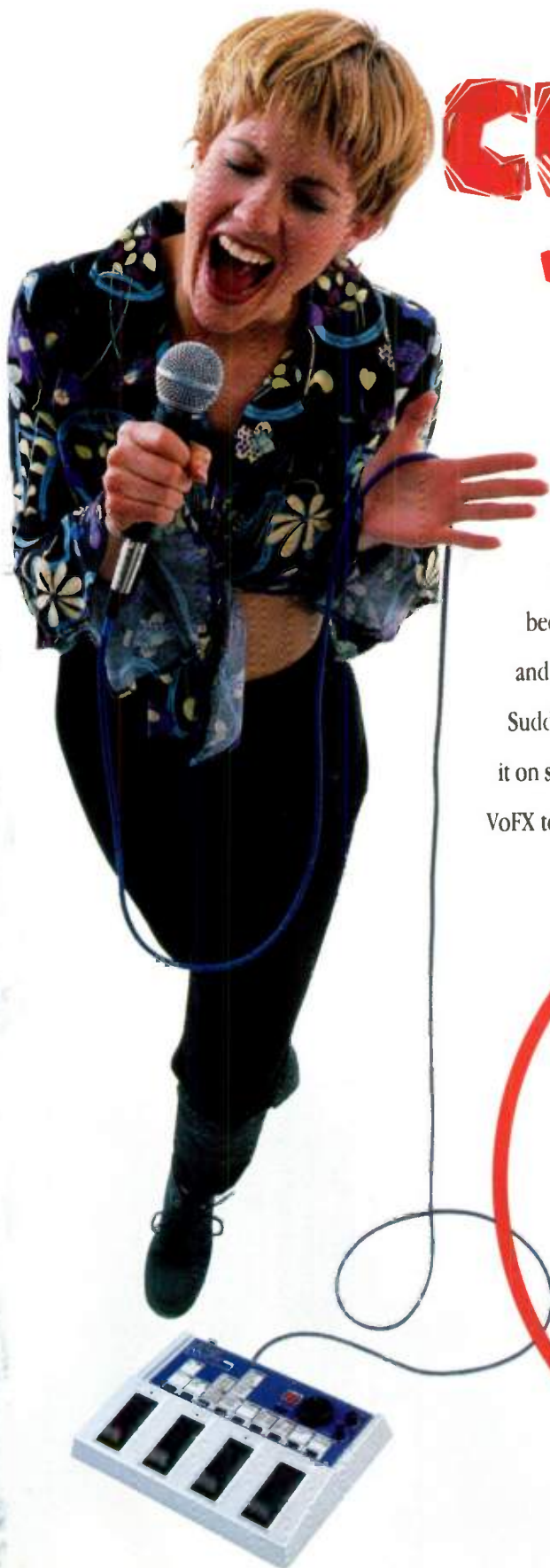
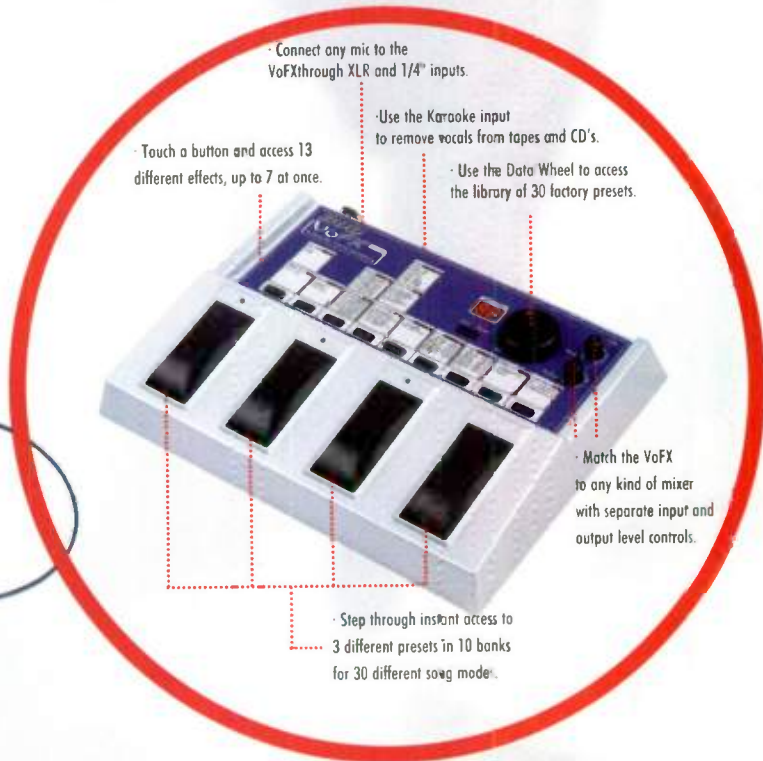
A.R.T. Dual MP

BRIAN KNAVE

TAKE CONTROL

With the **DOD VoFX** from DOD
VOCAL FX PROCESSOR

Finally, studio quality vocal effects when and where **you** want them. Want Reverb. Echo or Doubling? Step on it! Want vocal flanging? Step on it! Want them all the same time? Step on it! You've never seen anything like DOD's new VoFX Vocal Effects Processor because there's never been anything like it. Just connect your mic to the VoFX and connect the VoFX stereo outputs to your mixer and you're there. Suddenly, you have **real time control** over all your vocal effects. Use it on stage or in the studio. If you're a singer, **you need this!** Try the new VoFX today at DOD dealers everywhere.



circle #520 on reader service card

World Radio History



A Harman International Company

STEPHEN HUNTER FLICK
Sound Designer

Stephen Hunter Flick is a communicator. As the two-time Academy Award-winning sound effects specialist whose work includes films like *Speed*, *Apollo 13*, and *Twister*, Stephen works with major studios (20th Century Fox, Universal, Sony Pictures to name a few) creating sounds that aren't just heard, but felt. From compiling over 2,000 sound files to create a massive tornado to transporting or even cutting straight to digital picture, Stephen's work takes space. Big space. Space like the 1 gigabyte capacity of the Jaz[™] drive. Incredibly, he used 41 Jaz drives at once on *Twister*, demonstrating its usefulness as an industry standard.

Stephen's work is larger than life, but with Jaz, it fits in his pocket.

Learn more about Stephen's story at www.4inchesquare.com.



Super-Fast, Extremely Vast
PERSONAL HARD DRIVE.



“How I fit 1 speeding downtown bus,
a crippled lunar lander, and
5 car-tossing tornados into a
4 INCH SQUARE.”



BECAUSE IT'S YOUR STUFF.™

World Radio History

© 1997 Iomega Corporation. Iomega, the Iomega logo, and Jaz are registered trademarks, and "Because It's Your Stuff" is a trademark, of Iomega Corporation. Speed is a production of 20th Century Fox, and Austin 1,2, and Twister are productions of MGM/Universal, Inc. All other trademarks are property of their respective holders. The views expressed herein are the views of the author and are not the views of, and do not constitute an endorsement by, any person or firm for whom the publisher has provided services.



pattern, for each of the five instruments recorded. For each unit, I connected the preamp's balanced outputs to a Whirlwind fan-out cable patched into an ADAT XT's EDAC connector (balanced inputs). For the Mackie console preamp, I patched the channel strip's direct out (which is unbalanced) into one of the XT's RCA (unbalanced) inputs, bypassing the console-strip and output-bus circuitry. To keep the unbalanced cable run short and noise free, I used the shortest cable I could find: a 3-footer.

I considered using higher-resolution A/D converters to minimize coloration from the ADAT XT, but I ended up going with the XT's converters on the grounds that it would better approximate conditions found in most home studios. Besides, the XT's 18-bit converters sound pretty darn good. Recording to the ADAT proved convenient as it allowed me to lay down all eight preamp tracks side by side. When it came time to compare signals, I simply muted the eight channels, raised the faders to unity gain, and then unmuted whichever channel I wanted to hear. This setup allowed me to flip back and forth rapidly between tracks to really pinpoint tonal differences.

The five instruments I recorded were acoustic guitar (a Martin D-35), female vocal (alto to soprano range), 18-inch medium crash cymbal (a hand-hammered Sabian), diatonic harmonica (Huang Silvertone) played in second (blues) position, and a 4-inch triangle.

I chose to test with an acoustic guitar not only because it outputs a wide frequency range with complex harmonic structure, but also because it's one of the instruments for which top engineers often specify a premium mic pre.

Vocals was another obvious test. (I asked the "test" singer, Nancy Hall, to prepare an *a cappella* piece that used broad frequency and dynamic ranges.)

The cymbal test was an idea I got from John LaGrou of Millennia Media, who says, "We normally use bell tree, voice, and cymbal to test our mic pres. These sources were chosen for their complexity—we've found that high-partial energy is the most difficult to reproduce accurately in audio electronic circuits." I wasn't able to get my hands on a bell tree, so I used a small triangle instead. It proved an excellent test of high-frequency transients and upper-partial harmonics. As for harmonica, it's the instrument I've been playing longest (more than 28 years), so I figured it would be good for letting me test accuracy of tonal reproduction.

All listening tests were performed in mono—another sensible recommendation from LaGrou. Tracks were monitored dry through a Mackie 16•8 console with the EQ and low-cut filters disengaged. For speaker playback, I used a single Event Electronics 20/20bas (powered and biamplified) monitor. I also relied heavily on my Grado Labs SR-325 headphones—very accurate reference headphones boasting a frequency response from 18 Hz to 24 kHz.

Each instrument's tracks (excepting harmonica) were compared one against every other in a blind listening test performed by EM Editor in Chief Michael Molenda and Senior Editor Steve Oppenheimer. To keep these tests as "blind" as possible, I renumbered and reshuffled the tracks for each instrument, playing them back in a different order each time. This ensured that the subjects were not able to guess which track was which. For the cymbal, triangle, and harmonica, I also did extensive real-time comparisons of the original source to the recorded tracks.

The grueling real-time comparison tests required positioning my head between the monitor and instrument, listening first to the monitor, and then striking or playing the instrument and



Giltronics 2TMP

BRIAN KNAVE



4-inch, 1 gig Jaz cartridges for as low as \$89.95.*

HIGH-PERFORMANCE BACKUP

- Back up one gig in as little as 10 minutes
- Free 1-Step™ backup software backs up as much as 2 gigs (compressed)
- Run your entire system straight from your Jaz® drive to instantly recover from hard disk crashes

HIGH CAPACITY MEETS INSTANT ACCESS

- Run applications and files straight from disk
- Access time: 15.5ms read/17.5ms write
- Average seek time: 10ms read/12ms write
- Sustained transfer rate: 6.52MB/sec. max
- MTBF: 250,000 hrs.

HUGE FILES TO GO

- 1-gigabyte 4-inch disks fit in your pocket
- Portable external drives fit easily in your briefcase—internal drives also available
- Traveller and Jaz Cards make laptop use easy

PC AND MAC COMPATIBLE

- Windows 95, NT, and 3.X, Mac, DOS, OS/2
- IRIX and Solaris also available from Rorke Data

HOW TO CONNECT:

- Jaz Jet™ SCSI PCI \$99
- Jaz Jet SCSI ISA \$89
- Jaz Traveller (Parallel Port) \$49
- Jaz Card (PCMCIA) \$125

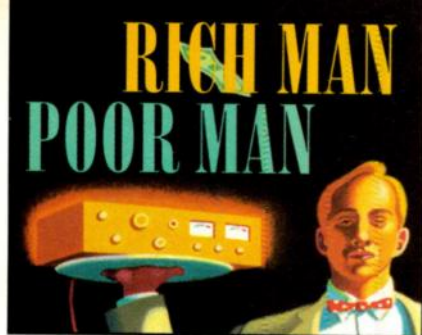
VISIT WWW.IOMEGA.COM or see your reseller.



\$399 EXTERNAL



*When purchased in 10-packs. Prices listed are estimated street prices. Actual prices may vary. 1-Step and Jet are trademarks of Iomega Corporation. Windows 95 and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Mac is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. All other trademarks are property of their respective holders.



comparing the sounds. The triangle and cymbal were especially brutal; I had to test the products over a period of several days, taking frequent breaks to avoid burnout.

FEATURES

If you've witnessed, as I have, the relish and reverence with which some engineers describe their favorite mic preamps, you may wonder whether there's more going on here than meets the ear. In certain cases you'd be right, because some of these units are way cool on the eye as well.

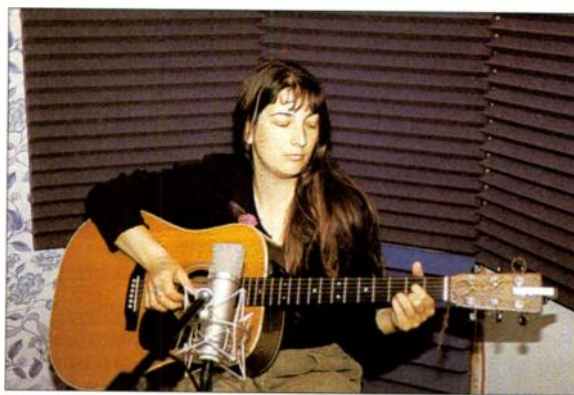
The Tube Tech MP 1A was my favorite in the looks department. This hefty, blue, all-steel behemoth, if it weren't so shiny, might seem to have come from an army-surplus store, circa 1950. Its sparse front panel features two huge, black, antique-looking gain knobs (stepped in 5 dB increments) beneath a hemisphere of white numbers ranging from 20 to 70; long toggle switches for low-frequency cut (20 and 40 Hz), 20 dB pad, and 48V phantom power; a fat on/off knob; and a red power-on indicator light as big and bright as the one on a Fender Twin. The unit is also a DI preamp sporting two front-panel, unbalanced 1/4-inch DI inputs (-10 dB). From the MP 1A's rear panel extend two cylindrical output transformers and a large, square, main transformer. Also on the back panel are balanced XLR input and output connectors. The 2U rack-mount unit is internally powered and has a detachable power cord.

Another hip, retro-looking mic pre is the Bellari RP520. Sporting a gold-colored aluminum faceplate and dual, needle-style VU meters, this 2U rack-mount box offers Gain and Volume

(output) controls for each channel, as well as phantom power, 30 dB pad, and line input. Having controls for both gain and output levels allows the user to dial in clean settings or push the tubes hard to increase warmth. The RP520's VU meters, which monitor output level of the tube stage (responding only to changes in the Gain control), are helpful for setting levels that provide the best signal-to-noise ratio. In addition to the 30 dB input pads (located on the front panel), the rear panel offers 30 dB output pads as well, giving the preamp considerable gain-level flexibility. The unit's rear-panel I/O is flexible, too, offering balanced XLR input and output connectors as well as *two* unbalanced 1/4-inch connectors per channel. Rear-panel phase-reverse switches are also provided. The internally powered unit has a fixed power cord.

I also liked the elegant visual vibe of the Giltronics 2TMP tube preamp. The shiny black faceplate of this sturdy, 2-rack-space unit is cleanly laid out; each channel offers a continuous output-level control and four toggle switches: one each for phantom power, phase reverse, 20 dB pad, and sensitivity (which provides a further 10 dB of attenuation). The rear panel offers balanced XLR inputs and outputs and a detachable power cord.

Of the tube preamps tested, the A.R.T Dual MP was the only single-rack-space unit. The flat-black front panel provides input- and output-level controls and a "High Z" line-level input jack for each channel as well as switches for phantom power, phase reverse, and 20 dB gain (the opposite of a 20 dB pad). Each channel also sports a 4-step LED array that displays how the tube gain is affecting the input signal. The first indicator light is green and labeled "Clh" for clean. The two yellow lights in



Singer-songwriter Nancy Hall of the San Francisco-based band the Curios plays her Martin D-35 into a Neumann U 87 for EM's preamp listening tests.

the middle are labeled "Warm." The last one, labeled "Clp," is red and lights at approximately 6 dB before clipping (or, as the manual puts it, "audible distortion") sets in. As with the Bellari RP520, the Dual MP's input and output controls allow the user to select a clean sound or to dial in varying degrees of warmth and tube distortion. The unit's rear panel provides balanced XLR input and output connectors as well as an unbalanced 1/4-inch output connector. The Dual MP is internally powered and has a fixed power cord.

The snazziest-looking solid-state mic pre was Precision Analog Systems' MPA 100. The back, sides, removable rack ears, and front-panel perimeter of this stylish and sturdy 1U rack-mount box are made of anodized aluminum finished in a deep red. The front panel is off-white colored with a Lexan overlay. It features continuously variable gain controls (20 dB to 50 dB with an option for 60 dB) and four red, European-style, push-button switches per channel. The switches—for phantom power, 20 dB pad, phase reverse, and mute—are paired with individual indicator lights in red, green, yellow, and red, respectively. The front panel also provides 10-segment LED meters (five green, five yellow, ranging from -20 dB to +10 dB) and a separate peak-indicator light for monitoring output levels



Millennia Media HV-3B

The Logic System:



Logic Audio – The Pros choice. Feature rich 960ppq real-time Sequencer. Professional Scoring & Printing. Unlimited Virtual Mixers with full automation. Up to 24 tracks of digital audio with intense offline and real-time DSP editing.



Logic Audio Discovery – Entry level price with a professional feature set. 960ppq real-time sequencer with surprising scoring and printing. Simplified MIDI environment with virtual mixers and automation. Even real-time DSP.



Audiowerk8 – Complete Digital Audio Recording Solution. 2 in, 8 out, S/P-DIF I/O, PCI busmaster digital audio card & VMR control surface software for MAC or PC.



Unitor8 – 8 X 8, single rack space. Cross platform MIDI interface. Stack up to 8 for a maximum of 1#24 MIDI Channels. Read/write SMPTE for LTC/VITC.



Logic – The MIDI Masterpiece. The most integrated 960ppq real-time sequencer to date. Professional scoring and printing and a totally user definable interface. Unlimited virtual mixers and editors. Full automation, full SYSEX support and more.



MicroLogic – The Beginners Dream. The Perfect introduction into the world of real-time 960ppq MIDI sequencing with surprising scoring and printing. Full GM and GS support included will full automation. A great value.



SoundDiver – The Ultimate in Synthesis Patch Management. Universal Editor/Librarian for Mac or Windows 95.

Emagic Web Site
<http://www.emagic.de>

Emagic Inc
Tel. +916. 477 1051
Fax +916. 477 1052

All trademarks are property of their respective holders.
World Radio History

Got a computer? Start recording.

Digital audio recording is as easy as tape. Introducing Audiowerk8, Emagic's cross platform, PCI busmaster digital audio recording card. With 8 discrete outputs, stereo inputs and digital I/O, Audiowerk8 ships with VMR, the "Virtual Multitrack Recorder". Software so transparent, the manual is optional.



Audiowerk8 and VMR gets you up and running with a complete plug and play digital audio recording solution. It makes hard-disk recording as easy to use as tape.

The VMR control surface is simply a virtual representation of an 8 track linear tape deck. Just like any multitrack, VMR lets you record an instrument on any track, punch in on the fly, mix with a traditional mixer, add outboard effects and your done.

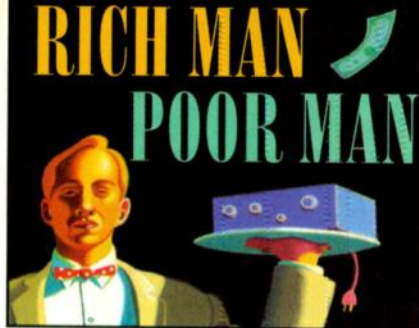
- Playback of 8 tracks while recording two further tracks.
- Practically unlimited number of alternative tracks.
- Seamless cycle and punch in/out on the fly.
- Soft scrolling wave form display.
- Up to 24 position memories, set & recall on the fly.
- 8 discrete outputs and stereo digital I/O with Audiowerk8.

Upgrade to Logic Audio Discovery or Logic Audio for increased track potential, DSP and Automation. Logic Audio can support multiple AW8 cards and can even be used in tandem with any other supported audio soundcard, simultaneously. Audiowerk8 with VMR erases the boundaries between linear tape and modern digital audio recording. The Choice is Simple. MSRP \$ 799.

emagic

Technology with Soul.

circle #522 on reader service card



(set for +24 dBu). The MPA 100's rear panel offers balanced XLR inputs and outputs, ground/lift switches for each output, a DC ground/lift switch, and a power fuse. The unit's power cord is detachable.

Millennia Media's HV-3B is a rugged, black, 1U rack-mount preamp with a down-to-business demeanor. The unit's front panel provides two toggle switches, two indicator lights, and a stepped gain control per channel. The 12-position gain knob is incremented in 1.5 dB steps. A tiny, 3-position toggle to its right "ranges" the gain by 18 dB, providing a total range from 8 dB to 60.5 dB. The other toggle is for phantom power. The indicator lights show normal operation (green) and nominal peak level (red), which lights at +24

dB. (Actually, the unit can deliver unclipped, undistorted signals at over twice this level.) The toggle switch for AC power is situated next to an array of four green DC power-supply indicators labeled -25, +25, +50, and +130. (The +130 indicator is for units outfitted with the B&K High Voltage option, for use with high-voltage B&K microphones; my test unit didn't have this option.) The HV-3B's rear panel offers balanced XLR inputs and outputs, a voltage-selection switch (either 115 VAC or 230 VAC), a power fuse, and a detachable power cord.

Of the bunch, Symetrix's SX202 was the runt. This lightweight, 1/2-rack-space unit is dark gray with pale gray knobs and switches. A no-brainer to operate, it offers continuously variable gain controls (ranging from 20 dB to 60 dB), a 15 dB pad, and an LED clip light per channel. (The red clip light comes on when the preamp output is within 4 dB of clipping.) Phantom power is supplied to both channels with a single switch. The left channel also provides a phase-reverse switch. The SX202's rear panel offers balanced XLR inputs and balanced/unbalanced 1/4-inch TRS-jack outputs. There is also a 1/4-inch balanced/unbalanced TRS jack that sums the inputs of the two channels. Of the preamps tested, the SX202 is the only one that requires external power (from a wall-wart power supply).

QUIET!

Introducing two new **quiet** babies from Lucid Technology that take your **computer audio from analog to digital and back** without noise, distortion, or a comma in the price.

In your Mac... Make perfect digital audio transfers into and out of NuBus equipped Apple Macintosh. Connect digitally to your DAT recorder or external analog to digital converters. The **NB24** supports applications from these great Mac software companies:

Arboretum Systems
BIAS
Digidesign
Emagic
Macromedia
Opcode
Steinberg
Waves



Turn your Mac into a virtual real-time signal processing rack with MultiRack from Waves. WaveshellRT, the powerful software utility needed to run MultiRack, is included free of charge with the NB24.

Coming soon... PCI24 digital I/O card for the PCI bus. Tune in to our website for the official announcement.



In your Rack...

A 20 bit A/D and D/A converter that isolates your analog audio from noisy computer environments. The **ADA1000** is a great way to instantly improve the audio from your sound card. Connect an ADA to any of these great cards:

NB24 from Lucid Technology
Audiomedia II and III from Digidesign
I/O Card-D from Digital Audio Labs
Multi!Wav Digital PRO from AdB
ZA2 from Zefiro Acoustics

lucid
TECHNOLOGY

LISTENING TEST

For the most part, the differences between the preamps was subtle, sometimes extremely so. Also, each fared differently depending on the instrument. Surprisingly, it wasn't always a case of the more expensive units sounding distinctly "better" than the cheaper ones. Though the less-expensive units tended to color the source sound more than the high-end units, it was precisely this added coloration that led Molenda or Oppenheimer to sometimes favor a low-end preamp's sound during the blind listening tests. One place where the more expensive preamps clearly shined, though, was headroom. I'm not talking about specs as much as the sound of the unit when hit with a big transient peak or sustained loud note. Again, the difference wasn't drastic, but without exception the more expensive mic preamps better accommodated extreme dynamic changes.

tel 206.742.1518 • fax 206.742.0564 • www.lucidtechnology.com

circle #551 on reader service card

DELTA FEX™

Winner of the 1997 Music & Sound Award at NAMM for **Best New Effects/Signal Processor of the Year**



A Winning List of Features:

- **Seven Reverbs & Four Delays**
- **Tails continue when Reverb or Delay is switched off**
- **Paralleled Delay + Reverb Multi-FX**

- **Chorus, Flange, & Phaser**
- **Rotary Speaker with footswitchable high/low morphing speed control**
- **Two user-adjustable parameters per effect**
- **Stereo inputs and outputs**

At A Price That Can't Be Beat!

\$159.99*

* U.S. Sugg. Retail

And Now Introducing The DeltaFex™ Twin. At **\$279.99***, it's like buying one and getting another for 1/3 off.

DELTA FEX™ TWIN



PEAVEY

The MONITOR Magazine is a publication filled with the latest information musicians want to know. To receive 4 issues for only \$5 (price good in U.S. only) send check or money order to: Monitor Magazine, Peavey Electronics Corporation, 711 A Street, Meridian, MS 39301 • (601) 483-5385 • Fax (601) 486-1278
http://www.peavey.com • AOL Keyword: Peavey • CompuServe: Go Peavey • ©1997

The Music & Sound Award is property of Testa Communications and The Music & Sound Retailer Magazine. All rights reserved. Copyright 1997.

World Radio History

circle #562 on reader service card

RICH MAN POOR MAN



As a group, the tube units obviously sounded different from the solid-state ones. Interestingly, both low-end tube preamps offer a way to adjust the amount of tube distortion (using the separate input- and output-level controls) whereas their more expensive counterparts do not; but even at their cleanest settings, neither the Bellari RP520 nor the A.R.T. Dual MP was quite as uncolored sounding as the Tube Tech MP 1A or Giltronics 2TMP. On most instruments, the high-end tube models tended to sound cleaner, truer, and slightly less "tubey" than their low-end counterparts. That is, they imparted a "roundness" to the sound but without adding as much bass and midrange (and noise) to the signal as the cheaper tube preamps.

Instrument Applications. Now

we'll look at specific findings from the listening tests while considering the instruments one at a time. That will help show which mic preamps were more flattering—and which more faltering—on each instrument.

Acoustic Guitar. On acoustic guitar, I preferred the sound of the solid-state mic preamps. Of those, my favorite was the Precision Analog Systems MPA 100, which was slightly warmer and less "clinical" sounding than the Millennia Media HV-3B. (Molenda described these two preamps as "well mannered"; while Oppenheimer found the MPA 100 a "smidge muddy.") The Symetrix SX202 sounded remarkably good, too, although it was not quite as accurate and uncolored sounding as the Millennia or Precision Analog units.

In the blind test, both Molenda and Oppenheimer favored low-end units. Molenda liked the Symetrix, which he called "calm and elegant sounding"; Oppenheimer preferred the darker, warmer timbres of the A.R.T. Dual MP and Bellari RP520.

Vocal. We all had the same favorite on vocals: the Tube Tech MP 1A. It lent a very mild and pleasing tube coloration to the voice without sounding boxy or unnatural. When our singer opened up on high, loud notes, the Tube Tech was right there, never faltering or clouding over. In comparison, the A.R.T. and Bellari, though both sexy sounding, were not as realistic (they added more low mids) and seemed to choke a bit when the singer belted.



Symetrix SX202

BRIAN KNAVE

DIGITAL EVERYWHERE!

HARDWARE UPGRADABLE THROUGH SOFTWARE

MULTI-LAYER PCB

24 BIT DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR

COMPLETE LINE FILTERING

S/PDIF DIGITAL OUT

S/PDIF DIGITAL IN

OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT

OPTICAL DIGITAL IN

AES/EBU DIGITAL IN

AES/EBU DIGITAL OUT

STEREO MONITOR

EXPANSION CONNECTOR

ZEFIRO ACOUSTICS ZA2

ZEFIRO ACOUSTICS + ZA

THE CARD WITH CONNECTIONS

The powerful DSP based **ZA2** is the latest in direct hard disk recording for your PC based studio. The **ZA2** records and plays back simultaneously using any Windows based program and has the added convenience of a built-in analog stereo monitor output. All three digital formats are available without switching cables and can be completely SCMS free!

The digital signal processor cleanly converts 48kHz audio to 44.1kHz while recording, and PQ subcode is automatically generated from the DAT stream making CDR mastering a breeze!

And if that weren't enough, the **ZA2** also includes software to back up your hard disk files to an audio DAT deck.

Now with 20bit recording and Win NT4.0 drivers

http://www.zefiro.com
 email: info@zefiro.com
 Tel: 714.551.5833
 Write: P.O. Box 50021
 Irvine, CA 92619-0021

**THE CREDIT FOR THESE
INCREDIBLY BIG SOUNDING
MONITORS THAT SELL
FOR UNDER \$500 GOES TO
MS. CANDALORI.**

(OUR 10TH GRADE GEOMETRY TEACHER)



Call it revenge of the math geeks. K-RoK monitors. A mix of geometry and physics that blows away anything in its class. Start with its trapezoid shape. (Quick. Take the test below.) Notice the sidewalls aren't parallel. This reduces reflection. And gives the monitor a wider base. Which not only looks cool, but actually holds more air than square monitors. So, more air comes blasting out. Louder. Cleaner. And with lows that sound, well, lower. Especially when powered by a larger magnet and longer voice coil than the competition. So the speaker really shakes. But the cabinet doesn't, thanks to an incredibly solid wood box. Probably the heaviest \$500 monitors anywhere. And the credit for that goes to Mr. Pasternak, our wood shop teacher. But that's another story.

K-RoK
by KRK®

circle #547 on reader service card

Manufactured by KRK Systems, Inc.,
Phone: 714-841-1600, Fax: 714-375-6496



Distributed by Group One, Ltd.,
West: 310-656-2521, East: 516-249-1399



the A.R.T. was definitely warmest and thickest, but there was the slightest muffled quality in its sound.

Cymbal. The Millennium Media did the best all-around job of duplicating the sound of the crash cymbal, and the unit was also the favorite in the blind test. It produced a clear, balanced picture, with all frequencies and dynamic characteristics present and accounted for. The Precision Analog was almost identical sounding, but compared directly to the live cymbal it seemed to slightly enhance some of the lower frequencies. Surprisingly, the Bellari came next closest to replicating the balance of frequencies and overtones in the cymbal whereas the Giltronics, though

seemed to turn some of the other results on their heads. Again, though, the Millennium produced the most accurate sound, virtually indistinguishable from the source. The Precision Analog was extremely close, but it gave the triangle a pinch more body and increased the "clunk" of the dead hit (the muted, lower-pitched strike produced with the fingers close around the instrument).

The most musically pleasing triangle sound came from the Tube Tech. It was bright yet round and pretty sounding. The Mackie also produced a round, pleasant tone that, unexpectedly, was not overly bright. Surprisingly, in this case the Symetrix was consider-

Following close on the heels of the Tube Tech was the Giltronics 2TMP, which sounded very similar to the Tube Tech, but cleaner and slightly less tube-like. (In this case, the Tube Tech seemed to impart the more seductive blend of accuracy and tube coloration.)

The solid-state units sounded good on vocals as well but seemed thin compared to the tube preamps. Molenda liked the Precision Analog best, which he described as "very even and transparent." The Millennium Media was almost identical sounding but seemed a tad more "edgy" and thin. The Symetrix was warmer and darker than the Mackie; compared to the rest, though, both sounded slightly "enclosed" or boxy. And in comparison to the Millennium and Precision Analog, the Symetrix sounded warm and almost tube-like whereas the Mackie came off as crisp and slightly harsh.

Harmonica. Careful real-time comparisons revealed that the Millennium was the most true sounding, with no audible coloration. Again, the Precision Analog was slightly warmer and less edgy sounding and made the notes seem ever-so-slightly thicker. The Symetrix was warmer and thicker still whereas the Mackie sounded thinner and brighter, though not bad by any means.

The tube preamps were less natural sounding than the high-end solid-state units, but I preferred their tone for harmonica. Of the four, I liked the Giltronics best: to my ear, it complemented the harmonica perfectly, resulting in a fat, full, yet very natural tone. The Bellari was a touch brighter and more aggressive but sounded almost as delicious. The Tube Tech sounded great, too, but in comparison seemed slightly tame. Of the tube units,



Tube Tech MP 1A

slightly darker, produced a fuller, richer tone than the Bellari.

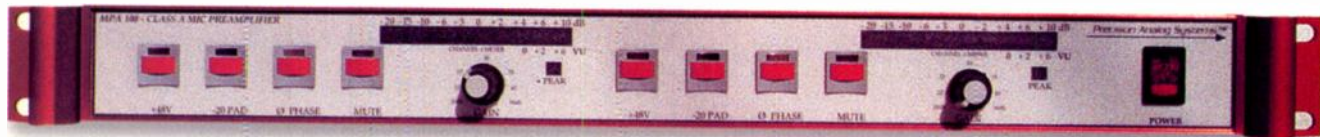
The A.R.T. cymbal track was darker still with good sustain but slightly less attack. The Tube Tech provided great attack and sustain but mildly enhanced the highs. The Mackie, though it had good attack and sustain, really lost a portion of the low mids, making the cymbal sound noticeably brighter than it did in actuality. The Symetrix sounded similar to the Mackie, with mildly exaggerated highs, but was slightly more true to the source.

Triangle. Interestingly, the triangle evoked more distinct timbral differences from the different mic preamps than any other source sound. It also

ably brighter than the Mackie, almost to the point of being brash. It noticeably exaggerated certain upper harmonics.

Another preamp that made the triangle sound very musical was the Bellari; at the same time, however, it plainly diminished a lower harmonic that was present in the source. The A.R.T., on the other hand, made the triangle sound heavier than it was and exaggerated certain high partials at the same time, resulting in a slightly harsh tone overall that Molenda described as "gronky."

The biggest surprise, though, came from the Giltronics preamp, which altered the tonal balance of the triangle



Precision Analog Systems MPA 100

We've Converted Thousands

Crystal Clear Conversions

Not long ago multimedia meant compromised audio. The quality of your audio would go down whenever you made bit-rate conversions.

Then came WaveConvert, from Waves, the world's leading computer-based signal processing company. Now thousands of multimedia producers, Webmasters, and other interactive content developers use WaveConvert to simplify the process of audio file conversion to produce clean, clear audio.

The Best Gets Better

Introducing WaveConvert Pro — employing an impressive array of enhancements for Mac OS and Windows professional audio producers. The new benefits are profound. Sweetening audio while making vital file conversions has never been faster or easier.

Native Processing Power — With No Additional Hardware

Gain instant access to the Native Processing Power of Waves Plug-Ins entirely within your Mac or PC. Dramatically improve the quality of your audio files while making conversions. You can now batch-process any sequence and any number of Waves Native Plug-Ins to achieve more accurate, delicate and natural sound with Waves' advanced signal processing (Reverbs, EQs, Compression, and Gates just to name a few...). New noise reduction filters and the same peak limiting technology found in Waves' acclaimed L1 Ultramaximizer means you'll get louder and cleaner-sounding audio, lower perceived noise, and barely measurable conversion distortion at any bit depth or sample rate.

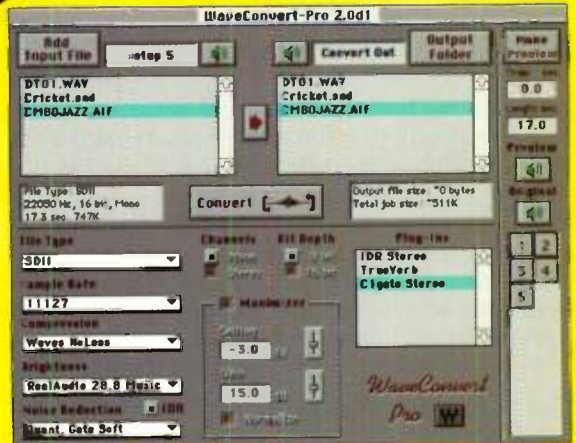
Multimedia Production & Streaming Audio For The Internet

WaveConvert Pro is an amazingly powerful audio tool for multimedia artists, Web site creators, musicians and professional audio producers. Batch-process and enhance multiple files in a snap. Convert bit depth, sample rates and file formats. WaveConvert Pro does the job faster and more easily — any way you want to cut it. Enhance speech files with special new tools and noise reduction filters. Handle and name files with ease and speed. Access integrated file conversion directly within QuickTime.* Reduce file sizes by saving to various data compression formats. WaveConvert Pro supports (Mac only this release) IMA-ADPCM, MS-ADPCM, and NoLoss (TrackPac), as well as improved support for ADPCM compression by Waves that can be played back on all standard IMA and Microsoft players. And with special pre-processing filters for RealAudio and ShockWave Audio,

WaveConvert Pro is perfect for mastering audio for the Internet. It's all you need to give your audio files the best chance possible in a world of limited bandwidth, and a lot more.

Simply put, if clear, clean, great-sounding audio conversions are what you need, WaveConvert Pro is the tool for you. Join the thousands of professionals who have already seen the light. Call us for details, or visit us today at www.waves.com — and get converted.

us Waves • 6716 Central Ave. Pike, Suite 8, Knoxville, TN 37912 USA
tel: 1.423.889.5395 • fax: 1.423.686.4260 • e-mail: waves@waves.com
uk Waves • Europe/Middle East • tel: 44.1637.377170 • fax: 44.1637.850495
Waves Headquarters • Tel-Aviv, Israel • tel: 972.3.5107667
fax: 972.3.5105881 • e-mail: support@kswaves.com



- Obtain optimal sound quality when down converting
- Improve voices/speech files
- Reduce file sizes without sacrificing sound quality
- Enhance RealAudio and ShockWave files using special pre-processing filters
- Encode high-quality RealAudio files in batch mode
- Create Real Audio files directly from WaveConvert Pro (PC version only)
- Waves Plug-Ins access during batch conversions
- Full drag & drop capability
- Advanced batch mode processing (set-ups, job lists, PC/Mac cross-platform capability & more)
- Files saved in WaveTrackPac can be output using WaveConvert Pro with NoLoss data compression



©1997 Waves Inc. Waves, L1 Ultramaximizer Mastering Limiter, WaveConvert Pro and WaveConvert are trademarks of Waves. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.
*Currently available for the Mac version of WaveConvert Pro only.



considerably. The resulting sound was excessively bright and metallic, pronouncing the clang of the beater but de-emphasizing the sustain of the triangle's primary pitch as well as the warm "clunk" of the dead hit. Thinking I had maybe screwed up while recording, I went back and twice rerecorded the track. But the results were the same.

OVERALL PERFORMANCE

Here are some pronouncements on the audio quality of each of the individual mic preamps.

"RICH" SOLID-STATE PREAMPS

Millennia Media HV-3B. For sonic accuracy, transparency, and realism (i.e. least amount of coloration), the HV-3B leads the pack. This is the unit I'd choose for live stereo recordings of

jazz, classical, or any other style of music for which sonic realism is desirable. The precisely stepped gain controls make it a snap to match stereo levels, and the high headroom allows for dynamic surprises.

Precision Analog Systems MPA 100. This unit sounds very similar to the Millennia Media, but it imparts a slightly warmer, thicker sound to the signal. I found its pinch of coloration musically pleasing, and for studio use I would probably choose the MPA 100 over the HV-3B. (Also, in the studio, I would prefer to have continuously variable gain controls.) But either of these units is a class act and would significantly enhance anyone's studio or live-recording rack.

"POOR" SOLID-STATE PREAMPS

Symetrix SX202. For a low-cost, solid-state mic pre, the SX202 is hard to beat. Though a tad less accurate and transparent than the high-end units, it is nonetheless a clean and very good sounding preamp. On most instruments, it provides a warmer, smoother, fuller sound than the Mackie preamps. Thanks to its size, this would be a great mic pre for stereo location recording

or for stereo-miking, say, a grand piano. In the studio, it does a fine job on vocals, acoustic guitar, and other sources, providing an attractive and economical upgrade for the home or project studio.

Mackie. Compared to most of the other mic preamps in this face-off, the Mackie preamp came out sounding bright, crisp, and a tad thin. Of course, context is critical, because sometimes you may want a bright, crisp sound.

For example, though the lone acoustic-guitar track recorded through the Mackie sounded brighter than the other guitar tracks, Molenda remarked that it would be his first choice for a rock song. In that case, the enhanced highs and bright, percussive attack would complement the mix. Then there's the considerable price differential: for the price of one Mackie CR1604-VLZ mixer (\$1,199), you get *sixteen* mic preamps. No matter how you slice it, that's still less than \$75 per mic pre.

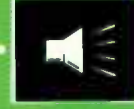
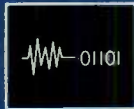
"RICH" TUBE PREAMPS

Tube Tech MP 1A. If I were a rich man, this is the mic preamp I'd take home—if only for how luscious it sounds on vocals. The MP 1A imparts a

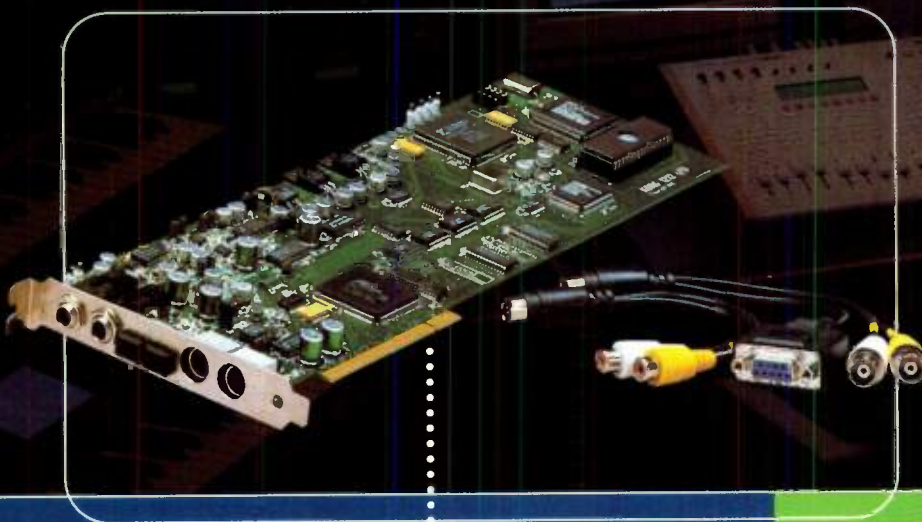
SHOW ME THE SPECS!

Here's a basic specification chart for the rich and poor preamps we auditioned. We say "basic" because each manufacturer derived these specs from different test methods, and finding "level playing field" ratings proved to be near impossible. If you crave the comprehensive data, try cruising the manufacturer Web sites.

| Manufacturer/ Model | Type | Maximum Gain | Frequency Response | Dynamic Range | Equivalent Input Noise | THD | Stereo Crosstalk | Price |
|----------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------|------------------|---------|
| A.R.T. Dual MP | tube hybrid | 70 dB | 10 Hz–20 kHz | >100 dB | -129 dBu | <0.1% | >75 dB | \$329 |
| Bellari RP520 | tube hybrid | 70 dB | 20 Hz–40 kHz | 129 dB | -129 dB | 0.1% | n/a | \$600 |
| Giltronics 2TMP | tube | 50 dB | 20 Hz–20 kHz | 100 dB | -123 dB | <0.05% | >70 dB | \$2,100 |
| Mackie | solid state | 60 dB | 20 Hz–50 kHz | >110 dB | -129.5 dB | <0.004% | >75 dB | n/a |
| Millennia Media HV-3B | solid state | 65 dB | 2 Hz–300 kHz | 127 dB | -131 dB | <0.002% | >120 dB | \$1,895 |
| Precision Analog Systems MPA 100 | solid state | 60 dB | 5 Hz–180 kHz | >120 dB | -127 dB | <0.009% | >90 dB | \$2,195 |
| Symetrix SX202 | solid state | 66 dB | 20 Hz–20 kHz | >110 dB | -127 dBV | 0.007% | >75 dB | \$319 |
| Tube Tech MP 1A | tube | 70 dB | 5 Hz–60 kHz | >110 dB | <-87 dBm | 0.065% | >60 dB | \$2,395 |



SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O Multi-Channel Audio Interface



The SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O, along with Deck II software, brings the price of full-function, multi-channel computer based recording to a point that just about anyone can afford. And since the 1212 I/O conforms to the new PCI format, your investment will last longer than just a few months!

With the power of advanced personal computers, full-function multi-channel recording and editing is possible without the addition of costly, specialized hardware. The only true limitation has been in the area of multi-channel I/O. With the introduction of the SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O Multi-Channel Audio Interface, that limitation no longer exists.

The 1212 I/O features 12 inputs and 12 outputs configured as two analog I/Os, an S/PDIF I/O and an eight channel ADAT optical I/O. All the I/Os can be used simultaneously. For even more control and flexibility, the 1212 I/O connects to Korg's 168RC Recording Console, or to the Korg 880A/D and 880D/A interfaces.

The new 1212 I/O even offers a Word Clock input and output, plus an ADAT time code input, for system synchronization. Between the 1212 I/O with Deck II

168RC Recording Console, the heart of the SoundLink Digital Recording System.



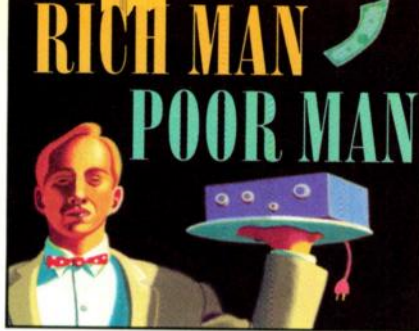
For more information about SoundLink DRS components, call (516) 333-8737.

software, the 168RC Recording Console, an ADAT and a Trinity Music Workstation DRS, the combinations and configurations can meet the needs of just about any music production application.

All of the devices will interface with your existing analog equipment and form the basis for a completely digital system that will give you sound and creative control that simply isn't possible in the analog world.

Affordable, fully integrated digital recording
Down to a System.

SoundLink DRS
Digital Recording Systems



mild and consistent tube coloration that never sounds boxed in, overbearing, or unnatural. And no matter how hard you hit it, the sound remains musical and open with no sense of being constrained by a low ceiling. In addition, the thing is built like a tank, and the DI inputs add extra usefulness.

Giltronics 2TMP. The 2TMP sounds very similar to the Tube Tech but with slightly less tube coloration, resulting in a generally brighter tone (except on cymbals, where for some reason it sounded darker). Compared to the low-end tube units, the 2TMP is sweeter, less aggressive, and more natural sounding. But it still maintains the lush sound tube preamps are prized for. Except for the weirdness I heard in the very high end (on the triangle), this unit is a definite contender.

circle #501 on reader service card

"POOR" TUBE PREAMPS

Bellari RP520. Just as the Giltronics and Tube Tech preamps sound similar, so do the Bellari and A.R.T. Compared to the Dual MP, though, the RP520 is slightly brighter, thinner, and more "edgy" sounding—yet more accurate in reproducing the source sound. The differences are subtle, though. Also, bear in mind that both units feature input and output controls, which allow for a range of tonalities from "clean" to "toasty." Compared to the high-end tube units, both the Bellari and A.R.T. preamps were a wee bit noisy.

A.R.T. Dual MP. The Dual MP consistently produced the warmest, fattest sound of the mic preamps we tested. Both Molenda and Oppenheimer rated it high on vocals and acoustic guitar in our blind listening tests. If you're looking for a cheap fix to "warm up" your digital tracks or make your vocals thicker, darker, and more lush sounding, this unit could be just what the doctor ordered. However, for my tastes, it occasionally proved *too* warm and thick sounding. Thankfully, the fat, low-mid enhancement never reached the point of obscuring upper-end clarity. Considering its low price, this box is one heck of a good deal.

tening just to hear some of the differences I've described.

What I've learned—in this admittedly limited and subjective test—is that microphone preamplifiers don't all sound the same, but given a certain minimum level of quality, they don't sound all that much different, either. The analogy that comes to mind has to do with buying a mountain bike. For a thousand dollars you can purchase a good-quality mountain bike that weighs in at around 27 pounds. For two thousand dollars you upgrade to advanced, lightweight components that bring the weight down to 24 or 25 pounds. Spend three thousand and you get a 22-pound bike built of space-age materials. Clearly, doubling the expenditure does not reduce the weight in proportion.

It's a similar situation with mic preamps: you spend five, six, maybe ten times the money and in exchange get a fraction more accuracy, transparency, or whatever. Meanwhile, the low-rent version performs the same basic function almost as well and in some circumstances—musically speaking—may sound as good or better. Nonetheless, it's entirely understandable that people pay handsomely for that extra bit of quality. After all, it's our music that's at stake.

I have also learned that mic preamps are similar to microphones in that they both play a foundational role in equalizing a signal. In the act of creating the signal, a microphone imprints its EQ "curve" on the signal. This imprint is what we call the sound of the mic, captured on tape. In that sense, the mic preamp can be thought of as

THE BOTTOM DOLLAR

I know that I've resorted to the word "slightly" a lot in this article, but it's the adverb that best qualifies many of the tonal differences I've been trying to describe. Believe me, it took careful lis-

PREAMP MANUFACTURERS

A.R.T. tel. (716) 436-2720; fax (716) 436-3942; e-mail artroch@aol.com; Web www.artroch.com

Bellari tel. (801) 263-9053; fax (801) 263-9068; e-mail eric@rolls.com; Web www.xmission.com/~rollsrfx

Giltronics, Inc. tel. (800) 682-2778 or (808) 822-2778; fax (808) 821-1654; e-mail gilamp@hawaiian.net; Web www.giltronics.com

Mackie Designs tel. (800) 898-3211 or (206) 487-4333; fax (206) 487-4337; e-mail www.mackie@mackie.com

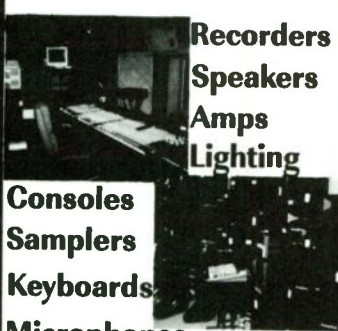
Millennia Media tel. (916) 647-0750; fax (916) 647-9921; e-mail jl@jps.net

Precision Analog Systems tel. (818) 888-0388; fax (818) 704-7614; e-mail pas3@mail.idt.net; Web shell.idt.net/~pas3

Symetrix tel. (800) 288-8855 or (206) 787-3222; e-mail 102102.1126@compuserve.com; Web www.symetrixaudio.com

Tube Tech/TC Electronic (distributor) tel. (805) 373-1828; fax (805) 379-2648; e-mail tcus@tcelectronic.com; Web www.tcelectronic.com

ADVANCED
AUDIO



**Recorders
Speakers
Amps
Lighting**

**Consoles
Samplers
Keyboards
Microphones
Signal Processors
Sound Reinforcement**

ALL MAJOR LINES
NO MAJOR ATTITUDE

"The nice guys in pro audio"

800-831-5111






the second stage of EQ. Its EQ imprint, however, is usually even more subtle than the microphone's.

The cymbal tracks provided the clearest illustration of that subtlety. While switching quickly back and forth between them, listening to the steady decay of the crash, I could hear minute shiftings in the balances of frequencies. To get a sense of those shadings, put your lips into a whistle position and then, while saying "shhhhhhhhh," slightly move your lips. You will hear something like the shift I'm talking about.

Because each mic preamp offers a slightly different sound, ideally one could choose among them as one chooses among microphones, looking



The real-time comparison tests were grueling.

for the preamp that best complements the source sound (and mic). Of course, the expense and "research time" involved in such an approach makes it impractical for most recordists. But for the sake of sonic variation, it's not impractical, ultimately, to have at least a few different mic preamps lying around. In that case, for example, you would almost certainly want to have a tube mic pre as well as a solid-state unit.

Back to the original questions we posed, my conclusion is that there's not necessarily a direct correlation between amount of dollars spent and amount of "sound quality" received. The very nature of music (and sound) is too subjective for that kind of reductionism. However, it is fair to say, regarding mic preamps, that the more expensive units are typically quieter, more accurate, and more transparent sounding than the lower-dollar ones. Also, based on their construction, I would say it's likely the higher-dollar preamps will prove more durable as well. Beyond that, you'll have to draw your own conclusions.

Assistant Editor Brian Knave apologizes to any women, rich or poor, who might feel excluded by the title of this piece. Special thanks to Nancy Hall, Event Electronics, Neumann, and Whirlwind.

No. You're not seeing double.



Yes! 4-channels of pure digital audio.



4 Tracks
32-bit PCI
92dB
SMPTE
MIDI
Digital I/O
Digital Mixer
Balanced I/O

It's the hottest digital audio card available. StudioCard™ from Antex. With 4 discrete channels of studio-quality digital audio, and production oriented features, it's the only digital audio card designed specifically for musicians, multimedia producers and post-production professionals. That's because it delivers the features and performance demanded by those who want the very best. Features like 4 balanced I/Os, digital I/O and MIDI/SMPTE synchronization capabilities. The card delivers studio quality sound. too. StudioCard is expandable and flexible. You

can use multiple StudioCards in one PC giving you up to 16 discrete channels. Top that off with a programmable 40Mhz DSP and real-time digital mixing, StudioCard is a complete 4-track digital audio production studio that plugs into your PC. It comes with drivers for Windows 95 and NT and is compatible with most Windows-based MIDI and digital audio editing packages. So don't limit your creativity and capabilities with a mediocre two-channel sound card. Get StudioCard today. Call 800-432-8592 to order or for a dealer in your area.

ANTEX
digital
AUDIO

• Complete specifications via the Internet. www.antex.com • e-mail: aatesales@aol.com
• Phone: 800-432-8592 or 310-532-3112 • Fax 310-532-8509 ©1996, Antex Electronics Corp.

circle #505 on reader service card

Nothing makes you feel more like kicking the dog than software that costs a week's pay and runs like a three-legged hound.

Well, we just put a smile on that old dog's face.

Introducing New Cakewalk® Pro Audio™ 6.0

The newest version of the leading MIDI and digital audio workstation for Windows 95™ puts more cool tools and raw power in your hands than ever before:

- **CFX™ - Cakewalk Audio Effects**

Hot new audio processing effects, including pitch-shifting, reverb, flange, chorus, delay, time compression and expansion. You can even convert monophonic audio waveforms into MIDI data.

- **Microsoft® DirectX™ Support**

Full support for Microsoft DirectX audio plug-ins, the new standard for Windows 95 audio processing. Run third-party plug-ins from companies like QSound, Waves and Tracer – without ever leaving Cakewalk.

- **Cakewalk® StudioWare™**

Control your entire studio from Cakewalk; create custom control panels for any hardware combination that responds to MIDI protocol. Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 also includes StudioWare panels for popular hardware such as the Roland VS-880™ workstation and the Yamaha ProMix 01™.

All Together Now

Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 supports Windows 95-compatible sound cards and hard disk recorders, including Digidesign's Session 8™ and Audiomedia III™, Digital Audio Labs' CardD Plus™ and V8™, and Soundscape Technology's SSHDR1™.

Lose Those Low-Down Blues

The power – and price – of Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 will make you feel like the sun's shinin' once again.

So get on down to your favorite music store, pick it up, and shake those blues away.



CAKEWALK
MUSIC SOFTWARE

www.cakewalk.com

Visit our web site and download our new 6.0 demo, or call 888-CAKEWALK.

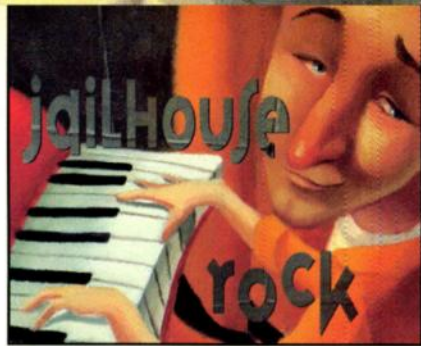
circle #512 on reader service card

Cakewalk is a registered trademark, and Cakewalk Pro Audio, Cakewalk StudioWare, CFX, Cakewalk Music Software and the Cakewalk Music Software logo are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.



How to lose
the low-down,
baby left me,
mangy dog,
sun never shines,
salty gravy,
underpowered,
overpriced,
hard-to-use
software blues.





In 1976, a former contact from San Francisco talked to BeauSoleil about scoring an underground film he was producing. A TEAC 2340 4-track machine was brought in for the project, and the Freedom Orchestra was born. "We improvised on different themes to create the score," BeauSoleil recounted. "When the recording was over, I had to use a razor blade to edit hours of tape from these long jam sessions to fit the film."

BeauSoleil got his first hands-on exposure to electronic music during the recording of the soundtrack. "I needed to enhance the sound palette of the basic rock instrumentation we'd used. I read *Polyphony* magazine [which later became *Electronic Musician*] and a couple of books by Craig Anderton to learn how to build my own circuits and instruments. From there, I graduated to building modules from scratch using parts from electronics surplus houses, and I used the modules to create new sounds." Thereafter, he studied audio electronics for several years in a prison vocational electronics program.

This learning phase gave him the opportunity to develop skills he has put to good use ever since as a synth programmer and engineer. In 1984, he

persuaded Jerry Kovarsky of Casio to loan him a CZ-1 synth in exchange for developing sounds for the instrument. (Kovarsky is now with Korg.) This was BeauSoleil's first experience with digital programming, but because the instrument was based on an analog architecture, he was able to complete several volumes of sounds. He is also a guitar player, so Casio later provided him with a PG-380, a MIDI guitar synth that he still uses as a stand-alone instrument. Actual programming of the PG-380 had to be done on Casio's rack-mounted VZ-10, from which patches were transferred on a data card. This programming experience and his connections at Casio later led to programming gigs with Ensoniq for the KT-76 synth, Kawai for the K4 synth, and Kurzweil for the K2000.

In addition to his other projects, BeauSoleil is currently doing field testing for Harvey Starr of Starr Labs on the Ztar, a guitar-like synth controller. Years ago, BeauSoleil began developing a similar instrument, which he called the Syntar, but because of technical limitations, he was never able to get it off the ground. He has high hopes for the Ztar, however. "Harvey

has created a wonderful instrument. It is solid state and digital, electronic from the ground up with no physical strings. The fingerboard is all buttons in rows like strings, although there is a version with string triggers for the right hand. The standard version has rows of trigger buttons arranged in a string-like fashion so they can be tapped or strummed, and they have aftertouch capabilities, which is a big advance."



One of the Activities Section's bands rehearses in the studio's live room.

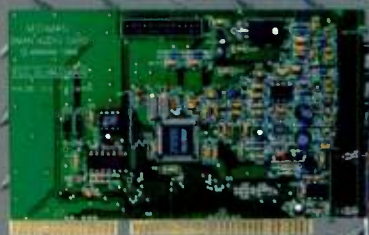


Bobby BeauSoleil holds his Casio PG-380 MIDI guitar synth that he received in exchange for developing a library of sounds for it.

GETTING WITH THE PROGRAM

Finally, in 1994, BeauSoleil requested to be transferred closer to family and was moved to the Oregon State Penitentiary (OSP) in Salem. Through this change of location, he found a change in possibilities. Because of budget cutbacks and the resulting dismantling or reduction of cultural programs, the California system had not allowed much room for creativity. What he found at OSP was an administration very interested in finding ways to help people change their behavior patterns. More specifically, prison officials wanted to institute a video-production program. Several years prior, a project to install an audio-recording facility had been launched, as well, and the work had gone as far as the wiring of two

AFFORDABLE, BULLETPROOF, GUARANTEED FOR LIFE, OBVIOUSLY



DMAN

DIGITAL
AUDIO
CARD

High Quality, Full Duplex Digital Audio Card with Built-in MIDI Interface and Wave Table Daughter Board Header.

\$249.95 msrp

DMAN DIGITAL STUDIO

DMAN Digital Audio Card with Samplitude Multimedia, Four-track Digital Recording Software.

\$299.95 msrp



PORTMAN 4X4/S

Affordable, 4-in / 4-out Parallel Port PC MIDI Interface and 64-Channel MIDI Patchbay with On-board SMPTE Reader, Writer and Regenerator.

\$279.95 msrp

DIGIPATCH 12x6

Digital Audio Patchbay for Switching Coaxial S/PDIF and Optical Signals Including ADAT® Lite Pipe.

\$699.95 msrp



MIXIM 10

A Bulletproof, Ultra-Quiet 10 Channel Mixer with XLR Mic Inputs, Phantom Power, 3-Band EQ and Effect Sends.

\$249.95 msrp




GUARANTEED FOR LIFE

45 E. St. Joseph St.
Arcadia, CA 91006
(800) 969-6434

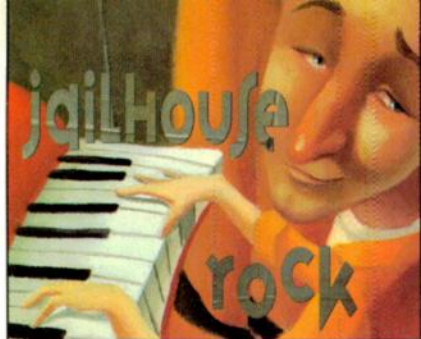
info@midiman.net

http://www.midiman.net

circle #556 on reader service card

World Radio History

ADAT is a registered trademark of Alesis Corp.



rooms with XLR and 1/4-inch patch panels. That project had been abandoned, and one of the rooms was being used for storage when BeauSoleil arrived. He had taken training in basic video production at Tracy and Soledad prisons in California, so he convinced prison officials to let him assist in developing the video facility and completing the audio studio, as well.

This turn of events gave BeauSoleil the chance to act on the philosophy he'd developed after so many years in prison. "You can get locked into routines in prison that are designed to make you feel powerless unless you take measures to create opportunities for yourself," he says. "People in prison tend to be conditioned by the environment to feel like they can't make it any different, but I've found ways to

make time work for me rather than having time done to me."

Aside from the new wiring, though, about all BeauSoleil found in the "A/V room" was 20-year-old guitar amps, a tired drum set, and a noisy P.A. With the cooperation of the OSP administration, BeauSoleil started getting in touch with his old music-industry contacts. Those contacts became even more important after Oregon voters passed Measure 17, which diverted funds that might have, among other things, provided money for developing the new studio.

"In this day and age, we can't count on taxpayer dollars to fund this kind of program. Money is being funneled into building more prisons and buying more beds," BeauSoleil explains. "But I'm not trying to pat myself on the back for what's been accomplished here. The credit for the response we've received belongs to the people in the industry." And respond they have. In addition to those who have contributed gear in exchange for programming, other equipment manufacturers, including Mackie, Hafler, KRK, Kawai, A.R.T., Fender, MESA/Boogie, and

Paradigm, as well as software companies, such as Keyfax and Beatboy, have either loaned or contributed equipment to the program. (See sidebar "Pitching In" for some insights from a few of the contributors to the OSP A/V program.)

The undertaking of setting up the studio received mixed reactions from his fellow inmates. Being a new guy from another state, BeauSoleil was viewed with some reservation. Thomas "Zinn" Dickerson, BeauSoleil's coworker in the A/V program and one of OSP's rap artists, says, "We had to talk a lot in the beginning to be able to understand each other. There's naturally a lot of tension here because of the environment and the way it can affect guys. But Bobby has the patience to try to get them to understand what he's trying to do and to get through to them."

WORKING THE SYSTEM

An interesting thing about the A/V program is how it's able to "justify" its existence. The same Measure 17 that diverted funds from the development of the program also requires that all

TURN GOLD INTO PLATINUM

RP533 Studio Tube Multi-Processor \$700

- Transformer Balanced Input
- Tube Preamp with +48 Volt Phantom Power
- Compressor/Limiter with Side Chain access and Bypass
- Tube Sonic Exciter for frequency spectrum enhancement
- Analog Metering - switchable in the circuit path

RP583 Studio Tube Compressor/Limiter \$700

- Smooth, natural tube compression
- Side Chain for direct detector circuit access
- Versatile uses:
From vocals and program material to instrument compression

Turn your next recording project from a golden prospect to solid platinum with Bellari's new RP533 Studio Tube Multi-Processor, and the RP583 Studio Tube Compressor/Limiter. See the entire Bellari line of tube equipment:

- RP220 Dual Tube Mic Preamp
- RP282a Dual Tube Compressor/Limiter
- RP562 Stere Tube Sonic Exciter
- RP520 Studio Tube Mic Preamp
- ADB3b Stereo Tube Direct Box
- MP110 DIRECT DRIVE Mic Preamp

5143 South Main Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84107
(801) 263-9053 • FAX (801) 263-9068
bellari@rolls.com • www.xmission.com/~rollsrfx

NEW!

WHEN PERFORMANCE COUNTS... LX7 SPIRIT

The 7-Bus Spirit LX7 - a one-man carry with professional FOH audio quality and features:

FOH Pedigree

Designed by Soundcraft co-founder Graham Blyth - a man with over 6 million mic preamps to his credit - LX7 benefits from 25 years of live sound expertise behind it. LX7 is exclusively built using 21st century Surface Mount Technology in Soundcraft's UK factory alongside some of the world's largest touring and theater FOH consoles. It also shares much of the electronic design principles of Spirit 8, our flagship console.

7 Bus Outputs

In addition to the two Mix Buses, we've included 4 Groups for channel sub-grouping, and an extra Mono Bus for center speaker clusters, side/rear fills or subwoofer feed. With up to 29 outputs (including direct outs and auxiliaries) LX7 will handle just about anything you throw at it.

2 Near-Silent Inputs

LX7's 24 Mic Inputs will satisfy even the most input-hungry application. With Ultramic™ patented high-headroom (22dBu) preamps giving a near-silent 60dB of gain range, you can plug in virtually any source without worry of clipping. We've also added two stereo inputs and two stereo returns.

Genuine 4-Band British EQ with 2 Swept Mids

Forget the Brit-sound imitators - LX7 brings you the same big console EQ as our best-selling Spirit 8's, carefully formulated to combat poor venue acoustics and feedback. Where most consoles give you just one swept mid control, LX7 spoils you with two. You can A/B test treated sounds too, using the EQ In/Out switches. Why accept anything less.

Steep 18dB/Octave High Pass Filters

Designed to be effectively a brick wall filter for low frequency stage rumble.

Multipurpose Auxillaries

Pre/Post switching in pairs on every channel provides 6 Post- or 4 Pre-Fader sends so LX7 is equally comfortable with monitor mix and effects-heavy configurations.

Multipurpose Direct Outs for Live or Studio Use

Only LX7 offers 16 individually pre/post switchable Direct Outs so you can record live to multitrack, create individual channel effect sends or record to multitrack in the studio.

Full rear cons. with metal jacks and built-in power supply

APPLICATIONS

LIVE SOUND
Performing Bands,
Rehearsal Studios,
Installations, Clubs,
& Theaters,
Places of Worship

MULTIPURPOSE
Live & Studio
Recording
Remote Truck
Audio for Video

\$2499.95

US Suggested Retail



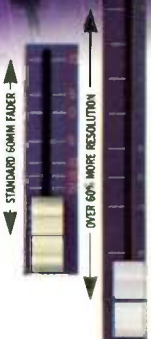
Spirit LX7 Professional 24.4.3 Mixing Console

Professional 100mm Faders

Standard low-resolution 60mm faders can't cut it when finely-tuned fades are needed. LX7 is armed with professional 100mm dust protected faders, giving you 66% more finesse.

Other Features

- Six 12-segment LED meters on the Groups and Mix Outs
- Full engineer talkback/monitoring capability
- 2-Track Return routable to Mix
- Inserts on every channel including groups and mix
- Control Room Outs with Level Control



This equipment complies with the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC

SPIRIT
By Soundcraft

H A Harman International Company

Spirit by Soundcraft™, Inc.
11820 Kemper Road
Auburn, California 95603
Tel: (916) 888-0488
Fax: (916) 888-0480

<http://www.spiritbysoundcraft.com>

World Radio History

circle #580 on reader service card

JBL

PROFESSIONAL

SPRING SALES EVENT

APRIL 4 - JUNE 30

Test drive any qualifying
JBL Professional
product at your nearest
participating dealer and
enter for a chance to

WIN A 1997 FORD EXPLORER XLT

or one of 310 other great prizes,
including: a Compaq Presario™ PC,
JBL Simply Cinema System, Harman
Kardon 190 Watt Surround Receiver
and Harman Kardon 5 Disc CD Changer.



Don't miss this great opportunity
to make your best deal on
JBL Professional products.

Must be 18 years old to enter. See store for details. Ford is a registered trademark of the Ford Motor Co., Inc. all rights reserved.

H A Harman International Company

© Copyright 1997 JBL Professional, Printed in the U.S.A.



prisoners have full-time jobs, but most of those jobs don't exist. However, by establishing a viable training program, funds can be made available for that training. The video program qualifies for those funds by providing training in production and producing informational and training videos. The only problem is that the money must be used almost exclusively for video equipment. The acquisition of audio gear is left to the generosity of contributors and BeauSoleil's powers of persuasion.

Nevertheless, the program has been

quite a success. For example, *Los Hermanos* is a powerfully dramatic video written and produced by the inmates that documents the youth intervention program of the same name. In it, inmates provide at-risk adolescents with first-hand accounts of their crimes to make the youths seriously consider the consequences of their actions before it's too late. Reyes Miranda, a board member of the Los Hermanos program, is one of the inmates featured talking to a group of young people who were brought into the prison. He tells them, "The actual crime took one minute—one minute of stupidity. I've now been incarcerated for nine years." Watching the faces of the kids as they hear this only adds to the intensity of the moment. It's also obvious how powerful these experiences are for the prisoners as they recount their actions and

PITCHING IN

There is no question that Bobby BeauSoleil is an effective communicator. This is readily apparent when one looks at the sheer number of contacts he's made within the music industry. The only thing more varied than this network of manufacturers and suppliers is the reasons they have for supporting BeauSoleil and the OSP A/V program.

Jim Giordano, national sales manager at Studiomaster, was skeptical when BeauSoleil first contacted him. He receives many requests for donations and as a rule does not give away merchandise. However, after hearing about the community benefits of the program and reviewing the extensive documentation BeauSoleil provided, he was won over. "This request stood out. It was different in that I was moved. These are guys who are not just killing time; they're doing something genuine and constructive."

Bernie Chlop of Systems Development Group in Maryland was impressed with what BeauSoleil had managed to accomplish within the state prison system's bureaucracy. "We've done projects with some local institutions here, and at the county level you can't even get a Bible in without major hassles," he says. "For Bobby to have done what he has at

the state prison level is just amazing."

David Sweet of DK Sweet Artists Relations Consulting recently contributed an Alesis ADAT. His reasons for becoming involved with the OSP A/V program go beyond his feelings about BeauSoleil as a talented musician. He believes in the work that's being produced. Disturbed by the content of some rap and its effect on young people, Sweet is supportive of the program's antiviolence rap CD. He also feels it is important to lend support to antiviolence and other youth-intervention programs. "Once they're thrown into prison, young people are hidden away, and no one really knows what happens to them. The unintended consequence is that the idea of being a criminal is then romanticized, and the prisoners become heroes and martyrs. The OSP programs let kids find out what life on the inside is really like without any of the mystique."

Anyone interested in contributing equipment can reach Bobby BeauSoleil by telephoning the Oregon State Penitentiary Activities Division at (503) 378-2289, or by writing to A/V Project Studio, c/o Dudley Janeway, Oregon State Penitentiary, Activities Section, 2605 State St., Salem, OR 97310-0505.



The A/V program's mixing station sports a Studiomaster Star System console (with an Ensoniq KT-76 in the foreground). The console's upright configuration suits the tight quarters perfectly.

recognize themselves in the faces of their young audience.

The A/V program also records inmate sports events and outside performers who come to OSP, but *Los Hermanos* is more typical of the kinds of projects the program seeks to produce. *Los Hermanos* offers a 9-month program that includes a course book and curriculum developed by the inmates. Other programs served by the A/V production facilities include youth intervention programs and a planned victims/offenders program (in which inmates and crime victims will meet face-to-face). By producing these programs on video, they can be made available to the broader community and educate a larger audience than just those individuals who come to OSP to participate.

Another project in the works is a compilation rap CD featuring prison rap artists; BeauSoleil is engineer and coproducer with the artists. He says, "We want to put out an album of hardcore rap by guys who have seen it, who have street savvy as well as heavy prison experience. The overall lyrical theme will be a reverse spin on the violent messages in some releases. Wannabe hard guys use the scene to sell their image, and sometimes that takes the form of glorifying violence and crime. The main purpose of our release is to share viewpoints that reveal more of the whole reality, including the painful consequences of violence and crime to the individual and the community."

Dickerson, one of the artists who will be featured on the CD, agrees: "Most of the friends I came up with are either dead or in prison. Through music, I can relate real life experiences to try to help others who are coming up and

help them to begin to understand their real potential." Negotiations for publishing and distributing the as-yet-untitled CD are currently underway between the Oregon Department of Corrections and New Millennium Communications, a record company located in the United Kingdom.

THE STUDIO

In discussing the equipment and technical aspects of the studio, BeauSoleil points out that the two rooms were originally concrete boxes with horrible sound. One of his industry contacts, Bernie Chlop at Systems Development Group, supplied BeauSoleil with acoustic foam, Sonora panels, and diffusers, along with several suggestions as to their placement based on computer models of the rooms developed from blueprints provided by BeauSoleil, who is tremendously grateful: "It made a big improvement. The live room is much sweeter sounding, and the mixes I'm doing now seem to translate well to other systems."

As far as hardware is concerned, sev-

eral factors play key roles in determining what gear is best suited for the program's needs. As BeauSoleil explains, "We have very limited space for equipment, and because there are no funds for upkeep, we have to look for things that can stand up to use by seven different bands." (See table "The A/V Project Studio" for a complete list of the studio's equipment.)

The recording room doubles as a practice room, and each band gets a two-and-a-half hour practice session two or three times a week, one of which each month can be used for recording. "In the live-recording room, we have a Mackie 1202 [12-channel mic/line mixer] that sounds great, and it's bulletproof, so guys who are unfamiliar with it can't hurt it," says BeauSoleil. "Most of the amplifiers for the guitars and bass were given to us by Fender, and Kawai contributed almost the entire MIDI keyboard setup. Our old acoustic drum set died of natural causes, and now we use an electronic kit." Having read about the Dautz Drum Kit, BeauSoleil contacted Dan Dautz, who gave him an experimental kit. BeauSoleil has it set up to trigger sounds from an Alesis DM-5. "It works great. It's held up to constant adjustment by different players and has rubber ball joints to hold the drum triggers. The

THE A/V PROJECT STUDIO

Following is the equipment used in the Oregon State Penitentiary's Activities Section A/V project studio. Almost all of the gear was either donated or traded in exchange for development services.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Mixers | Kawai MX-16; Mackie 1202; Studiomaster Star System |
| Recording Media | Alesis ADAT; TASCAM DA-20 DAT deck; Technics RS-BX501 cassette recorder |
| Monitor Amp | Hafler Pro 2400 |
| Close-Field Monitors | KRK K-RoK; Paradigm Mini MKIII |
| Processors | A.R.T. DR-X 2100 multi-effects |
| Synthesizers | Ensoniq KT-76 |
| Assorted MIDI Gear | Kawai MAV-8 MIDI patch bay, MM-16 MIDI mixer, Q-80EX sequencer |
| BeauSoleil's Personal Gear | Casio PG-380 guitar synth and MIDI controller; Kurzweil K2000RS module; Starr Labs Ztar MIDI controller |
| Zinn's Personal Gear | Epiphone Sheraton II electric guitar; Yamaha QY-22 sequencer/sound module |
| Miscellaneous | Monster Cable contributed connectors and cable used in wiring the audio system; Systems Development Group contributed acoustic-foam panels and custom diffusers |

CD-Recordable by



Studio Level Recording Under \$800

The first
Package
with PQ
subcode
editing
for
Windows



AudioWrite 2040 PRO

Professional Audio CD System

Featuring:

Red Roaster Software

DAT to CD-R Conversion



AD Maker. The AD
Maker Creates Glass Master
Ready CD-R Disks from
Unedited DAT Tape Source.

World Wide Distributor
of CD-R Media.



Phone (800) 646-8881
Fax (612) 470-1805
Web www.microboards.com



rest of it is made of metal and has stood up to everything over the past year."

The live room also has a MESA/Boogie V-Twin Tube Preamp. "It looks indestructible, like something chipped off of a Harley Davidson," says BeauSoleil. "We have a very limited supply of microphones, so running the signals through the V-Twin gives us all the classic tube-mic sounds."

In the control room, aside from the Kurzweil K200RS, Ensoniq KT-76, and the trusty Casio PG-380, the main features are a Studiomaster Star System console and an Alesis ADAT. "The control panel of the board is almost vertical except for the faders, which are in the normal position. This makes for a large rear panel that forms a patch bay with access to all the key signal points; that and the normalised scheme on the front panel give great flexibility for 8-track recording. It has a built-in stereo noise gate and compressor, and the upright design has a small footprint. I don't know where we would have put a more conventional mixer."

BeauSoleil says building his own modules is a thing of the past because of the wide array of commercially available gear. When asked what hardware he'd really like to get his hands on, he says, "A Power Mac would be dynamite; we'd just have to find room for it in our little space!" He adds, "Some of the guys have their own gear, mostly guitars and a few hardware sequencers with built-in sounds, such as the Yamaha QY-22. I'd like to see more of those around. It's an instrument that's more suitable than a guitar, because there's no security problem. A guitar has parts that can be turned into weapons, although I've never seen an instrument used as a weapon. No violence has ever occurred within any prison music program I've been involved with."

GETTING RESULTS

Most of us have images of prisons as places where violence and victimization are commonplace, which brings up the question of what kind of difference the studio and A/V program has

made at OSP. "The program has developed its own subculture that breaks down barriers within the inmate population at large. There's more interaction among culturally diverse people than elsewhere in the prison system," BeauSoleil explains. "We're artists. A lot of these guys were not artists before; it's something they've developed since they've been in prison. They've made the choice to do something creative."

Dudley Janeway, a recreational therapist at OSP for 28 years and the supervisor of the A/V program, agrees. "You'll see a lot of personal growth within any program that lets people use their creativity and God-given talents," he says. "They can create a finished product, and the community can say, 'That's nice work, we want to use it.' At that point it doesn't matter who you are or where you are, in prison or not."

Dickerson gives perhaps the most moving testimony to the program's benefits. "A lot of guys' lives have been changed through music. I know mine has. Before music, I was down in the hole for a year or two at a time. Officers treat me completely different now. This is the first time in my life there's something I'm proud of, something I'm sure of."

After being in prison for 28 years, it seems that BeauSoleil's philosophy of making time work for him has paid off. He's helped create a world that allows him personal fulfillment, gives other inmates opportunities they wouldn't have had otherwise, and provides value to the community. He considers himself lucky to have been able to pursue his musical activities and believes it would not have come about if the administrators at OSP had not been sensitive to the needs of the inmates. But as Janeway points out, "Bobby provided the expertise in expanding the program and created the enthusiasm to move it forward."

BeauSoleil's efforts have helped establish a new-found trust between inmates and administration and among prisoners who otherwise would not have reached across the cultural and ethnic barriers that normally separate them. And whether or not BeauSoleil feels he deserves credit for helping that to happen, those are goals everyone should strive for, no matter which side of the prison walls they live on.

Jeff Silver is a songwriter and freelance author living in Atlanta.

"Check's in the mail."

"My dog ate it."

"Use a live board for recording..."

"No such thing as a quality recording console for \$1699."

WE WON'T INSULT YOUR INTELLIGENCE.



Breakthrough: You Can Buy an 8-Bus Recording Console for \$1699

It's funny that some companies will try to fool you into believing that their 4-bus mixer designed for live gigs and sound reinforcement will be a great console for your personal or project studio. We know you're much smarter than that. Fact is, you can buy a quality 8-bus recording console for a lot less — from TASCAM.

Live Boards Waste Inputs When Used for Recording

Don't depend on your salesperson to know, but for every track of your recorder, a live board wastes 1 input (8 tracks = 8 wasted inputs). Not very efficient. A true recording console, like the M1600, has dedicated ins/outs specifically for your multitrack, so all input channels remain available for necessities like guitars, keyboards, mics — whatever you need.

No Patching and Repatching

Another thing a recording console will save you is hassling with cables. That live board has only 4 sub-masters. So, if you want to send multiple signals to any of the 8-tracks, you'll need to patch and repatch. And forget

about soloing that submaster. Can't do it! With the M1600 just push buttons. It's that easy.

Killer Mic Preamps and the Sweetest EQ

The M1600 has the EQ you need. Three bands including a semi-parametric mid sweep with more range than anything in its price class. Plus, the M1600's next-generation mic preamps are optimized for digital recording. Much cleaner and quieter than those on a live board. Check out the specs.

Serious Monitoring. Inputs a Plenty

You'd be hard pressed to find the M1600's monitoring capability on another mixer — let alone a live board. With 6 AUX sends you can create stereo cue mixes and still have plenty of AUX power to spare. Plus, you get 4 fully assignable effects returns. Thanks to its inline design the M1600/16 gives you 32 inputs at mixdown.

You Can Expand It, Too!

Best part is you can buy the M1600 and its optional meter bridge for about the price of a basic live board. How can TASCAM do it? By not making you pay for stuff you'd never use — like mic inputs. When was the last time you used more than 8 microphones simultaneously for recording? Chances are never. But if you ever do, you can easily expand your M1600 with the optional TASCAM MAB eight channel mic preamp — giving you 8 more killer mic preamps.

You're smart. So buy the right tool for the job. For gigs and sound reinforcement, get the live board. But for recording on a tight budget, get the TASCAM M1600. At only \$1699* for 16-inputs; or for more bang get 24-inputs — only \$2199. You won't find a better value. Want to know more? Read the M1600 story. Call TASCAM FaxBack today. Document #6610.



TASCAM
TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR EXPERIENCE.

circle #587 on reader service card

*16 input model gives you 32 mic preamps; 24 input model gives you 48. Manufacturer suggested list prices: \$1699 for 16 inputs and \$2199 for 24 inputs.

© 1996 TASCAM America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Miracabello, CA 90640 (213) 724-0303 • TASCAM CANADA LTD., 341 Brunel Road, Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1V7 • TASCAM EUROPE LTD., 1955 990-8008 • TASCAM Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Privada de Carrisa #18, Colonia del Carmen Coyotepec, Mexico DF. 04100 (011) 5251 058-1943

ARE YOUR TRACKS HAVING A SONIC BREAKDOWN?

FiX iT

in the

miX

HERE'S A TONAL TOOL BOX FOR YOUR ILLS.

The act of mixing is often compared to working on a jigsaw puzzle. It's an easy analogy: fitting together the pieces of a puzzle to complete an image is a lot like manipulating tracks of audio into a cohesive soundscape. The treachery lies in the fact that sometimes the "puzzle" is a 4-piece line drawing of a duck and sometimes it's a 2,000-piece photo of Buckingham Palace during the changing of the guard. Unfortunately, a tough mix is often more than just a creative challenge. The complexities inherent in wrangling sounds from a problematic multi-track tape can sabotage the quality of the finished product. In other words, hours of stressful work can result in a mix that sounds like the trumpeting of constipated elephants.

To avoid such a sad fate, you must be able to identify tonal problems and solve them, but you must also possess the ability to chuck all the mental gymnastics and just go for whatever sounds good. In addition, it helps to have some procedural "tools" standing by, so you can readily deal with off-pitch vocals and other mixdown nightmares.

by

MICHAEL MOLEND





Fix it in the mix

Admittedly, it's extremely difficult to produce a slamming mix with tracks that were poorly recorded. (I've often said that the "fix it in the mix" scenario is usually a myth.) But whether you're mixing your own work or an outside project, there *will* be times when you'll be confronted with butchered tracks. That's life. Unfortunately, it's a deadly spot of ill luck when bad tracks drop into your lap, because you can't just throw up your arms and surrender—you'll still be expected to deliver a professional mix, thank you very much!

The purpose of this feature, therefore, is to provide you with a few quick fixes for common mix dysfunctions. I've often had to use these techniques to salvage audio wrecks, and approximately 90 percent of the time, I've been able to "save the patient." The 10 percent of mixes I could not save were either too far gone to resuscitate or were (horrors!) released anyway as demos, alternate tracks, or B-sides.

So you see, the odds *do* favor surviving a brutal mix session. As you rummage through our little "tool kit," you'll discover that there are many ways to improve a poor mix before it hits the streets. If you've uncovered some mix repairs of your own, e-mail them to me (molendamc@cardinal.com), so I can share them with visitors to our Web site (www.eMusician.com). Let's start our mix maintenance class by identifying some essential audio tools.

Tool Time

During mix sessions, seemingly rational individuals often turn into megalomaniacs who must have more and more signal processors to do a good job. Well, it's always nice to have a wealth of tonal tools at your disposal, but great mixes have been produced with a single plate reverb. Therefore, it's simply bad form to blame a subpar mix on a

lack of gear. For most styles of music, you should be able to create a brilliant 16- or 24-track mix with a minimalist tool kit composed of: your console's 3-band channel EQ with sweepable mids; one reverb for overall ambience; one reverb for the vocal; and a stereo compressor (one channel to "seat" the vocal atop the mix, and the other to tighten up the bass).

A more plush kit might include a 4-band EQ on the console input channels; four multi-effects boxes (to facilitate different treatments for the overall ambience, the lead vocal, and the background vocals and to leave a processor free for "taste" effects, such as flanged guitar solos); three stereo compressors (one unit to punch up a stereo drum submix, and the remaining four channels of compression to service lead vocals, background vocals, the bass, and any other signals you desire); one quad noise gate (to clean up entrance noises, buzzes, hums, and other messy bits); and a de-esser

(to tame sibilance on vocals). This expanded kit should provide all the tools you need to produce a solid, documentary-style mix and still have a bit of fun dialing in some wacky effects.

The main thing, however, is not to trip out about what you haven't got but to creatively use what you *do* have to produce a smashing soundscape.

Assess the Job

Once you have your signal-processing tools assembled, you should define your mix objectives. For example—taking into account the type of frequency spectrum best suited to the work—do you want the mix to sound big, small, wet, or dry? Perhaps you envision disparate sonic environments evolving throughout the song. Another objective might be to produce a dense instrumental onslaught that ebbs and flows against the vocal whereas another tactic would be to always keep the vocal up front. Obviously, there are a lot of directions you can take, so having a game plan definitely helps guarantee a successful mix.

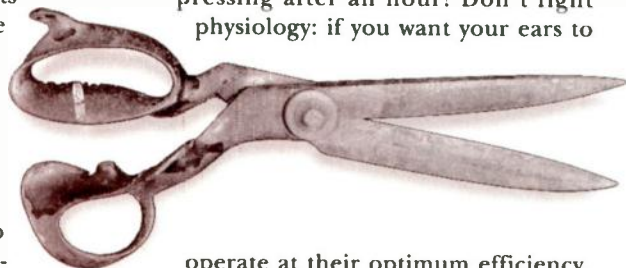
In addition, you should initiate some checks and balances to ensure that any sonic problems you encounter *are* problems and not just elements you're obsessing over due to fatigue or unrealistic expectations. Here are some tenets I follow to keep my mind focused on the job at hand.

Identify key elements. What really sells the work? Is it the vocal? The groove? The flashy guitar solo? A strange and wonderful instrument timbre? All of the above? Tag the elements that make the work truly extraordinary and punch up those elements in the mix. This sounds like a "duh," but you'd be surprised at how many mixes bury the moneymaker.

Don't obsess on individual tracks. Few people buy an album because they lose themselves in the sound of the kick drum, so why do some musicians spend hours tweaking a track that isn't the main focus of the work—especially when the "soloed" timbre may not sound very good once it is returned to, and referenced against, the entire mix? For maintaining a global perspective on the soundscape, I've always liked producer Joe Chiccarelli's method: he initially brings up all the faders without touching a single EQ knob, solo button, or signal processor and listens for what the mix is *missing*. Only within the context of the complete mix will Chiccarelli add effects or mess with tones. That's smart mixing, kids!

Rest those tired ears. Ears can get just as tuckered out as any other part of your body, but some musicians seem to think they can truck on forever. As far as your mix goes, that assumption can be deadly. No matter how virile you may feel, your ears *will* start to shut down somewhat after four hours of intense, critical listening—and that timeline is only if you monitor at relatively tame volume levels. If you are a master blaster, your ears may start compressing after an hour! Don't fight physiology: if you want your ears to

operate at their optimum efficiency, take frequent "quiet" breaks and crank the levels only when you need to check specific elements (such as bass frequencies) at high volumes.



E-MU

E-mu Systems, Inc.

Synergy of Mind and Music



Our company is now growing and we are looking for high energy people to fuel the growth.

For 25 years, E-mu Systems has delivered cutting edge, high quality products to the electronic music and recording industry. Some commonly used terms, such as "sampling" can even be traced to E-mu's innovative contributions. Throughout its history, the company has maintained a frontline position, and had pioneered much of the industry's transition into the digital age. Our products include samplers, synthesizers, digital recorders, midi controllers as well as PCB's and chips — and the range is expanding. Customers include world famous professional musicians, recording studios, hobbyists, sound designers and corporations seeking to add the impact of high quality audio to their products.

Do your abilities match our needs?

We require field product specialists who are energetic and have experience with keyboards, sampling, MIDI controllers, and sound

modules, as well as high quality sales managers, with music industry experience in Europe, Asia and territories around the world. Our business means satisfying customers associated with electronic music and recording in the very broadest sense—both its creation and enjoyment.

If you have the knowledge, experience and enthusiasm we need, then please write to us, care of "E-mu Recruitment" or give us a call for more information.

E-mu Systems is a wholly owned subsidiary of Creative Technologies Ltd., with its main operating headquarters in Scotts Valley, California — just a few miles from the beautiful coastline of the Monterey Bay, but within easy reach of the exciting and busy cities of San Jose and San Francisco.

Opportunities also exist in finance, marketing and engineering. Please visit our web site for more information on available positions.

www.emu.com

From America, write to:

E-mu Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA,
USA, 95067-0015
Fax resume to 408.439.0592, attention Human Resources

From Europe, write to:

E-mu Systems, Ltd.
Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House, Eskmills Industrial Estate
Musselburgh, Scotland
EH21, 7PQ
+44 131.653.6556 and ask for Angela Stevenson

Fix It in the Mix

Take Ricky Nelson's good advice. In his song "Garden Party," Ricky nailed it when he sang, "You can't please everyone, so you've got to please yourself." Mixers should take that line to heart or risk driving themselves crazy with doubts. You should only concern yourself with producing a mix that rocks your world. Forget about the bazillion constructive criticisms you'll inevitably receive, because even if the Almighty did a mix, a percentage of music pros would still slag it off as a piece of aural doo-doo. Take solace (and strength) in the fact that there are many ways to construct a soundscape and no definitive "right" or "wrong."

If you don't believe me, listen to a hits-format radio station when they play a block of uninterrupted music. You'll hear mixes that are bass heavy, mixes that are bass shy, mixes that are clear and transparent, and mixes that are pea-soup dense. Obviously, none of those mixing styles prevented the songs from becoming hits. I rest my case.

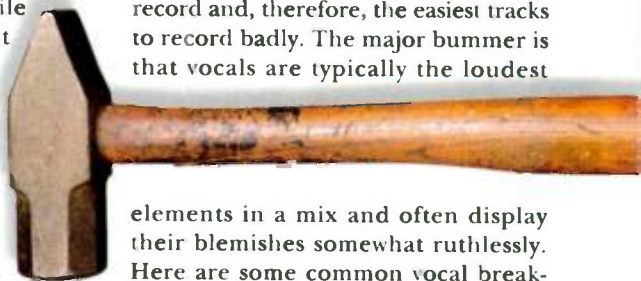
Always have fun. It's rather sad how many people forget that having fun is important. For example, if you get stressed out and serious while mixing, your mix just might reflect your angst. That's cool if you're mixing Russian dirges, but most music benefits from a little *life*. If you strive to instill some fun into your mixing strategy, I can almost guarantee that the quality of your mixes will improve.

I maintain a fun factor by not turning the act of mixing into drudgery. For me, this means never spending more than four hours on a mix. I figure that if

I don't get something in the can within four hours, I'll simply beat myself up trying to polish raw sewage. I'd rather scrap the mix and start from scratch at a later date. I don't consider starting over a drag—I actually enjoy approaching mixes as "live performances" where I have one chance each "show" to get it right. This play method always keeps my enthusiasm for the music very high, and unlike some of my peers, I *never* get burned out at the board.

E-Z Vocal Repairs

Vocals can be the hardest tracks to record and, therefore, the easiest tracks to record badly. The major bummer is that vocals are typically the loudest



elements in a mix and often display their blemishes somewhat ruthlessly. Here are some common vocal breakdowns and suggested repair methods.

Distortion. This is a bad one. Occasionally, a singer will bellow into the microphone and overload the capsule,

MIDI by Mail 1-800-638-4280

Music By Mail At The Nation's Lowest Prices!

SAVING UP TO

85% OFF!

SOFTWARE

MIDI PERIPHERALS

MULTIMEDIA COMPONENTS

CD ROMS
And Much More!

The Ultimate Musician's Website

Visit Us On The Web!
Artists - Prices - Info

<http://www.musician.com>



- Hundreds Of Music Software Titles In Stock!
- Buying Power Of The Largest Music Retailer In The Country!
- Friendly Knowledgeable Staff!
- MIDI Peripherals & Multimedia Components!
- Lowest Prices Guaranteed!



Steinberg
CUBASE VST
NOW ONLY
\$299⁹⁹



OPCODE
VISION 3.0
NOW ONLY
\$299⁹⁹



EMAGIC
AUDIOWERK
NOW ONLY
\$679⁹⁹

CALL NOW

FOR YOUR
FREE CATALOG

AND GET A
FREE

FREE CATALOG

AND GET A
FREE

FREE

Steinberg
CD-ROM!

VISIT ANY OF OUR 31 LOCATIONS NATIONWIDE TO DEMO THE LATEST IN MUSIC SOFTWARE. OR, FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE, ORDER BY PHONE. THIS WAY YOU'LL GET PROFESSIONAL SERVICE AND THE LOWEST PRICES ANYWHERE... GUARANTEED.

Last year the VS-880
set the music world ablaze.

This year, we've added
fuel to the fire.



One year after
the hugely successful
introduction of the VS-880,
things are heating up again.

Introducing the VS-880 V-Xpanded, a radical
enhancement of the hard disk recorder that sold an
incredible **30,000 units** in its first year. What made it so popular?
Revolutionary new features like **64 Virtual Tracks** which enables you to record
many takes on each track and then combine the best for the ultimate version.
And a **Random Access Recorder** with 999 levels of undo. Instantly copy the
song to try different versions. Plus, **two world-class stereo multi-effects
processors*** including COSM-based guitar pre-amps and every other effect
you'll ever need to record and mix your music.

Well, now we're upping the ante again with powerful new features like built-in
full **dynamic snapshot automation**. We've even added a COSM-based Mic
Simulator so you can plug in an inexpensive mic such as the Roland DR-20 and
model the sound quality of expensive, high-end mics. Best of all, existing
VS-880 owners can have all of this with just a simple, **super-affordable upgrade**.
So stop by your nearest Roland dealer or call (800) 386-7575, ext. 761 for a
free video and hard disk recording guide and check out the incredible VS-880
V-Xpanded Digital Studio Workstation. And get ready for another heatwave.

* with optional VS8F-1 Effects Expansion Board.



Used in conjunction
with our pro-quality,
affordable DR-10
and DR-20 dynamic
microphones, our
new COSM-based
Microphone Simulator
effect faithfully
emulates the sonic
characteristics of
some of the greatest
microphones in history.



 **Roland**
VS-880 
Digital Studio Workstation

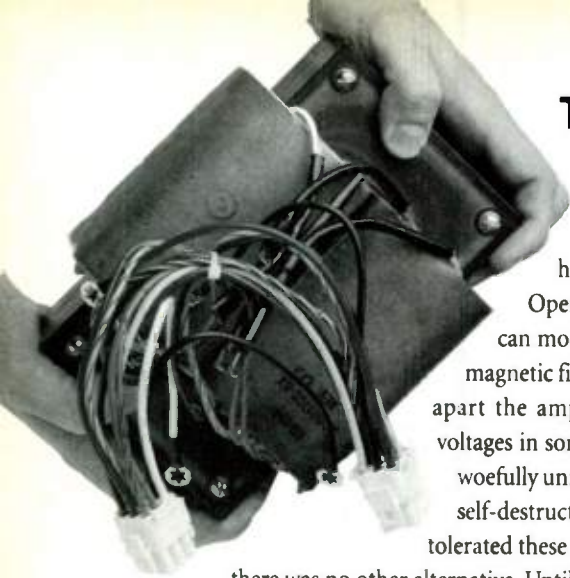
Roland Corporation U.S., 7200 Dominion Circle,
Los Angeles, CA 90040 (213) 685-5141
Roland Canada Music Ltd., 5180 Parkwood Way,
Richmond, BC V6V 2M1 (604) 270-6626

CompuServe: GO ROLAND
Fax Back Information: (213) 685-5141, ext. 271
(Toll #10202) <http://www.rolandus.com>

© 1997 Roland Corporation. All rights reserved.
All trademarks are property of their respective owners. Roland engineers have sought
to recreate the sound of the above pictured microphones. This was an independent
Roland production and did not involve any of the aforementioned companies through
either a business or consulting relationship or by way of license agreement.

circle #570 on reader service card

World Radio History



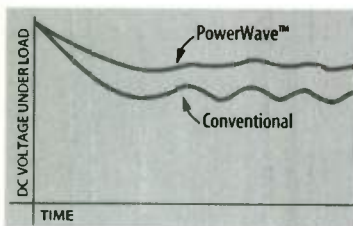
THE PAST...

High power amplifiers with old fashioned iron core transformers are dinosaurs. While effective at delivering raw power, these big, heavy, and slow devices have weaknesses.

Operating at AC line frequency, the supply voltage can modulate the audio signal under clipping. Strong magnetic fields induce AC hum. Big transformers can tear apart the amp and racks on the road. Poorly regulated voltages in some popular high end brands cause them to be woefully unreliable and inclined to self-destruct. Audio engineers have tolerated these shortcomings because there was no other alternative. Until now...

...AND THE FUTURE

PowerLight™ amplifiers use patented PowerWave™ power supplies, the most efficient power supply available in audio. Operating at 114kHz, a one pound PowerWave™ transformer has more current capacity than



PowerWave sags less under load and has less AC ripple

a 50 pound conventional 60Hz transformer. Primary capacitors operating at a higher voltages more than double their energy storage. The result—a stiffer supply with more power and more energy storage for gut-wrenching bass. AC magnetic fields never enter amplifier circuitry—reducing hum to inaudible levels and increasing dynamic range. Reliability is increased because light weight prevents transit damage while the robust design and Intelligent Amplifier Protection™ keep the things working under conditions that would kill a conventional amp.

ability is increased because light weight prevents transit damage while the robust design and Intelligent Amplifier Protection™ keep the things working under conditions that would kill a conventional amp.

IN THE END, IT'S THE PEOPLE

No matter how good the gear, it's people that make the difference. We know your performance depends upon our performance. When you buy a product from QSC you buy more than just a piece of equipment, you get our support and involvement. New PowerLight models and features have come from working directly with people like you. If our standard models don't meet your needs, our Technical Services Group can provide you with custom modifications. Need a question answered or got a problem? Get on the phone or the Web. It's like having your own engineering consulting group.

Contact QSC for more information... better yet, come by for a visit!

circle #566 on reader service card

QSC's PowerLight Project Team
(clockwise from left): Darrell Austin, Technical Services Manager; Pat Quilter, Chief Technical Officer; Robert Becker, Design Engineer; Greg McLagan, Market Manager (Live Sound); Doug Teulie, Industrial Designer



QSC AUDIO PRODUCTS, INC.

1675 MacArthur Blvd., Costa Mesa, California, 92626 USA
Ph 714/754-6175 Fax 714/754-6174
Email info@qscaudio.com Web www.qscaudio.com

"Output Averaging," "Intelligent Amplifier Protection" and "Hear the Power of Technology" are trademarks of QSC Audio Products, Inc. "QSC" and the QSC logo are registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. PowerLight Patents Pending.

"...excellent bass response... performance can exceed that of traditional amps, with the weight and energy savings as an added bonus."

Mix Magazine

"...the pure, high-quality, rich sound this amp provides is unmistakable."

Pro Audio Review Magazine



The new PL 2.0™ was designed for maximum power at 4ohms in a 2RU chassis, while the new PL 3.4 provides maximum power from a standard 120V, 15A line cord

ALL POWERLIGHT AMPS FEATURE:

- PowerWave™ Switching Technology
- Clip Limiter (user defeatable)
- Remote AC Power Control
- Data Port for Computer Control
- Variable Speed Fan(s)
- DC, Sub Audio, & Thermal Overload Protection
- Advanced Thermal Protection
- Patented Output Averaging™ Short Circuit Protection

| Output Power in Watts per Channel | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|------|------|
| MODEL | 8Ω* | 4Ω* | 2Ω** |
| PowerLight 1.0 | 200 | 325 | 500 |
| PowerLight 1.4 | 300 | 500 | 700 |
| PowerLight 1.8 | 400 | 650 | 900 |
| PowerLight 2.0™ | 650 | 1000 | N/A |
| PowerLight 3.4 | 725 | 1150 | 1700 |
| PowerLight 4.0 | 900 | 1400 | 2000 |

*DIN 4255, IEC 60268-17, IEC 60268-18, IEC 60268-19, IEC 60268-20, IEC 60268-21, IEC 60268-22, IEC 60268-23, IEC 60268-24, IEC 60268-25, IEC 60268-26, IEC 60268-27, IEC 60268-28, IEC 60268-29, IEC 60268-30, IEC 60268-31, IEC 60268-32, IEC 60268-33, IEC 60268-34, IEC 60268-35, IEC 60268-36, IEC 60268-37, IEC 60268-38, IEC 60268-39, IEC 60268-40, IEC 60268-41, IEC 60268-42, IEC 60268-43, IEC 60268-44, IEC 60268-45, IEC 60268-46, IEC 60268-47, IEC 60268-48, IEC 60268-49, IEC 60268-50, IEC 60268-51, IEC 60268-52, IEC 60268-53, IEC 60268-54, IEC 60268-55, IEC 60268-56, IEC 60268-57, IEC 60268-58, IEC 60268-59, IEC 60268-60, IEC 60268-61, IEC 60268-62, IEC 60268-63, IEC 60268-64, IEC 60268-65, IEC 60268-66, IEC 60268-67, IEC 60268-68, IEC 60268-69, IEC 60268-70, IEC 60268-71, IEC 60268-72, IEC 60268-73, IEC 60268-74, IEC 60268-75, IEC 60268-76, IEC 60268-77, IEC 60268-78, IEC 60268-79, IEC 60268-80, IEC 60268-81, IEC 60268-82, IEC 60268-83, IEC 60268-84, IEC 60268-85, IEC 60268-86, IEC 60268-87, IEC 60268-88, IEC 60268-89, IEC 60268-90, IEC 60268-91, IEC 60268-92, IEC 60268-93, IEC 60268-94, IEC 60268-95, IEC 60268-96, IEC 60268-97, IEC 60268-98, IEC 60268-99, IEC 60268-100

"Zero defects, 450 shows"

Mike Southard
Southard Audio (Mt. Crawford, VA)

"I bought one ton of PowerLights and replaced 3 tons of conventional amps... you do the trucking math!"

Dave Cousins
Sound Arts (Winnipeg, Canada)

"...we feel that the best of all worlds has been created... light weight, sonic excellence."

Tom Smith
LD Systems (Houston, TX)

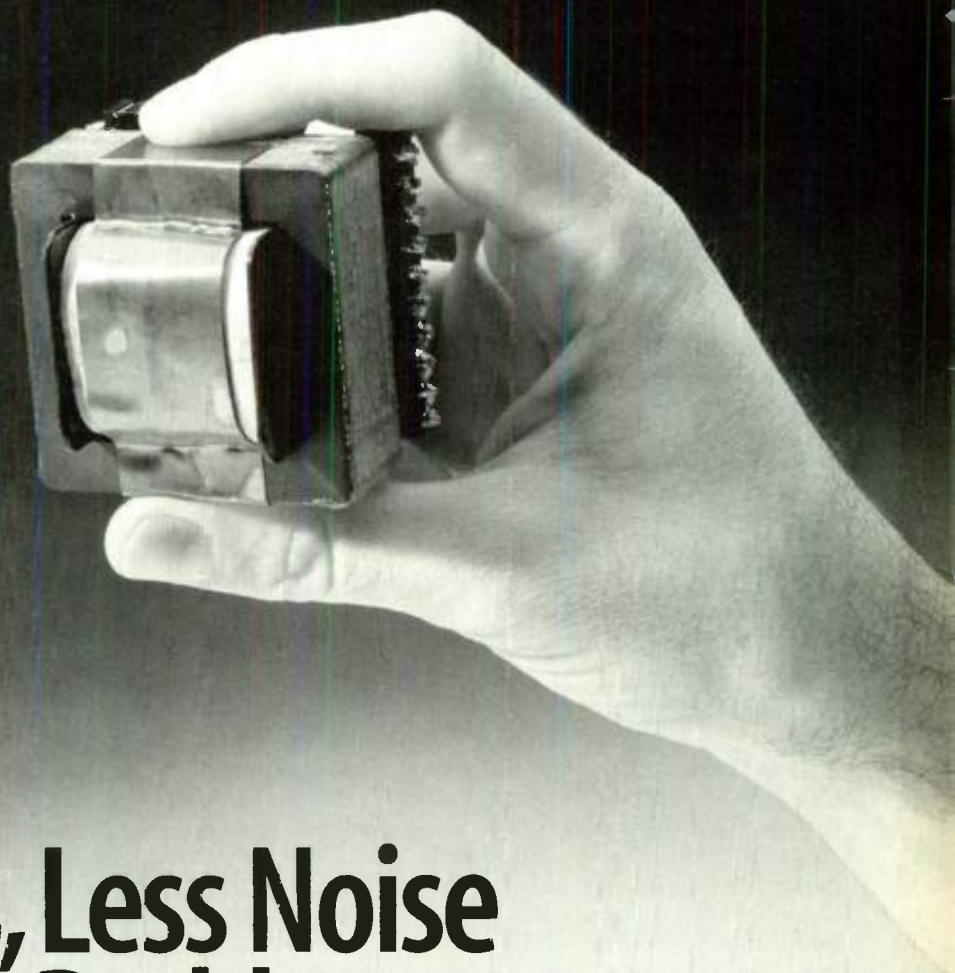
"Best sounding, most reliable amps on the road... hands down"

Dave Shadoan
Sound Image (Escondido, CA)

"...my choice for a long, long time..."

Jeff Lilly
Jason Sound (Vancouver, Canada)

This one pound PowerWave™ switching power transformer can help you improve your audio system, reduce operating headaches, and deliver...



More Bass, Less Noise and Fewer Problems

PowerLight amplifiers are the first lightweight amps to surpass conventional technology in both audio performance and reliability. Advanced PowerWave™ technology eliminates the bulky, heavy power transformers and their problems while improving audio. Large sound systems powered by PowerLight amplifiers are better sounding, more compact, lighter and more reliable than systems using the traditional solutions.

With thousands of shows logged all over the world, the PowerLight Series has built a tremendous following among demanding professionals. Now PowerLight amplifiers have been improved—with new models and increased 2 ohm power, the addition of defeatable Clip Limiters and a HD15 Dataport connector for QSCControl compatibility. Check out PowerLights for yourself. Contact us for complete information—better yet, talk to someone who owns them. References gladly provided.



circle #606 on reader service card



Hear the Power of Technology™

World Radio History

...ce Ring... Sound Reinforcement... Mobile DJ... Touring Sound... Studio Monitoring... Gu...

Fix it in the mix

or the engineer will fry a gain stage somewhere between the mic, the mic preamp, the compressor (if inserted into the signal chain during recording), and the console faders. Of course, in the heat of recording, no one noticed the deadly glitch (or glitches) until the final mix.

First, assess whether the distortion is obnoxiously noticeable against the complete mix. Do not freak out if you hear distortion while soloing the vocal track because the instrumentation of the rhythm track may cover your sin. In addition, keep in mind that compression may raise low-level buzzes to annoying levels. If

you've inserted a compressor into the signal chain, remove it and see whether the distortion fades back to a passable level.

If the distortion remains tragic, you have two quick fix options: rerecord the distorted sections or celebrate the dysfunction. Rerecording is a no-brainer, except that it requires the singer to be available and ready to work (and ready to deliver as good a performance as you have already recorded). However, switching from mix mode back to tracking mode can tweak your nerves and distract you from the critical listening required to construct a good mix. If the retracking session does not go smoothly or takes more than an hour or so, consider rescheduling the mix for a later date when you're less distracted.

Celebrating the distortion is a riskier choice, but it *can* be musically appropriate. After all, those old Otis Redding records where you can hear him tearing the mic apart with a soulful bombast are absolutely spine tingling.

Of course, you have to make the "mistakes" sound like creative choices.

For example, on a recent mix for a Swedish artist, we discovered that entire vocal tracks were compromised by preamp distortion. There was no way to avoid the dreaded "fizzies." So we celebrated the distortion by running the signal through a Tech 21 SansAmp and distorting the vocal even *more*. However, we didn't process the voice to Trent Reznor-style ultradistortion, because that sound was inappropriate for the track. We simply added a warm buzz that covered the preamp glitches and made the vocal sound as if it was recorded with a vintage tube mic that was squashed to heck with an old Urei compressor. Whew. It's not every day that your mix is saved by a guitar processor!

Dynamic distress. Even though every EM reader should know about the benefits of compression by now (we've published tons of compressor applications, face-offs, and reviews), I still hear a lot of self-produced CDs where the vocal dynamics are like a roller coaster ride. It is not a good thing to force the listener

BRITISH EQ

Throughout the world, John Oram is known as 'the Father of British EQ'. It's no surprise, Vox amps, Trident consoles and Martin guitar Pre-amps have taken John Oram's EQ and circuit design philosophy to every corner of the globe. Experience the warm, Vintage sound of Oram Sonics. You can enjoy that classic 'Brit' EQ and serious Mic-pre's

that are as good as any external rack gear you care to name. Enhanced by ultra low-noise characteristics and the reliability of SMT (Surface Mount Technology).

"There is something special about Oram EQ, its control ranges and response shapes have been so well chosen that corrective and creative adjustments appear effortlessly out of it. It also seems to add gloss and smoothness to everything, apparently drawing comparisons

with valve designs. It, too, is extremely quiet and clean, it's very difficult to make it do anything unpleasant at all".

The MWS ... "has already found use in situations as diverse as top studios, the Oscars ceremony and the American Music Awards presentations, so it must have a little something extra".

*Dave Foister,
voted technical journalist of the year*

mws microphone work station



Two Channel Mic Pre - amp with
4 bands of sweep and fixed EQ
High and Low filters



"I believe that Audio design need not be compromised. I have endeavoured to produce the ultimate range of analogue products - the discerning user, I know will hear the difference".

John Oram

ORAM PROFESSIONAL
AUDIO

Call toll free: 1-888 ORAM PRO Web site: <http://www.oram.co.uk> E-mail: JohnOram@CompuServe.com

circle #561 on reader service card

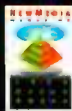
Sound Forge Heats Up With ActiveMovie



Sound Forge 4.0, the award-winning digital sound editor for Windows, now supports ActiveMovie audio plug-ins. Sonic Foundry has selected ActiveMovie (a component of Microsoft's Interactive Media technology) as the foundation for the Sound Forge plug-in architecture. ActiveMovie plug-ins will be supported by a variety of audio software companies including Sonic Foundry and Waves.

Sound Forge also supports the ActiveX Streaming Format (ASF) – the new audio and video Internet and intranet streaming standard used by Microsoft's NetShow On-Demand.

Produce the hottest audio possible with the latest technology from Sonic Foundry.



SOUND FORGE 4.0
digital audio solutions for windows
1 800 57 SONIC or www.sfoundry.com



DRUM 'N' BASS

DrumStation

- Genuine Roland TR-808 and TR-909* Drum Sounds
- Left/Right Stereo Outs Plus 6 Individual Outs
- Distortion, Front Cut and Midi Note Off Recognition
- Full Midi Implementation
- 40 Drum Kits-25 Factory/15 User
- Built In Midi to Din Sync Converter

BassStation

- Dual Oscillator-Dual Envelope
- Full Midi Implementation
- External Audio Input
- Oscillator Sync feature
- LFO Sync to Midi
- Built In Midi to CV/Gate and CV/Gate to Midi converters
- 100 Memory Locations—40 Factory/60 User
- Designed to Emulate the Unique Roland TB-303* Acid Sound
- Graphically Map Filter Sweeps and Envelope Modulations, via Midi Edit Controller Mode, in many high-end Computer Sequencers

the **future** of
dance music

MUSIC INDUSTRIES CORPORATION | 95 TULIP AVENUE | FLORAL PARK • NEW YORK 11001
INFO 800-431-6699 | NOVATION@MUSICINDUSTRIES.COM

*TR-808, TR-909, AND TB-303 ARE TRADEMARKS OF ROLAND CORPORATION, JAPAN
AD. RESONANCE 212.582.2377

LOWERS THE PITCH

to "chase" the vocal. Especially in pop- and country-style mixes, the voice should always be front and center. To achieve this, try compressing the lead vocal at a ratio of 2:1, with a threshold of at least -10 dB. If your compressor has Attack and Release controls, set them where the vocal sounds smooth and natural. (You don't want the compressor to abruptly "catch" the signal so that the voice appears to be expanding and contracting—an effect known as "pumping and breathing.")

Pitch problems. Here's a revelation (not!): Many vocalists can't sing consistently on pitch. The irony of pop music is that this isn't necessarily a bad thing: poor pitch certainly hasn't stopped Sheryl Crow from selling megamillions of records and winning a Grammy. Attitude is often more important than precise intonation. But what if your vocal tracks exhibit neither? In these bad-to-worse scenarios, I recommend fixing the pitch. Then, at least, you've diminished the obvious problem—and electronic pitch correction is way easier than adjusting the psyche of lackluster vocalists and inspiring them to put some fire into the tracks that must be rerecorded.

For a recent demo by a West Coast singer-songwriter, it was essential that we correct the consistently flat vocal performances as they were detracting from the beauty (and saleability) of the songs. A high-end pitch processor was not available, but the pitch-shifting program on an Ensoniq DP/2 did an amazing job. We simply ran the signal through the DP/2 and returned it on an open channel fader. As the vocal was consistently a semitone or so flat, we were able to find a setting that "tuned" the voice to the track, set it, and forget it. (Obviously, the original lead-vocal track was not audible in the mix.) To make the pitch-shifted signal sound a little more natural, we compressed the signal (a ratio of 4:1 at a -12 dB threshold) and added a slapback delay to cover the slight midrange grittiness of the pitch-shifting effect.

Sometimes, however, you don't get this lucky, and the vocalist is flat and sharp all over the joint. In these sad

\$289*!

Are You Outta Your...

NEW! CM-700 Studio Mic

*Suggested manufacturer's USA retail price.

Not When You Read What the Pros Have to Say

Okay, so maybe you've seen this ad before. And maybe you thought that for the money, this mic just can't be that great. No more maybes. Here's what the critics say.

"In the studio, I compared the CM-700 against three of the best-known studio mics. The results were quite surprising. In three out of four comparisons, the CM-700 outperformed the old 'stand-bys'."

"... more low end warmth... none of harshness found with other mics... did not sound overwhelming or unnatural."

- Will Rogers, Producer/Engineer, Looking Glass Studio

"... Compares favorably with accepted studio mics of its type. Good ability to handle high SPL applications. Excellent for miking instruments such as high strings, flutes, saxophones, trumpets, hi-hats, toms and snares."

"It's too clean. Don't ehange it."

"It's small size and dark color make it a natural for video apps."

**- Bill Tullis, Music Engineer/Producer
Turner Broadcasting**

"... it's frequency response is extremely smooth, even and extended... the lower end is particularly impressive, lending a depth and fullness surprising for the job."

"... the aspect that sets the CM-700 apart... its sound."

"The revelation came with vocals... placed in front of a singer, its performance was so startling that I had to go back to the console to check that I was listening to the right channel, as the richness and depth I was hearing could easily have come from one of the large-diaphragm workhorses that I was using as a comparison."

"For once a condenser looks as though it is up to any of the rigors the road can throw at it while still giving remarkable results in the studio."

- Dave Folster, Reviewer, Studio Sound



CROWN®

Guaranteed Excellence

Visit us on the InterNet: <http://www.crownintl.com>

circle #516 on reader service card

World Radio History

© 1995 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony and Super Bit Mapping are trademarks of Sony.

**Good-looking
and loaded.
No wonder it's
so popular.**



With its sleek front panel and jog shuttle, the new PCM-R500 DAT Recorder certainly catches your eye. But it's not just another pretty face.

It's packed with professional features not usually found in this price range. Like four direct-drive motors, which give you better tracking, a lower error rate, longer motor and tape life, and precision high-speed cueing and shuffling.

It has a software set-up menu for easy,

customized operation. And then there's Super Bit Mapping[®], the technology that delivers superior, near 20-bit resolution sound without sacrificing compatibility with the industry standard 16-bit format.

Call 1-800-635-SONY, ext. R500 right now to learn more about the PCM-R500 DAT recorder. You'll love it because it's loaded. But hey, being good-looking never hurt.

— The PCM-R500 Professional DAT Recorder —

SONY

- 4 Direct-Drive Motors

- Variable Shuttle/Cueing Wheel

- AES/EBU and SPDIF Digital I/O

- New High Resolution Pulse A/D

- SBM (Super Bit Mapping) Filter in Conversion Circuitry

- A/D and D/A Monitoring Modes

- Balanced XLR Analog I/O

- User Set-up Menu



Fix it in the mix

situations, you'll have to find a clear track on your multi-track recorder and do a punch-by-punch fix. Concentrate on each bad note, correct it, and punch the fixed note into your new comp vocal track. Again, this is a tedious process, so you may want to fix the vocal and return to the mix at a later date. (For more information on pitch shifting, check out "Recording Musician: Mixing with Pitch Shifters" in the June 1993 *EM*.)

Pops. Plosives are usually very easy to fix, so there's no reason to let a big old "pop" mar your vocal track. After you finalize your compression settings (compression tends to accentuate a plosive's problematic bass frequencies), solo the vocal track and activate your channel EQ. A 5 dB or 7 dB cut at around 100 Hz should do the trick. For particularly aggressive plosives, I've cut 100 Hz by 15 dB. This tweak often thins out the vocal tone, but a slight boost in the low-mids (typically 500 Hz to 750 Hz) can replace some beef without bringing the plosive back from the dead.

Sizzles. Sibilants—those snake-like "ssss" sounds—can compromise a vocal performance by making every "s" as painful as a saw cutting into a metal pipe. Trying to diminish the sizzle with your channel EQ is usually not a good idea, as the necessary high-midrange cuts can make the vocal sound dull. The ideal way to kill sibilance is to employ a de-esser. (Many mic preamps, such as the Focusrite Green Series Voicebox, now include a de-essing processor.) These devices are easy to use. You just adjust the knobs until the sibilance is under control. (Just be careful not to hit the signal so hard that the vocalist sounds like he or she has a lisp!) If you don't have access to a de-esser, be careful not to boost the mids too much, as that will accentuate the problem. In addition, go easy on the vocal reverb. The timbre and decay

of the reverb can often make the sibilance appear more pronounced. A drier vocal sound may be your salvation.

Wimpy voices. As the current style is *not* to double lead vocal tracks, I'll often be confronted by vocal tracks that sound thin and do not "own" their place in the mix.

(Which, of course, is why the old recording giants doubled vocals in the first place!) To put some punch and density back into the singer's warble, I double the vocal track electronically with a digital delay. Usually, this trick can be accomplished with a delay setting of 30 milliseconds and no feedback. Then, I EQ the electronic double to bolster the original track. Often, this requires boosting lows and low-mids that make the double sound rather dull and boomy when auditioned by itself. However, when the chunky double is mixed in with the tonally timid original track, the combination can sound robust and rockin'.

If you don't mind an obvious double-vocal sound—such as Debbie Harry's tracks on those old Blondie records—position the console faders for a 50-50 mix of the double and original tracks. For a more subtle mixture, one that "fakes" the sound of a single voice, use 70 percent of the original vocal and 30 percent of the double. In addition, I always crush the electronic double with a compression ratio of 4:1 at a threshold of -15 dB to ensure that the signal dynamics are rock-solid.

E-Z Guitar Tweaks

A guitarist's single-minded obsession with his or her guitar tone can sometimes result in a sound that makes *them* happy but does little for the frequency spectrum of the mix. And guess what? It's your job to bring these selfish tone tyrants under control so that their sound enhances the overall mix. My advice? Be ruthless.

Bad choices. Sometimes I wonder if people listen to their own songs. What can you say, for example, about a clean guitar tone on a raving tune that cries out for an AC/DC-style crunch-o-rama? Luckily, you can change weak tones to strong ones by running the guitar through any number of signal processors that include amp or speaker simulators. The venerable Tech 21 SansAmp is also a big help when you need

to add some machismo to a guitar track. The processed sound may not be as wonderful as if the guitar had been plugged into a Marshall in the first place, but at least the amp emulation should give the guitar the tonal kick it needs to drive the track.

Unfortunately, it's rather impossible to go the other way—to turn a massively distorted guitar (that ends up, incredibly, on a tender ballad) into a peaceful tonal partner. Just about all you can do is try to neuter the guitar's roar by cutting out its chunky midrange frequencies and burying the track in the mix.

Lazy boys and excitable kiddies. The big joke drummers hurl at guitarists is that axe slingers don't play with the groove, they destroy it. The sad truth behind the joke is that drummers have a point. Relatively few guitarists can seat themselves comfortably into a rhythm track, and most tend to rush the beat. If the accents are compromising the track, try obscuring them by running the signal through a digital delay and timing the repeats until they move into the rhythmic pocket. This fix may take some work to tune in, but it'll be worth it when the track locks down. If you need help finding the groove, solo the snare drum (or main percussive instrument) and the delay return, and time your delay adjustments off the rhythm instrument. Obviously, you can use the myriad track timing options of an MDM or DAW to fix sloppy playing, but I've found that the digital delay trick remains the fastest way to solve this all-too-common problem.

Too much information. Don't forget that if a mix is slathered in layered and contrapuntal guitar tracks, there is no law stating you must use every track that was recorded. Clean up the frequency spectrum by identifying the essential guitar tracks (main rhythm, main melody, solo, etc.) and mute all the rest.

E-Z Bass Saves

Bass players typically have their tonal stuff together, but a couple of problems tend to crop up. Assuming a decent performance is recorded, the main challenge is to seat the bass into the mix where it can hold down the sonic foundation without causing the track to sound boomy or muddy. And, to be honest, the mix problems are often with the mixer, not the tracks.

Ninety-pound weaklings. Now, here's a novel concept: bass is bass. A lot of

CDs IN 2 WEEKS!

GIVE US YOUR DESIGN AND DAT, AND WE'LL DO THE REST!

Do you have the need for speed? Simply supply us with your design on SyQuest, Zip, or other removable media, and get CDs in just two weeks. We'll check sizes and specs of your art before we output film, and fix any errors, if necessary. Best of all, your CDs – with correctly printed inserts – will be ready in just two weeks!



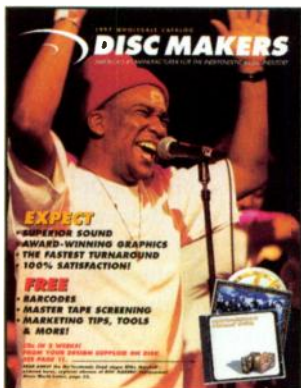
“I've just finished my fifth recording project, and like the others before, it came out great. The final result of the project



leaves me looking and sounding like a pro. Wonderful people, incredibly fast delivery, professional products, affordable prices ... I have no need to trade anywhere else.

Thanks Disc Makers, you guys are awesome! ”

– Doug Smith, pianist/composer
Petersburg, TX
www.dougsmith.com



Call today for your
FREE CATALOG!
1-800-468-9353
24 HOURS TOLL FREE
Outside USA call 609-663-9030
FAX 609-661-3458
www.discmakers.com

FREE BARCODE!

**NOW AVAILABLE
WITH YOUR
CD ORDER**



LOOK BETTER, SOUND BETTER, EXPECT MORE

FIX IT
in the
MIX

mixers tend to shy away from bass frequencies and cripple the function of the bass player in the process. True, you don't want to muddy a track with low-end rumbles, but that doesn't mean you have to turn your mix into a sissy track.

If your bottom end is weak, boost the bass track approximately 5 dB at approximately 200 Hz. Sometimes I also boost 80 Hz by 3 dB if I really want to shake the room. Then, you should listen to the overall mix and raise the level of the bass track until the frequency spectrum sounds balanced from top to bottom.

Touchy feelie. If a bassist plays with his or her fingers, the attack may waifle a bit too much to produce a tight, driving thump. Once again, the heroic compressor can come to your aid. To keep those dynamics pumping mightily along,

try compressing the bass track with a 2:1 ratio and a -10 dB threshold.

Faders Down

In the middle of dislodging this feature from my petulant brain, I realized I should be writing a book! There are so many mix problems—and so many ways to approach and solve those problems—that a single magazine article seems to be merely an appetizer. Luckily, our new Web site (www.eMusician.com) offers us another avenue for disseminating information. So, keep checking the "Michael Molenda on Producing" page and the "Brian Knave on Recording" page for a continuing dialog on producing stellar tracks. Happy mixing!

Michael Molenda is *EM's* editor in chief, co-owner of Tiki Town Studios, and a cranky old record producer. He is currently composing the score for a film documentary on the Indian settlement of Alcatraz.

hear it!

Are you hearing everything the microphone can?

Your recording chain is only as strong as the weakest link, if your console Pre Amp cannot reproduce the microphone signal accurately, no amount of EQ or converter resolution can correct for it.

The Green Dual Mic Pre is designed to accurately reproduce every subtle detail and nuance from any microphone, adding more punch and presence to your recordings, making a difference you can really hear.

Why does a Focusrite make the difference?

Take a look inside a Green module and check out the classic designs and quality components, you won't find anything like this in your console or anywhere else in your rack.

SURFACE MOUNT

Audio circuits are manufactured using surface mount components (50% smaller than conventional types) making signal and grounding paths shorter improving circuit performance and stability.

QUALITY COMPONENTS

High quality Components, of a standard only found within high end audiophile equipment.

PRE AMP

The Pre Amp design is built around two ultra high performance Linear Technology LT1028 amplifiers, producing a high spec performance way beyond your console Mic Pre.

A Focusrite Mic Pre in your record chain guarantees: • Low noise & distortion • Ultra smooth response for greater clarity • Warmth and musicality

RELAYS

Gold plated silver contact relays are used for audio switching to give lower distortion and greater isolation than cheaper transistor methods.

OUTPUT AMP

Each output stage is equipped with mini amplifier chips, like small power amps, designed to drive any cable length, capacitance or load without adding distortion.

At \$1,099.00 (RETAIL) The Dual Mic Pre truly represents Affordable Excellence through Revolutionary Engineering.

Focusrite
GREEN RANGE

get the DUAL MIC PRE

Brochure & further information:

Focusrite USA: Group One Ltd. (East) Tel: 516 249 1399 (West) Tel: 310 656 2521

Email: maria68@ibm.net Focusrite Home Page: <http://www.focusrite.com>

World Radio History

circle 532 on reader service card



DESKTOP MUSICIAN

Microsoft DirectX Media

A software-only, real-time DSP plug-in architecture for Windows.

By Dennis Miller

A popular television commercial for a well-known investment firm claimed, "When Merrill Lynch talks, people listen." The same can be said of Microsoft: when it sets a standard for multimedia applications, developers not only listen, they stand up and salute. Because the history of multimedia on the desktop has been

so littered with false starts, proprietary solutions to common problems, and the lack of cooperation among software developers, it's major news when Microsoft steps in to set the course.

This is precisely the situation with the announcement of Microsoft's ActiveMovie Application Programming Interface (API), which created a standard that has sweeping impact on how applications share data. The new standard answers some of the biggest concerns facing multimedia developers and has received instant support from most of the key players in the multimedia industry. Just before press time, Microsoft announced it was renaming ActiveMovie; the new name, at least for now, is DirectX Media.

DirectX Media provides a means by which plug-in components created by one company can be used with compatible programs from any other Windows software developer. Like other APIs, it's a resource, or layer, that Windows provides developers to facilitate communication within the operating system.

Technically speaking, DirectX Media contains the services for capture and editing, componentization, media streaming, animation, D3D Retain mode, VRML, and DPlay (for Internet chat lobbies). The host application (e.g., *Cakewalk Pro Audio*) sits on top of DirectX Media. DirectX Media sits atop the DirectX foundation, which

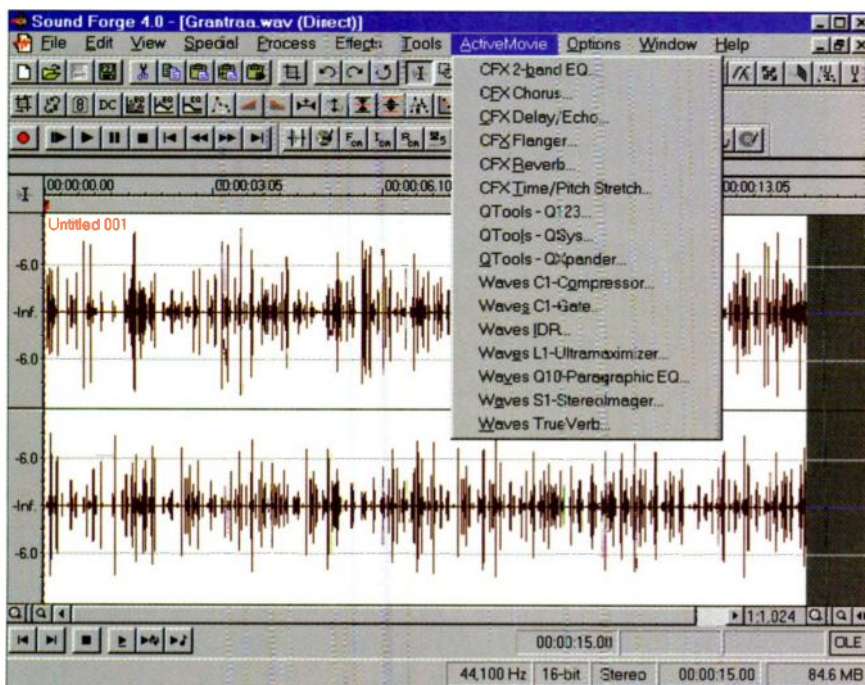


FIG. 1: Because *Cakewalk Pro Audio*'s audio-processing effects are DirectX Media compatible, they can appear within *Sound Forge*'s ActiveMovie Tools menu. ActiveMovie was renamed DirectX Media after this version of the program was released.

The EVENT you know... (and love :-))



Even if you've never heard of Event (possible—especially if your last name is van Winkle), you already know us very well. Because Event is made up of folks who've been major players in the music and audio industries for a long, long time. Folks who've designed and manufactured some very highly respected and innovative pieces of gear—some of which you may very well own (all the cool people do).



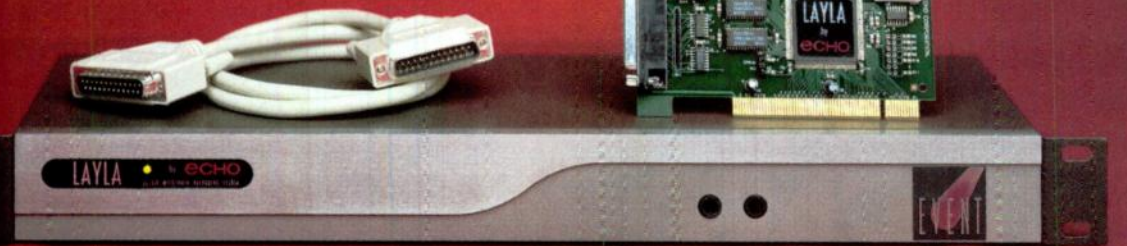
We founded Event on the principal that "the customer is precious." That means we make only those products that our customers want, need, and can afford. Products that provide access to new levels of musical expression. Products that put high-end, professional tools in the hands of us mere mortals. (That's right. We use the gear we make, so we build the stuff that we want in our own setups.)

We began our business with the microphones and speakers you see pictured on this page. Thanks to you—and to the kind support of the industry at large—these products have been tremendously successful. We want to give our heartfelt thanks to all of you who have bought a set of our speakers or a RØDE™ microphone. We hope you've gotten as much pleasure out of using them as we have.

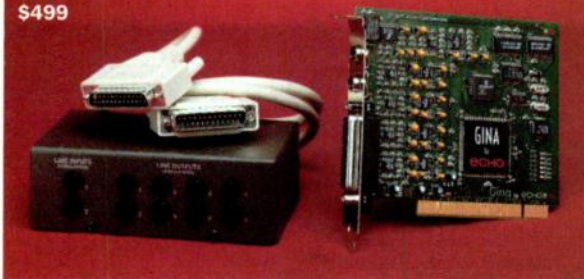
...is just getting started. And now...

...the EVENT you've been

LAYLA:
CARD, CABLE, FRONT AND BACK PANEL
\$999



GINA
\$499



DARLA
\$349



Affordable Digital Recording Hardware

Introducing our new family of cross-platform PCI-based multitrack audio recording systems, designed by digital audio gurus and Event's strategic partner, echo Corporation. Our proudest offering: **Layla by echo™**, a rack-mount audio interface with eight balanced analog inputs, ten balanced analog outputs (ins and outs are all simultaneously accessible), digital I/O, a 24-bit signal path, massive on-board DSP, word clock (for sync and expansion), MIDI, and much, much more—all for an amazingly low \$999.

Or meet **Gina by echo™**: two analog inputs and eight analog outputs (all 20-bit, of course), digital I/O, and on-board 24-bit DSP. Appreciate clean design? So do we.

That's why all of the audio connections on *Gina* are pro-quality 1/4" jacks mounted in a rugged breakout box. Appreciate reasonable pricing? *Gina's* \$499 tag is sure to make you smile.

If you only need two analog inputs and eight analog outputs (again, all 20-bit!), on-board DSP, and a breakout box loaded with RCA audio connectors, then say hello to **Darla by echo™**—priced to fit just about anyone's budget at only \$349. (No, that's not a misprint.)

All three systems are compatible with audio recording and editing software applications that "talk to" the Microsoft Windows 95 .WAV device driver—which means you

don't have to give up your favorite software in order to take advantage of the fantastic sound quality that Layla, Gina, and Darla offer. You can, for example (with full apologies to all of the fine software programs we're unintentionally leaving out), run Cakewalk Software's Cakewalk Pro Audio™. Or Steinberg's Cubase Audio™ and WaveLab™. Or Emagic's Logic Audio™. Or Innovative Quality Software's SAW Plus™. Or Sonic Foundry's Sound Forge™. Or Syntrillium Software's Cool Edit Pro™. (In fact, a custom version of Cool Edit Pro comes with each Layla, Gina, and Darla system, so you can be up and running even if you don't already own multitrack recording

software.) Plug-ins? You bet. Including perennial favorites from Waves and Arboretum Systems.

And since getting up and running is half the battle (a battle we firmly believe you shouldn't have to fight) all three systems are true Plug and Play™ compliant. We even give you a utilities disk that examines your system before installation, so you know exactly what performance you'll be able to achieve.

Don't worry. We haven't forgotten our Mac-based friends. Our PowerPC-compatible systems (same hardware, new drivers) are coming this summer. Prepare to be stunned.

Precision Monitoring Systems

Building on the technological innovations that arose from the 20/20bas development, our intrepid engineers, messieurs Kelly and Dick, set out to create an active monitoring system that would be a perfect complement to the digital audio workstation environment. Requirements: small footprint, reference-quality frequency response, non-fatiguing to the ears over long periods of use, magnetically shielded, and way cool looks (!). The result: the **Tria™ Triamplified Workstation Monitoring System**. This integrated three-piece system comprises a floor-mounted VLF (Very Low Frequency) driver housed in a cabinet that is also home to five separate power amplifiers, active crossovers, and a full set of calibrated trim and level controls, plus

RØDE™ NT1 Large Diaphragm Condenser Microphone

Hot on the heels of the awesomely successful NT2 comes the NT1, a true large diaphragm condenser microphone. Like its predecessor, the NT1 boasts low-noise transformerless FET circuitry, and features the highest quality components. With a 1" gold-sputtered diaphragm inside a proprietary shock-mounting system, a unique head design that provides both durability and pop filtering (while remaining acoustically transparent), and a wide dynamic range that makes the mic ideal for use in a wide variety of applications, the NT1 is destined to become a fixture in the modern project and professional studio. And at only \$499, it's just plain scary.

waiting for.

two biamplified satellite speakers, each with a 5-1/4" poly-propylene driver and 1" neodymium soft dome high frequency driver.

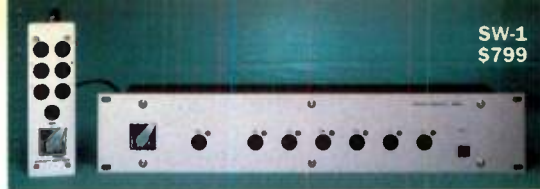
What's truly remarkable is that the biamplified satellite speakers reproduce frequencies down to an incredible 55Hz, so the listener experiences full-range sound when positioned in the near field environment (that is, sitting in front of a computer screen). With the addition of the VLF, the system response reaches down to 35Hz, resulting in

full bandwidth audio reproduction that is as accurate, precise, and pleasing to the ear as our award-winning 20/20bas system. You simply must hear **Tria** to believe it. Even then, you may not believe the price: \$849. (Yes, that's for the *entire* system.)

The **20/20p™** is a direct field monitor designed to provide an affordable pathway into the world of powered speakers. Utilizing the proven 20/20 design, the system comprises a 20/20 cabinet with two full-range 100 watt power amplifiers—one of the amps drives the powered cabinet, the other

drives a passive 20/20 satellite. The resulting sonic clarity is exactly what you'd expect from a system bearing the 20/20 name: extended low frequency response, exceptionally clear midrange, and sparkling high end. What does this kind of audio quality cost? A low, low \$599 per pair.

As with all of our active monitoring systems, the **Tria** and **20/20p** offer continuously variable high and low frequency trim controls, input gain controls, balanced inputs with combination 1/4"/XLR connectors, and full magnetic shielding.



SW-1
\$799

SW-1 Speaker Switcher

But you were almost going to pass over this part. After all, a speaker switcher isn't exactly the most exciting product in the world. But the **SW-1™ Speaker Switcher** delivers breakthrough performance and functionality, thanks to the clever engineering of Peter Madnick, who has long been a fixture in high-end audio equipment design. (He's actually pretty scary, possessing serious chops in both the analog and digital domains.)

What makes the **SW-1** unique among switchers is

its ability to simultaneously handle both active and passive monitoring systems. Of the six pairs of speakers that can be connected, up to three sets can be active. Switching among them is as easy as pressing a front-panel button. Or use the included remote control so you never have to leave the sweet spot when switching. Naturally, the audio path is beautifully transparent and the switching noiseless. There is one thing about the **SW-1** that we haven't quite figured out: If you own a pair of Event monitors, why would you have any other speakers that you needed to switch to?



TRIA VLF BACK PANEL



TRIA SYSTEM
\$849



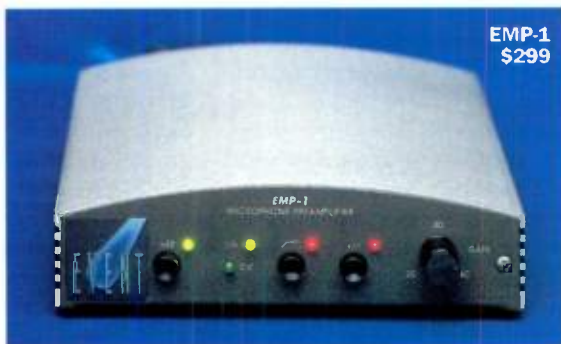
20/20p BACK PANEL



20/20p SYSTEM \$599



NT1 \$499



EMP-1
\$299

EMP-1 Microphone Preamp

What better to complement a RØDE Classic, NT2, or NT1, than a custom microphone preamp that combines superior sonic performance with the features demanded by today's studio professionals? (Okay, we admit the thing sounds pretty amazing with other brands of mics as well.) First off, you should know that the **EMP-1™ Microphone Preamp** was designed

by engineering wizard Peter Madnick. Why is that important? Because, in Peter's own inimitable words, it means that the unit features a transformerless design utilizing a common-mode choke input [translation: *RF interference is virtually eliminated*], a superior differential input [translation: *EM interference is suppressed*], and servo-controlled DC to maintain

zero DC offset [translation: *There are no distortion-inducing capacitors*]. Ahem. Thank you for those fascinating explanations, Peter.

Put in terms the rest of might have a chance relating to: The **EMP-1** offers ultra low noise operation, selectable phase, low cut filtering, phantom power,

a line output (for running directly into *Layla*, perhaps?), and an internal power supply—all in a downright sexy little box. Now, what does all that mean? It means that the **EMP-1** is a mic pre worthy of your finest microphones. (Don't let its low \$299 price tag fool you. This preamp is the real thing.)



We're Event Electronics. Thanks for taking the time to see what we're about. We hope you like what we're doing; please let us know. We'd love to hear from you.

For more detailed information on any of our products—and for amusing photos of prominent members of our industry caught in embarrassing situations—visit our Web site, www.event1.com. Or e-mail us directly at info@event1.com. Literature on specific products may be obtained by calling 805-566-7777, ext. 555.

Specifications and features are subject to change.

provides the low-level APIs for hardware acceleration and so forth. The DirectX foundation, of course, sits atop the hardware.

Although plug-in capability is only one aspect of DirectX Media, it is the one that has the most direct and immediate effect on the desktop musician. That's because it allows you to share functions, such as audio-processing operations, among all software that supports the standard. For example, because *Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0's* audio-editing commands have been written according to the DirectX Media standard, the program's DSP features appear as menu options directly in Sonic Foundry *Sound Forge* (4.0a and above), Steinberg *WaveLab* (1.51 and above), and any other program that supports DirectX Media (see Fig. 1).

Moreover, third-party developers such as Waves and QSound Labs are creating DirectX Media plug-ins that can be used by any compatible host program. These plug-ins are cost effective for the end user, who can purchase one copy of, say, a top-quality reverb and use it from within any number of applications.

LIFE OF CONFUSION

Of course, plug-ins are not new in the desktop world. For example, many graphics programs support Adobe *Photoshop* plug-ins. On my system, I have perhaps 700 to 800 shareware and commercial plug-ins and at least four host programs that can use them all. Because *Photoshop* is the predominant graphics standard for Windows and Macintosh, every new graphics program that appears must include *Photoshop* plug-in compatibility as the price of entry into professional circles.

Unlike the graphics world, the music community has several incompatible and competing plug-in standards. Macintosh users must deal with at least five plug-in architectures: Adobe Premiere, Steinberg VST, and Digidesign TDM, Sound Designer II, and AudioSuite. (TDM plug-ins are a special case because they require at least one Digidesign Pro Tools audio card and DSP Farm processing card connected via the company's proprietary, high-speed TDM audio bus.) It's not surprising that a sixth format, Macromedia Xtras, was practically DOA in the audio world.

On the PC side, Windows software developers also have a number of

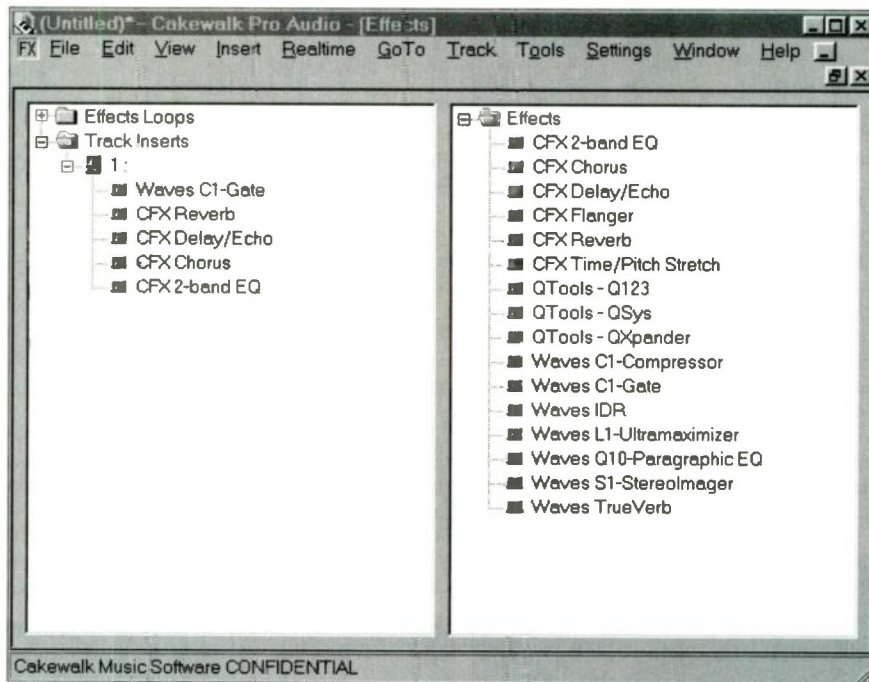


FIG. 2: Virtual effects chains can be built that employ DirectX-compatible plug-ins.

incompatible standards to consider. These include "open architectures" for Sonic Foundry *Sound Forge*, IQS *SAW Plus*, Adobe *Premiere*, and Steinberg *WaveLab* and *Cubase VST*. As with Xtras on the Macintosh, *WaveLab's* proprietary plug-in architecture was basically dead on arrival—only Steinberg supports it—but Steinberg has essentially replaced it with *VST* for Windows anyway.

What's a third-party plug-in developer to do? Most plug-in developers have concluded that they have to support multiple standards in order to stay in business. In some cases, this only requires a small amount of new code, but it still confuses consumers and creates extra work for developers and distributors.

One reason for the tangle of plug-in architectures is that these architectures have been created by competing developers who have been unable or unwilling to find common technical and political ground. But Microsoft is by far the biggest kid on the software block, it doesn't sell music software, and of course, it created the Windows OS. Therefore, developers of Windows music-software can agree upon Microsoft's DirectX Media format. With DirectX Media established as an almost universal standard for Windows software, the multiple-architecture quandary in which users and plug-in developers have found themselves should become a

thing of the past. Unfortunately, Apple has established no such solution for Mac users.

THE HOST'S VIEW

According to Greg Hendershott, CEO of Cakewalk Music Software, the acceptance of DirectX Media is pre-ordained. "DirectX offers the ability to mix and match software components from different suppliers because developers can write one plug-in and have it work with a variety of applications," he notes. Cakewalk President Tom Cook adds that "DirectX gives users greater freedom to choose their work environment. If they can get many of the same features in different programs, they will select a host program more for its stability and for the interface it offers. Having a standard also allows developers to focus on the usability and friendliness of their software instead of spending time reinventing features that already exist."

Monty Schmidt, president of Sonic Foundry, another early adopter of DirectX Media/ActiveMovie, agrees. "The industry has always wanted standards, and Microsoft has come along and delivered them to us," he says. "Though DirectX was originally intended as a way to stream multimedia data on the Internet, the music community will benefit tremendously by the work that Microsoft has done. We

now have a very efficient technology for the processing of audio data, and I would expect to see many new and innovative products appearing that support this approach."

A slightly different perspective is offered by Bob Lentini, principal developer of Innovative Quality Software's multitrack audio editor SAW. "We have our own API that we believe will give a third-party developer better performance than DirectX can offer," he states. "But we want our users to have the best of both worlds, so we're developing a method by which any DirectX plug-in will talk to our API. That way, the end user could use DirectX plug-ins with SAW." Lentini claims that DirectX support will appear shortly after the release of the new 32-bit version of SAW Plus, which should have occurred by the time you read this.

UNDER THE HOOD

Technically speaking, DirectX Media provides a means for more efficient communication between different software components without excessive layers of Windows code in between. "You can think of a DirectX plug-in as a hardware effects unit with an input on one end and an output on the other," Cakewalk's Hendershott explains. "Plug-ins can be chained together because DirectX specifies how they will communicate with one another. Because the plug-ins can share data buffers, you don't need to make a copy of the information that's passing through, which makes the signal move through the chain more quickly."

Depending on how a developer chooses to implement DirectX Media in its software, users could conceivably build virtual effects chains using any

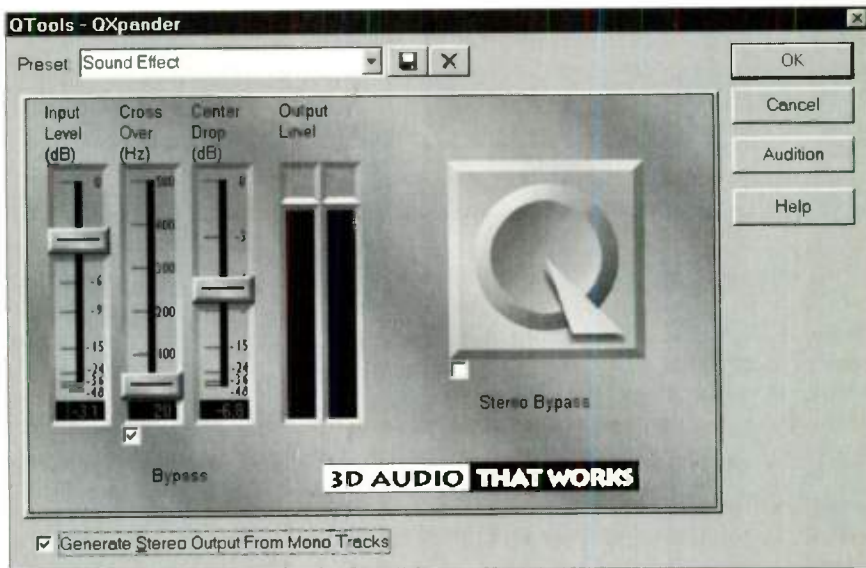


FIG. 3: QSound Labs has released a DirectX Media version of QTools, a set of plug-ins that formerly was available only in Sound Forge's proprietary format.

of the plug-ins they have installed on their systems. Figure 2 shows a chain I built using Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 as the host program. On the right side of the screen is a list of my DirectX plug-ins, including three plug-ins from QSound Labs' QTools package and several programs from Waves.

Cakewalk's onboard processing functions (shown with the CFX extension) also appear; they're now DirectX Media compatible. To build the chain, I simply dragged the various effects from the right window into the Track Insert display on the left and set the parameters for each option. With this configuration, the audio in track 1 passes through the effects in series on its way to the D/A converters on my sound card.

Developers also must decide whether the user will be able to make changes to effects parameters in real time. If

the developer allows this and if your processor is fast enough, you could conceivably change parameters while the sound is playing. (Steinberg Wave-Lab and IQS SAW Plus already have this capability but only with their proprietary plug-in architectures.)

Keep in mind that there is always a bit of a lag time with real-time processing, so you may notice a slight delay as you move the sliders or knobs that control the effects' parameters. This is where TDM shines compared to software-only approaches such as DirectX Media. With TDM, you don't notice the processing delay most of the time because the plug-ins can access lots of dedicated processing power (four Motorola 56000-series DSP chips per DSP Farm card), and data is routed very quickly, thanks to the TDM bus.

PREDICTIONS

What new products will DirectX Media generate? Already, there are numerous announcements of DirectX-compatible plug-ins. First out of the gate was Waves' Native Power Pack. (See the Sound Forge review sidebar "Waves Native Power Pack" on p. 148 of this issue.) This comprehensive set of high-quality mastering tools includes the *L1 Ultramaximizer* peak limiter, *Q10* parabolic EQ, *C1* compressor/gate, *S1 Stereo Imager*, and *TrueVerb* reverb.

In addition, QSound Labs has released a version of its QTools plug-in suite in DirectX Media format (see Fig. 3); the program formerly was available

INFORMATION PLEASE!

To obtain more information about DirectX Media, take a look at the Web sites of Sonic Foundry (www.sfoundry.com) and Cakewalk (www.cakewalk.com). Each provides extensive information and sample code for developers. (You will need a password for this section of Cakewalk's site.)

You can also take a look at information from Microsoft's Imedia group (www.microsoft.com/imedia),

where you'll find endless details about the format. There's not much about audio at this site; the developers seem to be more concerned with the video applications of DirectX. But it's a great resource nonetheless.

Keep in mind that writing plug-ins is not a trivial matter, despite the help you'll get from these companies. A recent-version C++ compiler and some programming skills are required.

only as a plug-in for *Sound Forge*. Further announcements from Arboretum Systems (*Hyperprism* multi-effects), Tracer Technologies (*DART Pro* noise reduction), Steinberg (a long list of plug-ins), and others indicate a vast number of plug-ins will appear shortly. Obviously, there is plenty of support for Microsoft's standard.

In addition to programs from well-established audio companies, Sonic Foundry's Schmidt expects many esoteric products to appear from shareware authors. "We've created a software developers' kit that walks the user through the process of creating plug-ins. Using the kit makes developing plug-ins much easier, and because it's free, we expect it will generate a lot of interesting new products."

There is a down side to using a large variety of plug-ins, however. Schmidt claims that a poorly written plug-in has the potential to bring down your entire system, and he dreads the issues his tech-support people will confront when trying to diagnose users' problems. "Our first question to every caller is going to be 'What plug-ins do you

have installed?' I expect we will be swamped by all the different configurations people will have."

MICROSOFT ÜBER ALLES?

Has DirectX Media made the other Windows plug-in architectures obsolete? Though the tide is heading its way, the struggle is not over. Key players in the industry could present more effective solutions for the sharing of applications, forcing developers to support even more formats. For example, when Digidesign finally brings TDM to the Windows platform, many high-end users will probably migrate in that direction.

DSP programming wizard Meir Shashoua of Waves, the first company to provide a DirectX-compatible music product, says that, as new technologies evolve, his company will support them. "We're always open to a new architecture if it looks like the market is going in that direction."

But Cakewalk's Hendershott believes that DirectX Media will continue to evolve and remain the dominant force in audio data-sharing technology. "DirectX is an open standard and

can be extended at any time," he notes. "As we see new audio-file formats, higher sample rates, and higher bit resolutions coming into the market, DirectX can incorporate those developments. You could even create a plug-in that knew about a certain type of hardware in your system or one to process MIDI data or put video on your screen. It's really flexible." Cook adds, "We're really only scratching the surface at this stage, and the quicker DirectX becomes accepted, the better it will be for both the developers and the end users."

Although there are other approaches to sharing audio data on the PC, DirectX Media seems to be the wave of the future. More developers will jump on the bandwagon soon, which means you'll be seeing many new programs that you can use no matter what audio editor or digital audio sequencer you prefer. That's an exciting development for the PC user, but watch out. Before long, you may have a few hundred plug-ins lying around on your system!

Dennis Miller is a composer living in the western suburbs of Boston.

For New York's Pro Audio community, America's largest professional MIDI-Audio retailer is only a cab ride away.

Now Sam Ash Pro® is as close as your phone!

Our staff of experts have been serving New York audio professionals for decades - now that same famous service and selection is available to you! Sam Ash Professional features the world's largest inventory of MIDI instruments - signal processors, digital recording systems, software, studio monitors, microphones, amplifiers and mixing consoles - all at the guaranteed lowest prices! One call and you will find out what New York has known for over 70 years - the name to remember for all of your pro audio needs is Sam Ash!

YOUR ONE-STOP PRO PARTS SOURCE!
OUR PRO PARTS DEPARTMENT OFFERS THE LARGEST SELECTION OF PRO AUDIO PARTS, CABLES, CONNECTORS, PATCHBAYS, CUSTOM WIRE AND MORE!

- Authorized Dealer For Every Major Brand
- Most Informed Staff In The Industry!
- Extraordinary Technical Support!
- Courteous Personalized Service!
- All Major Credit Cards Accepted
- Super-Fast On-Time Shipping!

Sam Ash
PROFESSIONAL AUDIO GROUP

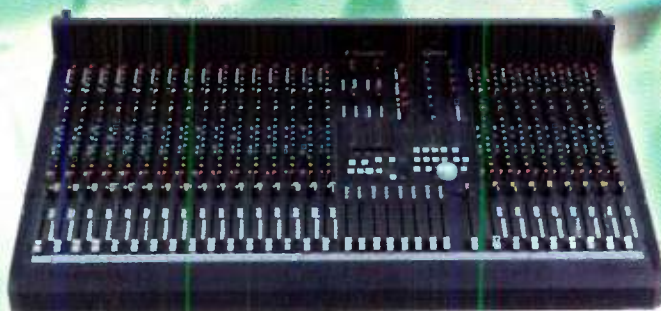
1600 Broadway • 8th Floor
New York, NY 10019

(212) 586-1100

FAX: (212) 586-3375



We made the console,



...you wrote the ad.

● "I just sold my Mackie 8-bus and purchased the new Ghost console. The difference is amazing. The Ghost is the warmest sounding board I've ever used."
- Mike Perkin (The Lab Recording Studio, Emmaus, Pa)

● "I replaced a console that was more than 3 times the price, and got a quieter, more transparent, and sweeter sounding console! Big console feel, with an amazing price!" - Kurt Bevers, Brownell Sound, Oregon.

● "An incredibly musical console, ultra flexible with a real usable EQ. It is absolutely the best sounding project studio board that I've heard". - Howard Givens, Spotted Peccary Studios."

● "I love the desk, the EQ is just marvellous. Ghost is the best 8 bus recording desk on the market." - Lee Hamblin, Engineer.

● "Intuitive handling, flexible routing, great Soundcraft sound."
- Melvin Fernandes, Recording Engineer, CMI Studios, India.

● "I use the Ghost for several radio shows doing live performances. The EQ is amazing, I'm on air in 5 minutes! Doing dance stuff is one, doing live stuff is another. But I use only one board for both of them, The Soundcraft Ghost." - Barney Broomer, Sonic One Rotterdam.

● "Ease of operation and the numerous in-line inputs for my synthesizers and samplers is why I purchased the Soundcraft Ghost console."
- says President of Saban Entertainment and producer of Mighty Morphin Power Rangers Shuki Levy.

● "I didn't know how useful mute groups could be and how good the EQ had to be until we used the Soundcraft Ghost." - Stefaan Windey, La Linea Musicproductions b.v.b.a., Belgium.

● "It sounds great and the EQ is very precise which makes it very easy to pin-point the frequencies I need to work on. Ghost enables me to finish mixes on the console at home, without having to use any other studio." - Phil Kelsey (Remix Engineer)

● "The console is very user-friendly and is constructed so well that it can easily withstand the rigors of even the most hectic of production schedules."
- Corey Dissin, Producer at Paul Turner Productions.

● "Both myself and our Production Director Jeff Thomas used the console for PowerStation and were equally very, very impressed. For the money, the console is fantastically versatile, has good headroom and a very impressive EQ." - Alex Lakey (Engineer for PowerStation)

Ghost

"Let us know what you think about the Soundcraft Ghost by visiting our web site at <http://www.soundcraft.com> or via e-mail to info@soundcraft.com"

SOUNDCRAFT HARMAN INTERNATIONAL INDUSTRIES LTD., CRANBORNE HOUSE, CRANBORNE RD.,
POTTERS BAR, HERTFORDSHIRE, EN6 3JN, UK. TEL: +44 (0)1707 665000 FAX: +44 (0)1707 660732
SOUNDCRAFT US, HARMAN PRO NORTH AMERICA, INC., A.R. PARK BUSINESS CENTER 12, 449 DONELSON PIKE,
MADISONVILLE TN 37057 USA. TEL: 615-399-2100 FAX: 615-397-3344

 Soundcraft

H A Harman International Company



Dinosaur Quarry, Part 2

Our resident herpetologist does surgery on a living saurian.

By Alan Gary Campbell

Q I've seen several Minimoogs "modularized" by removing the base and keyboard, leaving just the upper part to be controlled by a MIDI-to-CV box. How is this accomplished, and is it something the do-it-yourselfer can achieve?

A. Aside from the physical removal of the lower case/keyboard, several electronic modifications are required. This is a reasonable project only for someone with service experience—not necessarily a professional technician but not a novice, either. Nevertheless, given the number of questions we've received regarding this modification, it seems appropriate to cover the basics here. Moreover, contact wear

and deterioration have by now rendered many Minimoogs unreliable under control of the internal keyboard, which makes external MIDI control all the more desirable. Pursuant to this modification, reference to a Minimoog service manual (or at least photocopies of the relevant pages) is mandatory.

Disconnect all cables. Place the unit face/keyboard down on a soft, clean surface. Remove the screws around the perimeter and along the center line, and lift off the bottom plate. Locate the 6-pin and 12-pin Cinch-Jones plug-and-socket assemblies below and behind the pitch-bend and modulation wheels; these connect the keyboard and performance controls, respectively. Carefully cut the nylon ties (if present) that secure the connectors in position. Then gently pry the connectors apart with a small screwdriver. Work them apart a little at a time, and take care not to strain the attached wiring.

Next, remove all the screws that affix the hinge (attached to the Minimoog's electronics module) to the case below. At this point, you should be able to lift the case up and off of the electronics module; the wire bundles attached to the Cinch-Jones plugs will pass through the cutaway. If you are certain that you do not want to reintegrate the Minimoog "halves" at a later date, you can drill out the pop rivets that attach the hinge to the electronics module, but you must be careful that no metal



JACK DESROCHER

The nearest repair shop is roughly 1,783 miles away...

...and you don't care. Your multitrack is a DA-38.



DA-38. The World's most reliable and durable MDM.

We had you in mind when we created the DA-38, the "Musician's Digital Multitrack Recorder." We gave it great sound and full MIDI capabilities (MMC-38) to allow seamless sequencer integration. We designed simplified menus to give you virtually instant access to all its advanced features including an electronic patchbay for input routing to any track, digital track copy for composite edits, shuttle knob control and instant lock up with 100% compatibility to any DA-88.

Want more? Demand that your dealer give you the best deal in town.

TASCAM
FAXBACK
1-800-827-2269

For further information, call TASCAM FAXBACK
@-800.827.2268 and request document #2530

circle #588 on reader service card

TASCAM
BUILT TO LAST

World Radio History

©1996 TASCAM

● SERVICE CLINIC

shards wind up roaming around inside. More simply and safely, not to mention reversibly, you can use some silicone sealer to fix the hinge in an unobtrusive, retracted position close to the module body. A dab every inch or so should be sufficient.

Now remove the screws along the top and sides of the module that affix the rear cover, and lift off the cover. Notice the voltage-controlled oscillator's PC board at the right rear-most section of the case (as viewed from the back of the Minimoog). It has the oscillator-calibration pots, normally accessed through the holes in the cover, mounted on it. Using a large, flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the oscillator card out of the edge-connector socket below. Do not force the board out of the socket or try to remove it in one motion. Pry up a little at a time along the free portions of the board's bottom edge. Behind the oscillator card is the keyboard-interface/contour-generator board; remove it in the same fashion.

Now that you have room to work, you'll need to drill a hole to mount an SPST miniature toggle switch to control the final decay for the contour generators. This can mount at a convenient point among the existing front-panel controls or along the upper apron. Again, take care not to allow metal shards to enter the case.

Depending upon the type of MIDI-to-CV converter you intend to use, you'll either need to rewire the existing

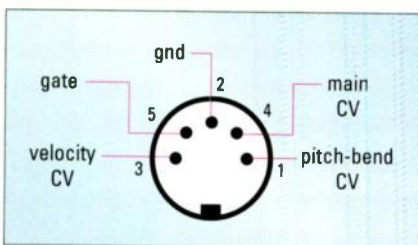


FIG. 1: This Minimoog mod DIN jack pinout is simply a suggestion; the actual scheme is not critical as long as it's consistent.

CV-input jacks or add a DIN jack. If you intend to use a converter that doesn't have MIDI Velocity-to-CV and MIDI Pitch Bend-to-CV or other additional outputs (or you simply don't want to use these outputs), rewire the existing jacks as follows: Desolder the gray wire from the Oscillator input jack (along the upper apron); resolder this wire to the jack ground. Tack-solder

one end of a length of 22 to 24 gauge, insulated hookup wire to the jack's now-empty tip connector. This becomes the CV input. Desolder the blue wire from the Filter input jack; resolder this wire to the jack ground. Now tack-solder one end of another length of hookup wire to the Filter jack tip connector. This becomes the Gate input. The wires will be connected later.

If you intend to use Velocity or other controllers, add a 5-pin DIN (MIDI) jack along the upper apron instead, which will carry all the CV and Gate signals via one cable. (There is some room alongside the existing jacks.) A matching connector must, of course, be added on the MIDI-to-CV converter. Desolder the blue wire from the Filter input jack, and then desolder the white/orange wire from the Loudness jack. Resolder both wires to pin 3 on the DIN jack. This is the Velocity CV-input connection. It doesn't really matter which DIN pins are used for which functions, but if you use a different scheme, be sure to keep it straight (see Fig. 1).

Desolder the gray wire from the Oscillator input jack (along the upper apron); resolder it to pin 1 on the DIN jack. This is the Pitch Bend, Aftertouch, or Modulation CV input. (Note that whatever MIDI-to-CV function is connected here, it will control *pitch*.) Solder one end of a short length of hookup wire to pin 2 on the DIN jack; tack-solder the other end to the ground tab on one of the input jacks. This is the input ground. Solder a length of hookup wire to pin 4 for the main CV input and one to pin 5 for the Gate input, to be connected later.

Note the right-forward edge-card connector, i.e., the connector used by the keyboard/contour board, which is the board *behind* the oscillator board and closest to the panel. Locate the brown wire at the fourth connection from the right and the white/green wire at the fifth connection from the right. Carefully cut both wires about one inch out from the connector. (This will leave enough length to reconnect them if you make a mistake or later wish to reverse the modification.) You may have to cut one or more cable ties to do this. Take great care not to nick or cut any other wires.

Tack-solder both of the two free wires (*not* the lead fragments attached to the connector) to a single length of hookup wire and insulate the joint with

some heat-shrink tubing. Connect the free end of the hookup wire to either the CV input jack (formerly the External Oscillator Input) or to pin 4 of the DIN jack, depending upon which scheme you're using.

Now, one at a time, clip the wires from the Cinch-Jones plugs that previously

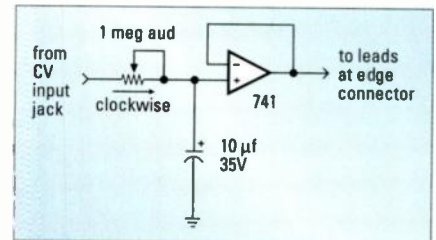


FIG. 2: The op amp in this new Glide circuit can borrow power from the Minimoog.

connected the keyboard and the performance controls, pull them up through the grommet at the bottom of the housing, and make the following new connections: On the 12-pin Cinch-Jones plug, clip the brown wire at pin 1 and the yellow wire at pin 2, and connect both to ground, either at one of the input jacks or by clipping the white ground wire at pin 5 and connecting to it. Clip the white/gray wire at pin 8, the white/violet wire at pin 9, and the white/yellow wire at pin 12, and connect all three together. Clip the two white/brown wires at pin 10 and connect both to one terminal of the SPST switch installed earlier; clip the white/green wire at pin 11 and connect it to the other switch terminal.

On the 6-pin Cinch-Jones plug, clip the green wire at pin 5 and connect it to the Gate input jack (formerly the External Filter Input) or to pin 5 of the DIN jack, depending upon the scheme used. The remaining wires should be clipped and bundled inside the module; no further connections are required.

Triple-check your wiring, and then reinstall the keyboard/contour and oscillator boards and replace the back cover. The modularized Mini is ready to rock. If you use the DIN-plug connection method, you'll have to make related modifications to your converter box, too. Because there are various converters available, the details must, unfortunately, be left to the reader. Note that this mod absolutely requires a DIN cable with all five pins connected, be it a MIDI or audio cable.

FURTHER MODS

The modularized Minimoog works optimally with a 10V Gate and 10V Velocity signal but will function with 5V signals. Note that, due to limitations in the Minimoog design, the modification disables the Glide function and the Modulation control. Perusing the schematic, it seems that these functions could be restored by adding some pots and an op amp, wired as indicated in Figures 2 and 3, but I have not tested this, so some experimentation may be required.

The 741 (or TL071) for the new Glide circuit must use the Minimoog's bipolar supply. The capacitor must be polystyrene to avoid drift. You can use the existing Glide pot, but you'll have to find room for the new Modulation pot. Note that dynamic modulation-depth control in response to a control voltage requires the addition of a low-offset VCA in the modulation output path, which is greatly beyond the scope

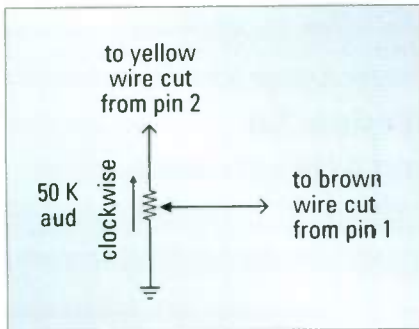


FIG. 3: When building the new Modulation Amount circuit, remember that miniature pots are much easier to fit on the crowded panel.

of this column. Calibrating the Minimoog's oscillators is a good idea after you complete the modification.

What should you do with the leftover case bottom/keyboards? One of my customers made his into a planter!

By the way, because many of the used Memorymoogs in service lack owner's manuals, many players don't realize that the Memorymoog has a built-in MIDI-to-CV converter of sorts. When a MIDI-fied Memorymoog is played as a slave instrument, the mono CV/Gate output on the rear panel follows along.

EM Contributing Editor Alan Gary Campbell is the publisher and editor of the New Music Journal and the owner of Musitech, a consulting firm specializing in electronic-music product support.

Available NOW!

reality



www.seersystems.com

1-888-BE-A-SEER

circle #571 on reader service card

Professional Software Synthesizer

- ✓ Physical modeling, analog, PCM, FM and modal synthesis
- ✓ Simultaneous multi-timbral and polyphonic performance of all synthesis methods
- ✓ 80-bit floating point internal processing for absurdly high dynamic range
- ✓ Never becomes obsolete; new features and synthesis methods easily added
- ✓ Developed by world-renowned synthesis designers
- ✓ Incredible price/performance value



circle #564 on reader service card

Pro Audio, Recording, Software, Drums, Keyboards & Guitars Here Today - Your's Tomorrow.

- Over 175,000 Items in Stock
- Fast Delivery
- Guaranteed Best Prices
- 30-DAY Return Policy
- We Ship World Wide
- Top Brand Names



MUSIC TO THE max

Pro Sound & Stage Lighting Mail Order Center:
11711 Monarch Street, Garden Grove, CA 92841
Fax 24 hrs (714) 891-6375 Outside US (714) 891-5914

Check out our web site at <http://www.pssl.com>



ORDER TODAY
1-800-672-4268
OPEN 7 DAYS A WEEK

NEW!

UPGRADE TODAY!!!

WINDOWS 95, 3.1 & 3.11
FRIENDLY



BAND-IN-A-BOX™

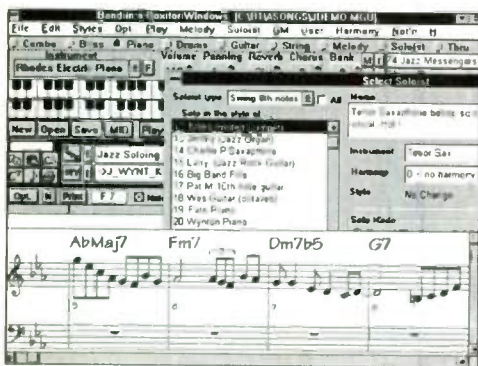
VERSION 7.0 FOR WINDOWS

INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR IBM (WINDOWS/DOS) *

(* NOTE: MACINTOSH available in Ver. 6; ATARI Band-in-a-Box available only in Ver. 5)

Version 7 for Windows is here. Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!

Type in the chords to any song, using standard chord symbols like C or Fm7b5, choose the style you'd like and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... Automatically generating professional quality five instrument accompaniment of bass, drums, piano, guitar & strings in a wide variety of styles.



100 STYLES INCLUDED WITH PRO VERSION. Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle Blues Straight • Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rumba • Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triple) • and 75 more!

BUILT-IN SEQUENCER ALLOWS YOU TO RECORD OR EDIT MELODIES.

BUILT-IN STYLEMAKER™. You can create your own 5 instrument styles using the StyleMaker section of the program.

SUPPORT FOR OVER 70 SYNTHS BUILT-IN. Drum & patch maps included for over 70 popular synths. General MIDI, Roland GS & SoundBlaster soundcard support included.

STANDARD MUSIC NOTATION and leadsheet printout of chords, melody and lyrics. Enter your songs in standard notation & print out a standard lead sheet of chords, melody and lyrics.

AUTOMATIC HARMONIZATION. You can select from over 100 harmonies to harmonize the melody track, or harmonize what you play along in real time. Play along in "SuperSax" harmony, or harmonize the melody with "Shearing Quintet". Create your own harmonies or edit our harmonies.

NEW! Additional features in Windows Version 7.0

Band-in-a-Box 7.0 for Windows breaks new ground with over 60 new features!

Band-in-a-Box 7.0 is here! This major upgrade includes over 60 new features. We've added a new feature called "Automatic Soloing". Choose the type of soloist you'd like (from 100 available) and the program creates and plays a solo in that style, along to any song! Or create your own soloists. This is hot! These solos are of the highest professional quality, rivaling solos played by great musicians! And there's lots more in 7.0 - improved notation, step time/notation edit of StyleMaker patterns, style changes at any bar, scroll ahead option for notation, improved synth support, over 60 new features in all!

OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE VERSION 7.0 FOR WINDOWS!

"Wow! The soloing sounds amazing... how can it do that?"

"I love the notation improvements."

"Another winner - thanks!"

"You guys have added everything I wanted."

"Band-in-a-Box is an amazing program"

Keyboard Magazine

"I am in awe. I didn't think that such an incredible program could even exist. This software is a dream come true."

PC Journal

- FINALIST -
PC Magazine Award
for Technical Excellence



After Hours Entertainment
Band-in-a-Box - PG Music

DownBeat - the #1 Jazz Magazine says...

"Band-in-a-Box is the most significant contribution to Jazz Education since Jamey Abersold Records."

PG MUSIC INC. Maker of PowerTracks. The Pianist series © The Jazz Soloist

266 Elmwood Avenue Suite 111 Buffalo NY 14222

Phone Orders 1-800-268-6272 or 604-475-2874

e-mail orders: Internet:75300.2750@compuserve.com

ORDER FROM OUR WEB PAGE at <http://www.pgmusic.com>

VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 604-658-8444



BAND-IN-A-BOX PRICES

NEW CUSTOMERS (IBM/Macintosh/Atari*)

Band-In-A-Box Pro (first time purchase) \$88
Version 7, Styles Disks 1-3, Harmonies Disk 1 + Soloists Disk 1

SUPERPAK (first time purchase) \$147
The SuperPAK includes Pro version 7, Styles Disks 1-5, Harmonies Disk 1 + Soloists Disk 1

ULTRAPAK (first time purchase) \$189
The UltraPAK includes Pro version 7, Styles Disks 1-8, Harmonies Disk 1 + Soloists Disk 1

(* MACINTOSH Band-in-a-Box available in Version 6. ATARI available only in Version 5)

ADD-ONS

Styles Disk #4 \$29
Styles Disk #5 \$29
Styles Disk #6 \$29
Styles Disk #7 \$29
Styles Disk #8 (included with Version 7 upgrade) \$29
MIDI-FakeBook (100 songs on disk) \$29

UPGRADES

Regular Upgrade to Version 7 (for Windows) \$49
Includes Styles Disk 8 + Soloists Disk 1, Upgrade from Version 6 for Windows

Complete Upgrade to SUPERPAK \$69
Includes Regular Upgrade to version 7 + Styles 1-5 Order this if you have an older version of Band-in-a-Box (pre-version 5) or if you are "cross grading" to a different type of computer, or if you do not have Styles Disk 4

Complete Upgrade to ULTRAPAK \$89
Includes SuperPAK (above) + Styles 1-8 (these are all the Styles Disks we have made for Band-in-a-Box!)

MEMORY REQUIREMENTS: DOS (640K), Windows (4 mb), Macintosh (4 mb), Atari (1040)
HELP! I forgot to send in the Registration Card, but I want to upgrade now!!
No problem. Since the upgrade checks for any previous version of Band-in-a-Box, you can order the upgrade even if you forgot to register!

Hot new software programs created by PG Music!

NEW!

PowerTracks
Ver. 3.5

The Pianist
Vol. 3

The Blues
Pianist

Children's
Pianist

New Age
Pianist

Bluegrass
Band

Jazz Soloist
Vol. 3

THE PIANIST SERIES

WINDOWS • MACINTOSH
ATARI • DISKLAVIER

Each program contains piano music performed by world-class pianists, PLUS memos, trivia questions, biographies, Guess the Song games & more. They are ideal for learning to play piano, or for background music while you use other programs. Windows versions also display & print standard music notation & chord symbols for pieces. They are available for WINDOWS, MAC & ATARI, & are also available in Yamaha Disklavier & Roland SoundBrush format.

NEW! The Blues Pianist™ \$49

Volume 1 (50 pieces - older styles) \$49 • Volume 2 (50 pieces - newer styles) \$49
Each volume contains over 50 great down-home blues piano stylings by top professionals! Playing in a wide variety of blues piano styles - Boogie Woogie, Slow/fast boogies, jazz blues, New Orleans style, Chicago blues & more. These are the styles made famous by Pete Johnson, Albert Ammons, Jelly Roll Morton, etc. Hours of listening pleasure! Full of info & trivia on the great masters of piano blues. Slow them down & learn the licks! The perfect gift for any blues lover.

NEW! The New Age Pianist™ \$49

Over 70 "New Age" & "New Age-Jazz" style piano pieces, played on MIDI keyboard by top performers.
A beautiful collection of solo piano compositions which draw their inspiration from the natural world. Full range of "New Age" piano techniques are presented. "ambient" performances in the style of George Winston & "New Age-Jazz" performances in styles of Chick Corea/Keith Jarrett. Includes song memos, biographies & information on important New Age musicians. Includes photo album of stirring nature scenes & real time piano score (notation in Windows version only). Over 3 hours of music!

NEW! The Children's Pianist™ \$49

Over 70 of the best-loved children's songs for listening & singalong!
Lyrics to all songs displayed on screen in large type. Chords, lyrics & music notation. On-screen lessons explain the techniques of piano accompaniment. Examples of Albert bass, embellishments, syncopation, stride style & many more techniques! Over 4 hours of music! Includes words & music for 70 songs: London Bridge, Camptown Race track, Home

NEW! The Pianist Volume 3 \$49

Nearly 600 of the world's most popular classical piano pieces, performed by world class concert pianists!
Moonlight Sonata, Sonata Pathétique, Minute Waltz, Claire de lune, Mephisto Waltz, Hungarian Rhapsody, Fantasia Impromptu, Military Polonaise... over 400 more!!
PLUS... Music Trivia game, "Guess the Song", program notes, biographies, music dictionary (on disk) & more!
OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE THE PIANIST...
"Incredible... amazing... terrific... masterful... fabulous... love it... my favorite program!"

NEW! The Pianist Volume 3

Volume 1 (215 pieces) • Volume 2 (200 pieces) • Volume 3 (170 pieces) • Each volume \$49
We've added 170 wonderful pieces to The Pianist program. This magnificent library brings to nearly 600 the repertoire of classical masterpieces available in The Pianist series! Lots of new Chopin & Brahms, plus piano arrangements of orchestral favorites by Liszt and others. PLUS... New & revised program notes, biographies & dictionary (all on disk)!

The Jazz Pianist™ \$49

This program makes it "too easy" to learn to be a great jazz PIANO player!
Top jazz/studio pianists play 60 jazz standards in a wide variety of styles.
Hear the music with CD-quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have bass/drums as well as piano so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the tunes! Jazz Trivia game & Guess the Song game, program notes, biographies & music dictionary (all on disk).

The Jazz Pianist Volume 2

Volume II upgrade - \$49 (requires The Jazz Pianist) • First time purchase: Volume 1 & 2 - \$98
60 more fabulous jazz standards for Volume 2, complete with new program notes and biographies!

The Ragtime Pianist™ \$49

Over 90 ragtime & early jazz piano standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top Ragtime Pianists... and featuring world-renowned Ragtime performer JOHN ARPIN!
Hear virtuoso performances of every Joplin rag in this program, as well as many other rags, CakeWalks, waltzes & other Ragtime Era tunes by Eubie Blake, Joseph Lamb, Daniels and, of course, Scott Joplin

The New Orleans Pianist™ \$49

Over 50 "New Orleans Style" piano music standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top New Orleans pianists Henry Butler, Jon Cleary, Tom McDermott, Joel Simpson & David Torkanowsky playing a wide variety of New Orleans, R & B, Blues & Ragtime piano music.

The Gospel Pianist™ \$49

Over 50 Gospel style piano pieces played on MIDI keyboard by top Gospel pianists Louise Rose, Dave'll Crawford, Henry Butler, Sam Berfect, Derrick Bethune, Joel Simpson & Jon Cleary. The "Gospel Piano" style underlies much of the blues, jazz & popular music played today.

The Christmas Pianist™ \$49

This software includes great piano performances of over 50 all-time favorite Christmas songs and carols - ideal for listening or singalong! On-screen lyrics, notation & piano keyboard, piano notation printout, background playback, Music Trivia & Guess the Song games & more!

NEW! PowerTracks Pro™ ONLY \$29

Ver. 3.5 upgrade \$15

"Solid sequencing at an unbelievable price" Electronic Musician Sept. 93

NEW FEATURES in 3.5... Enhanced notation window (32nd notes, etc.)
• Karaoke window • Notation Scroll ahead • Notation clean mode
• Align music to click track • Force all files to PPQ option
• Improved hand splitting • Intelligent enharmonics

In versions prior to 3.5, we added major features like music notation, wave files, lyrics, chord symbols & printout. Now we've added many new features. We've added a big "Karaoke" Style Window to display lyrics. The notation is enhanced with support for finer resolutions like 32nd notes. You can align a rubato piece to a click track. We've enhanced the intelligent piano hand splitting routines. The enharmonics are intelligently chosen based on the chord symbols & more! PowerTracks for DOS included FREE (NOTE: DOS version doesn't support music notation or other graphical features).



NEW! The Bluegrass Band™ \$49

Virtuoso live performances of 50 Bluegrass standards!
These MIDI files are great! As you listen to the tunes, you can single out any of the instruments using the on-screen fretboard display, tablature or notation. PLUS... Lots of Bluegrass pictures, bios, & trivia (all on disk) & much more. Our most "feel good all over" program so far. Includes: Wildwood Flower, Sally Goodin, Cripple Creek, Fire on the Mountain, Pigtown Fling, Red Haired Boy, Jesse James & many more!

NEW! The Jazz Soloist™ Vol. 3 \$49

Vol. 1 (50 pieces) \$49 • Vol. 2 (50 pieces) \$49 • Vol. 3 (60 pieces) \$49
The Jazz Soloist is a music program with professional jazz quartet arrangements. Each song features a great jazz solo played by top jazz musicians, as well as piano comping, bass & drums. Vol. 3 of the Soloist series features Latin, Blues, & Jazz Waltz stylings. Includes Jazz Soloist program with MIDI files, & also files in Band-in-a-Box format. Sight-reading was NEVER so much fun before the Jazz Soloist series! (NOTE: Mac users get on-screen-notation only when running the files in Band-in-a-Box. Volumes work together or as standalone programs.)

The Jazz Guitarist™ (Windows, Mac, Atari) \$49

A music program containing a huge collection of over 60 jazz standards, played on MIDI guitar by top jazz/studio guitarist Oliver Gannon
RECORDED IN REAL-TIME ON A MIDI GUITAR!
Hear the music with CD-quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have bass/drums as well as guitar so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the tunes!
LEARN TO BE A GREAT JAZZ GUITAR PLAYER!
On-screen fretboard shows you exactly what notes & chords are being played on the guitar. Slow down the performance or, better still, step through the music chord by chord, so you can learn every note as it's played!
PLUS MANY MORE FEATURES...
• Jazz Trivia game & Guess that Song game, program notes, biographies (all on disk)
• Over 60 Top jazz standards with complete guitar arrangements
• Listen to the music while you work in other programs
• Special support for Roland GS or General MIDI modules
• Standard MIDI files can be used in other programs or presentations
• Use your existing sound card or MIDI synthesizer

Other products...

Multi MPU401 Driver for Windows 3.1 \$19
Windows driver that allows 10 programs to use the MPU401 at the same time.

NEW! Now for MAC too!
SC-PRO Editor for Windows & Macintosh \$29
mixing/editing of every feature of the Sound Canvas and other Roland GS cards/modules.

Roland Sound Canvas module (SC50) \$499
Newest, best sounding Sound Canvas ever (Includes PowerTracks and SC-PRO FREE).

Roland Sound Canvas GM/GS SCM-15AT internal sound card \$399
Full MPU401 interface with 354 total sounds, 9 drum sets, 28 voice polyphony & 16 parts. This is the ideal card for the musician. Free PowerTracks & SC-Pro included.

Roland Sound Canvas General MIDI SCM-10AT internal sound card \$199
This card provides the 128 General MIDI sounds, 9 drum sets, 28 voice polyphony & 16 parts. No GS features or higher bank sounds. Full MPU401 interface. Free PowerTracks & SC-Pro included.

PHONE ORDERS:

1-800-268-6272 or 604-475-2874
VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 604-475-2937 Recorded Demo 604-475-2954
Add \$5.00 Shipping/Handling per order (\$10 outside USA/Canada)
OPEN LATE NIGHT: 9 am - Midnight EST
e-mail address - Internet: 75300.2750@Compuserve.Com

PG Music Inc.

266 Elmwood Avenue, Suite 111, Buffalo NY 14222

30 DAY UNCONDITIONAL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON ALL PRODUCTS



Get on the SCSI Bus

Master the mysteries of SCSI.

By Scott Wilkinson

As electronic music matures, computers become ever more integral to the creative process. These machines offer many advantages, but they also pose some unique problems. Among these problems is the need to store and transfer large amounts of data. Of course, fixed and removable hard disks, CD-ROMs, and data DAT recorders have enormous storage capacities, but this data isn't much good if it can't be quickly accessed and transferred from one device to another.

That's where the Small Computer System Interface (SCSI, pronounced *scuzzy*) comes in. In the last ten years, SCSI has become the standard means of transferring data between computers

and high-volume peripherals, such as storage devices and scanners. It is also commonly used to transfer audio data to and from samplers and hard-disk recorders (HDRs).

Although SCSI has been a boon for many applications, it can behave somewhat strangely. In particular, many people experience mysterious problems when they try to connect several SCSI devices together. At times, it seems as if only black magic will solve certain problems. However, there is almost always a more rational solution to these problems if you understand a bit about how SCSI works.

ON THE BUS

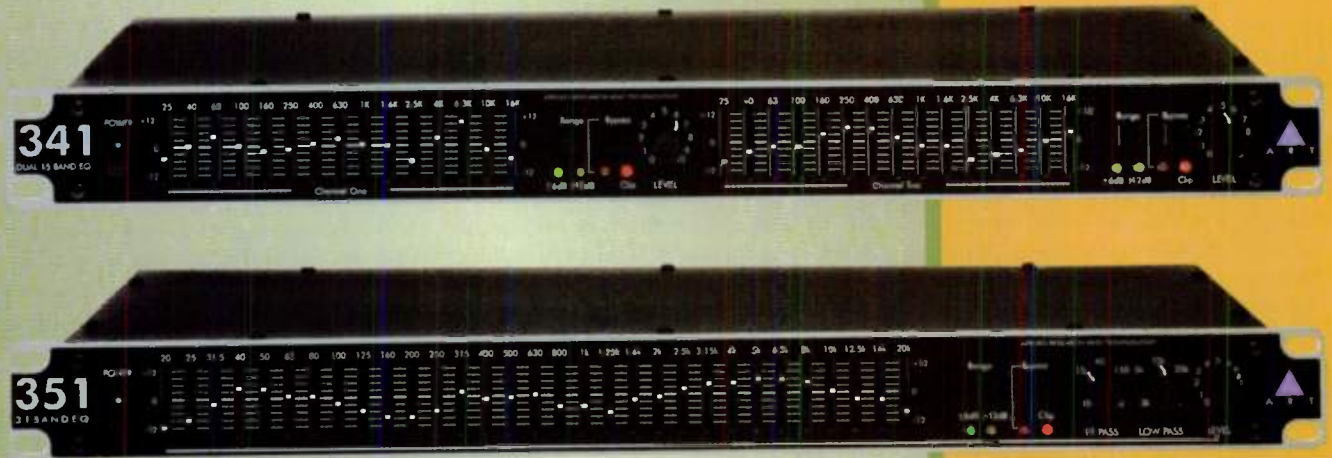
SCSI is a parallel interface or *bus*; it sends several bits simultaneously on separate wires within the SCSI cable. In addition, SCSI devices are connected in a *daisy-chain* configuration (see Fig. 1). As a result, most SCSI devices include two SCSI connectors on the back panel, which allows them to be placed anywhere in the chain. It is not possible to split or merge SCSI signals with a "Y" adapter, and ring and star configurations are not allowed. There can be no more than eight devices in a single SCSI chain, and all SCSI connections should be made with all devices powered off.

There are several flavors of SCSI, which we'll get to shortly. The varieties differ in several important respects. For



The new Glyph 2U rack enclosure can hold a 3-1 SCSI switcher in the left half, which lets three initiators (such as samplers) share the CD-ROM drive (or any other device) in the right half.

Real World Dependability and Value



In the Real World, a good performance EQ should only modify your sound without modifying the curvature of your back bone; ring out your monitors without wringing out your wallet.

With our new Dual 2/3 Octave and 1/3 Octave Performance EQ's, A R T delivers a no-compromise, full featured graphic equalizer in a compact, sturdy package that is nearly half the price while using half the rack spaces of a comparable studio graphic EQ.

For today's performing musicians and house sound engineers, rack real estate and bank statements matter as much as a steady gig. A R T's Performance EQ's will help you keep that dream gig. As for your chiropractor and accountant? Sorry, we can't say the same for their gig...

A R T 341/351 Performance EQ Features:

- 1U Rack Space
- Only \$249.00 MSRP
- Three In/Out Formats; XLR, 1/4" and RCA
- Constant Q Filtering with 3% Center Accuracy
- Selectable 6dB/12dB Boost/Cut
- Variable Input Control
- Clip Level Indicators
- Ground Lift Switch
- Internal Power Supply

A R T'S WARNING: Use of A R T Performance EQ's has been known to cause stunted growth of unwieldy road cases, stage racks and wild bank statements.

APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, INC., 215 TREMONT STREET, ROCHESTER, NY 14608
Phone 716-436-2720, Fax 716-436-3942, <http://www.artroch.com>
For complete information for the above products and your local A R T Dealer, contact A R T through any of the above channels. Attn: PEQ
Please list the publication in which you saw this ad.

A R T
APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

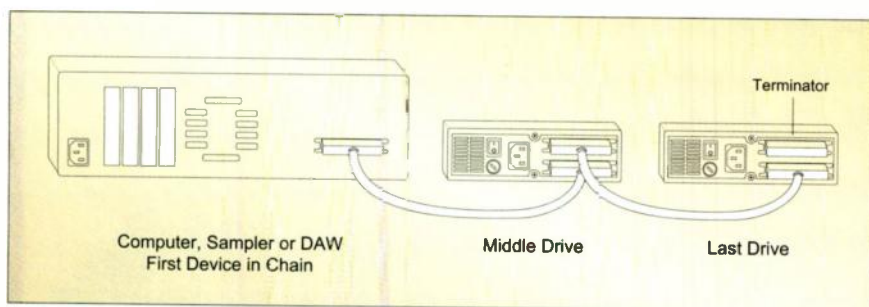


FIG. 1: SCSI devices must be connected in a daisy chain, and the devices at each end should be terminated. (Courtesy Glyph Technologies)

example, the *data-path width* determines the number of bits that are sent simultaneously, each on its own wire within the cable.

Another important characteristic is the rate at which data is sent along the cable. There are actually two data rates to keep in mind: the *maximum data rate*, which can usually be maintained only for short bursts of data, and the *average data rate*, which is much lower than the maximum rate. The average data rate is determined by a number of factors, including the specific characteristics of the devices in the chain (e.g., seek time, latency, throughput, and bit density) and the controlling computer, which is called the *initiator* in SCSI-speak.

The maximum cumulative length of all cables connecting SCSI devices in a single chain (including any cables that reside within a computer or sampler) depends on the type of SCSI you are using; in general, the faster the data rate, the shorter the cables must be. In addition, 25-conductor cables (which were popularized by Apple for the Macintosh and are also used on virtually all samplers) don't include many of the ground wires found in standard 50-conductor SCSI cables, which decreases the maximum cable length.

There are four common types of connectors found on SCSI devices and cables. As mentioned earlier, Apple decided on a 25-conductor cable for the Macintosh, which uses a DB25 connector. (PowerBooks use a smaller 25-pin connector.) A DB25 connector is also used on most samplers and modular hard-disk recorders because it is smaller than the standard Centronics 50-pin connector (see Fig. 2) that is commonly found on computer storage peripherals and PC printer cables.

A high-density 50-pin connector (which is sometimes called a micro

DB50) is used with the faster forms of SCSI, and forms of SCSI with a data path wider than eight bits use a micro DB68 high-density, 68-pin connector. Fortunately, it is normally possible to use an adapter to join one type of connector with another.

Most forms of SCSI are *single-ended*; i.e., voltage values of +5V and 0V relative to a common ground reference represent digital zeros and ones on each wire in the cable. The faster varieties of SCSI sometimes use a *differential* bus in which zeros and ones are represented by voltage differences between two twisted pairs of wires for each bit-stream. This is similar to balanced mic cables, and it allows much longer cable lengths. However, it is relatively rare and is found only in very high-end SCSI systems.

SCSI ZOO

Over the last few years, several varieties of SCSI have been developed (see the table "SCSI Zoo"). Normally, devices that implement older forms of SCSI should work with devices that implement newer forms of SCSI, but this is not always the case; the SCSI implementation in some older devices is not close enough to the spec to work with the newer ones. Except as noted, all forms of SCSI use a single-ended bus.

The original version, which is sometimes called SCSI-1, was finalized in 1986. It has a maximum data rate of five megabytes per second (MBps), a practical data rate of 2 MBps, and a data-path width of 8 bits. The maximum cable length is three meters. SCSI-2 is an extension of the original SCSI command set that doubles the maximum cable length but offers no increase

in data rate or data-path width. In fact, there is little difference between the two, and they are essentially interchangeable.

Fast SCSI increases the maximum data rate to 10 MBps, but on average, anything over 5 MBps is considered excellent. Ultra SCSI (also called *Fast-20*) increases the maximum data rate to 20 MBps, and Ultra2 SCSI (also called *Fast-40*) increases the maximum data rate to 40 MBps. Unlike the slower forms of SCSI, which are single-ended, Ultra2 uses a *low-voltage differential* (LVD) bus to extend the cable length. An even faster form of SCSI, called *Ultra3* or *Fast-80*, is under development and should achieve a maximum data rate of 80 MBps using an LVD bus.

Fast, Ultra, and Ultra2 are all types of SCSI-2 that are said to be *narrow*, which denotes an 8-bit data path. All three types are also available in *wide* versions, which use a 16-bit data path to increase the effective data rate. If a SCSI bus is capable of supporting data paths from 16 to 32 bits wide on a single cable, it is sometimes called SCSI-3. SCSI-2 can also support these data-path widths, but it requires two cables to do so. Most devices with wide forms of SCSI are high-end fixed-disk drives. In addition, wide SCSI does no good if you don't have a wide controller in your computer. Finally, wide SCSI is very expensive and not used much in the music industry.

It is possible to mix devices that implement different forms of SCSI in the same chain, but there are a few caveats. For example, the slowest device should be the last one in the chain. In addition, don't put a wide device between the initiator and a narrow device; in this case, the wide device reverts to the narrow bandwidth. Glyph Technologies, manufacturers of SCSI products for media applications, recommends you not combine wide and narrow devices in the same chain.

Many Macintosh models provide a single SCSI bus for both internal and

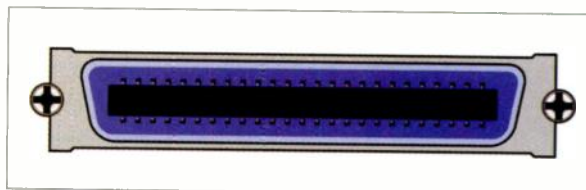
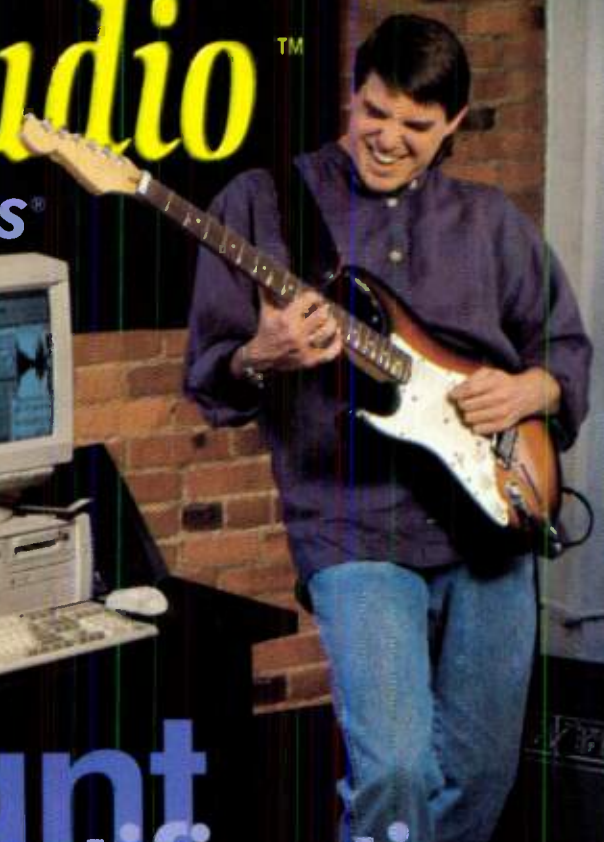


FIG. 2: One of the standard SCSI connectors is the Centronics 50-pin. (Courtesy Glyph Technologies)

Pinnacle Project Studio™ for Windows®



instant gratification...

The complete music and audio production solution for Windows™



\$599⁹⁵
MSRP



Turtle Beach™

1-800-233-9377

<http://www.tbeach.com>

Turtle Beach Systems
5 Odell Plaza, Yonkers, NY 10701
(914) 966-0600 • Fax: (914) 966-1102
Circle #59 on reader service card

Hard-disk recording

- Studio-quality, multitrack digital audio recording with 20 bit stereo converters (>97dB S/N)
- Transfer your music to and from an external DAT with S/PDIF digital I/O
- Award-winning Turtle Beach Hurricane Architecture digital audio DSP accelerator

Professional-grade 64 voice wavetable sampling synthesis

- Kurzweil 32-voice MASSies sampler with channelized FX processors, 4MB of instrument samples and up to 48MB optional sample RAM
- Second Kurzweil 32-voice expander synthesizer module with 4MB of instrument samples

Powerful software suite

- Voyetra's award-winning Digital Orchestrator Plus with more than 1000 MIDI and digital audio tracks, digital FX, MIDI transforms, music notation, and more!
- Patch Librarian, patch and sample files
- AudioStation™ system controller
- AudioView™ digital audio editor
- Diagnostic Utilities

Versatile interfacing

- MPU-401 MIDI Port with cable
- S/PDIF digital I/O RCA connectors
- Add more inputs/outputs with Fiji cards
- EIDE CD-ROM interface
- Compatible with Windows® 3.1, 95 and NT 4.0

Pinnacle Project Studio

includes all of the software and hardware you need to turn your Windows® PC into a MIDI and digital audio recording system.

A MIDI interface connects your external keyboard to 64 MIDI voices of pro-quality Kurzweil synthesis.

Build a custom library of instrument samples and store them on your PC's hard drive—or use the hundreds of ROM-based sounds.

Record multi-track guitar, vocals and other audio in sync with MIDI synth tracks.

Add digital FX processing then transfer your CD quality music direct to DAT with the S/PDIF digital interface.

Why settle for a digital audio-only system or a sound card designed to play games? Pinnacle Project Studio is complete, integrated, expandable, affordable and compatible with Windows music software.

Just what you'd expect from the company that pioneered pro-audio hardware for the PC platform.

Turtle Beach



Powered by Kurzweil Professional Digital Audio Sampling technology



Includes full retail version of Voyetra's award-winning Digital Orchestrator Plus

Copyright © 1997 Voyetra Technologies Inc. Pinnacle Project Studio, Hurricane, AudioView, and Digital Orchestrator Plus are trademarks of Voyetra Technologies Inc. AudioStation is a registered trademark of Voyetra Technologies Inc. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Kurzweil and MASSies are trademarks of Young Chang Akki Co. Ltd. Pricing and specifications subject to change without notice. Turtle Beach Systems is a division of Voyetra Technologies Inc.

● SQUARE ONE

external devices. However, some newer models provide two separate buses: one for internal devices and another for external devices. In this case, the internal bus is often Fast SCSI, and the external bus is regular SCSI. As a result, it's better to use an internal, A/V-capable, Fast SCSI drive for hard-disk recording in such a computer.

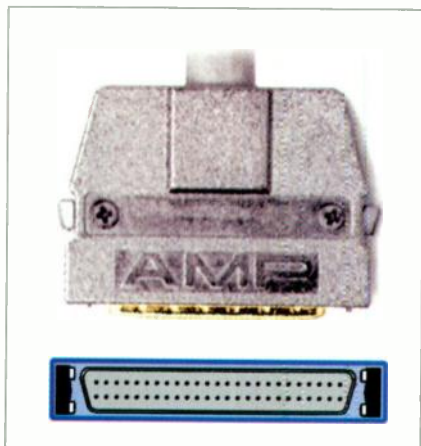


FIG. 3: This is a micro DB50 external terminator, which is commonly used with the faster forms of SCSI. (Courtesy APS Technologies)

DEVICE ID

All SCSI devices in a chain must be assigned their own, unique ID number from 0 to 7. No two devices in a chain can have the same ID number; if they do, chaos will reign. However, ID numbers need not correspond to the location of the devices in the chain.

The higher the ID number, the higher the priority of that device. For example, if two devices try to access the SCSI bus at the same time, the device with the higher ID number gets to go first. ID number 7 is usually reserved for the initiator, which would normally be the computer; in a music system, a sampler or modular HDR might be the initiator. All other hard disks, CD-ROMs, scanners, and all other SCSI devices (including devices installed within the computer) are assigned unique ID numbers from 0 to 6; ID 0 is normally the boot disk. In newer Macintosh computers, the internal CD-ROM is normally assigned to ID 3, which can cause problems if you unwittingly assign ID 3 to an external device on the same SCSI chain.

External devices typically include a

small switch that lets you set the ID number for that device. In older (and internal) devices, this might be a circuit-board jumper or DIP switch. Samplers typically let you set their device ID in software, but some devices (for example, Macintosh computers) have a fixed ID number that can't be changed by the user.

A new protocol called SCSI Connect Auto-Magically (SCAM) is under development and promises to automatically set the ID numbers of all of the SCAM-compliant devices in a chain. This will help users set up SCSI chains with less hassle.

TERMINATION

To minimize noise and ensure a clean signal in a SCSI chain, the devices at both ends of the chain must include a *terminator*. This is a source of much confusion for many people, but it's actually quite simple: a chain of SCSI devices must have an impedance-matching terminator circuit at each end of the chain and nowhere else. This includes the SCSI controller within the initiator (computer, sampler, etc.) and any internal devices (hard drives, CD-ROMs, and so on), which many people forget.

If this rule is not followed (that is, if one or both of the devices at the ends of the chain are not terminated and/or devices in the middle of the chain are terminated), several mysterious problems can crop up. Proper termination assures a clean signal, which greatly increases the reliability of the SCSI bus.

Many SCSI devices include internal termination, which often consists of one, two, or three "resistor packs" called *single in-line packages* (SIPs). These are typically yellow, blue, or black blobs of plastic with several pins in a straight line, and they are located on a circuit board within the device. They are sometimes soldered in place, but more often they can be removed or installed as necessary.

These SIPs must be removed if the device is not at the end the chain, and they must be installed if it is at the end. Unfortunately, this normally involves opening the case and fiddling with the internal circuit board. If you remove the SIPs, store them carefully so you can reinstall them if you reconfigure your SCSI chain. Don't lose them because finding exact replacements can be difficult. Some devices include a

got meek?





Gulp down a Joemeek and give your tracks raw aggressive kick butt impact only a Meek can give. Praised by the press, demanded by the professionals and sought after for its extreme vintage sound. Starting at just \$499.99, you can easily dunk a Meek into your studio and feel the power.

Own a piece of history for yourself **JOEMEEK** Classic photo-optical compressors.

Exclusively Distributed By: PMI 23773 Madison Street • Torrance, California 90505
voice 310 373 9129 • facsimile 310 373 4714

circle #544 on reader service card

"These puppies keep on barking"

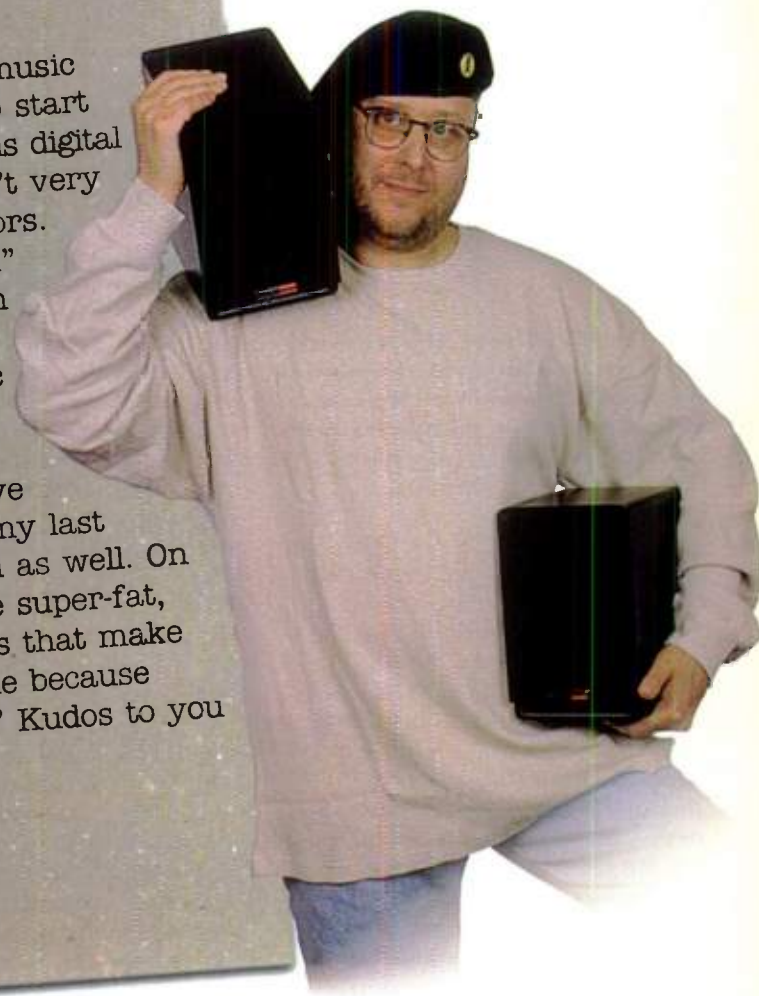
Dear Audix,

"After years as a session bassist and music teacher, I finally decided it was time to start making my own albums at home. In this digital age, choosing recording equipment isn't very difficult until it comes to studio monitors. A friend loaned me some "well known" speakers but they really lacked bottom end and lower-mids. (A major problem if you're a bass player!) A local music store recommended I try some Audix PowerHouse speakers and I got the self-powered PH15-vs. Man, I just love the little brutes!! I not only tracked my last two CDs on them.... I mixed on them as well. On my new record I came up with some super-fat, clean, low end kick and bass grooves that make me crazy! I see no reason to upgrade because these puppies just keep on barking." Kudos to you and your design team!

Keep up the great work,

Dann Glenn

Bassist—Recording Artist, Nightvision Records



Thanks for the letter Dann!



Audix offers a full range of powered monitors to suit any studio's needs. The ultra linear frequency response and greater dynamic range of the PH15-vs make it the perfect choice for mixing in the studio.

PH15-vs are constructed with a 5 1/4" polypropylene long throw woofer and a 3/4" ferrofluid tweeter. Every woofer and tweeter are matched with a custom crossover and front ported cabinet for the most balanced sound possible.

Like Dann, you'll be amazed at the definition and punch these compact speakers deliver. Best of all, suggested retail for the PH15-vs is only \$479 per pair.



PH15-vs

SPECIFICATIONS

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| frequency range | 50Hz-20kHz |
| power capacity | 45 watts RMS per ch. |
| nominal impedance | 4 ohms |
| sensitivity | 88 (1w@1m) |
| crossover frequency | 2.6kHz |

Audix PowerHouse Speakers—a musician's best friend



For more information call: 1 800 966 8261
or 714 588 8072 fax: 714 588 8172
...or visit our website at AUDIXUSA.COM

circle #507 on reader service card

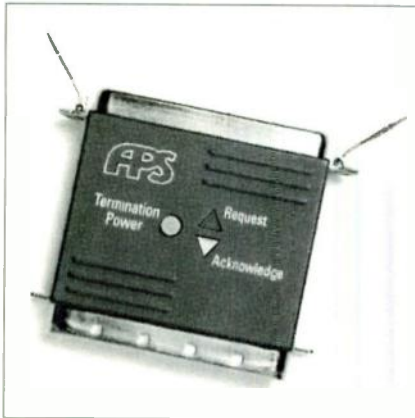


FIG. 4: The APS SCSI Sentry II is a pass-through active terminator that adjusts the termination resistance to varying voltages. Active termination can solve many problems with unreliable SCSI devices, especially in long SCSI chains. (Courtesy APS Technologies)

termination on/off switch or circuit-board jumper, and many modern devices automatically detect whether they need to be terminated and set themselves accordingly.

Another termination option is an *external terminator*, which looks like a SCSI connector with no cable (see Fig. 3). An external terminator is attached to either one of the SCSI connectors on a device. Many people remove all internal SIP terminators and use external terminators as needed. This makes it relatively easy to reconfigure your SCSI bus (i.e., add or remove devices).

One type of external terminator is called a *pass-through terminator*, which includes a male SCSI connector on one end and a female connector on the other end. It can be connected to an external device just like a normal external terminator, and its extra female connector duplicates the device's own connector.

But why would you terminate a device (call it device A) with a pass-through terminator (assuming it's the last device in the chain) and then connect another device (call it device B) to the terminator's duplicate connector? In this case, device A would no longer be the last one in the chain, and it shouldn't be terminated. In an ideal world, you wouldn't do this; you would simply remove the terminator from device A, connect device B to device A, and place the terminator on device B.

However, this is not an ideal world. Occasionally, the SCSI bus must be "tuned," which means that one sometimes needs

to add termination where it shouldn't normally go. Adding a pass-through terminator to the middle of a SCSI chain can sometimes solve a mysterious problem that doesn't respond to other solutions. If you try this, however, proceed with caution; you can easily create more problems than you fix.

SIPs and external terminators provide *passive termination*, which consists of a simple resistor circuit. An *active terminator* (see Fig. 4) includes additional circuitry to adjust the termination resistance to varying voltages. Active termination is superior to passive termination, and it can solve many problems with unreliable SCSI devices. It's particularly important for fast and/or long SCSI chains. However, active termination is more expensive than the passive variety. (Some people use the word "active" to refer to automatic, passive termination instead of termination that uses active circuitry, which can lead to some confusion.)

Terminators need some power to operate properly, so many SCSI devices supply *terminator power* to the SCSI bus. If you have terminated a SCSI chain properly but there is no terminator power, you can still encounter problems. Make sure that at least one device in the chain (preferably the initiator) supplies terminator power. SCSI-1 devices are not required to supply terminator power, but SCSI-2 requires it from the initiator, so this is not much of an issue these days. In addition, other SCSI-2 devices are allowed (but not required) to supply terminator power.

If terminator power from one device fails, the entire bus could become non-functional. On the other hand, if several devices are supplying terminator power, the bus might remain functional. This is one reason that all devices in the chain should be turned on, even if you are not using them. (In general, you should power up all SCSI devices before booting the initiator.) Some external terminators include an LED that indicates the presence of terminator power on the SCSI bus.

TERMINATING COMPUTERS

If you think the previous discussion of termination was hairy, the issues surrounding the termination of a SCSI bus within a computer are downright furry. A few Intel-based PCs include a SCSI port, but most require an option-

al controller card to use external SCSI devices. In addition, most PCs don't use SCSI for their internal storage devices; they use an IDE or PCI bus instead.

On the other hand, most Macintoshes use a SCSI bus for both internal and external devices. Unfortunately, termination is handled in various ways, depending on the specific model. For example, models that predate the Quadra 800 (for example, the Mac SE/30) include passive termination on the internal hard drive but not on the motherboard. There is only one terminator in the internal SCSI chain, but this chain is very short, and the bus operates at a relatively slow speed, so it actually works with only one terminator. If you connect one or more external devices to the SCSI port, the last one *must* be terminated or you will certainly have problems.

Apple added automatic, passive termination to the Quadra 800's motherboard, which detects the presence of all SCSI devices and enables or disables its termination accordingly. The internal hard drive is permanently terminated and remains at one end of the chain.

The Power Mac 8100 added a separate Fast SCSI bus for internal hard drives while retaining the standard bus for external devices. The new internal bus is permanently terminated on the

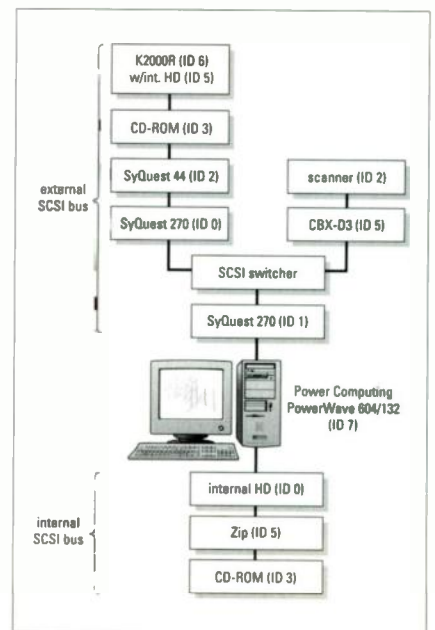


FIG. 5: EM Senior Editor Steve Oppenheimer has created a complex SCSI system in his studio.

| The SCSI Zoo | | | | |
|------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Type | Data Path Width (bits) | Max. Data Rate (MBps) | Average Data Rate (MBps) | Max. Total Cable Length |
| SCSI-1 | 8 | 5 | 2 | 9'9" |
| SCSI-2 | 8 | 5 | 2 | 19'6" |
| Fast | 8 | 10 | 6 | 9'9" |
| Ultra (Fast-20) | 8 | 20 | 8 | 4'11" |
| Ultra2 (Fast-40) | 8 | 40 | 10 | 9'9" |
| Fast Wide | 16 | 20 | 10 | 9'9" |
| Ultra Wide | 16 | 40 | 12 | 4'11" |
| Ultra2 Wide | 16 | 80 | 14 | 9'9" |

motherboard, which also provides automatic termination for the external bus. Interestingly, an internal CD-ROM is connected to the *external* bus (officially called the "Internal/External" bus) rather than the faster internal bus. If the internal CD-ROM is the only device on this bus, it should be terminated (which is done at the factory); if there are external devices connected to this bus, only the last one should be terminated.

The Power Mac 7500, 8500, and 9500 models use a similar SCSI design, but the internal CD-ROM is connected to the faster internal bus along with the internal hard drives. In addition, the internal bus is now controlled by a custom chip called Macintosh Enhanced SCSI Hardware (MESH). High-end Power Macs will continue to use MESH for the internal bus, which will probably be implemented for the external bus, as well.

SCSI HELPERS

Several companies make helpful devices that extend the capabilities of SCSI. For example, *SCSI repeaters* amplify, clean, and resend the SCSI signal, allowing longer cable lengths. Among other applications, this lets you isolate a noisy computer in a closet or even in another room while your removable hard-disk drives remain in the music studio (see "Desktop Musician: Getting Away from It All" in the February 1997 EM).

SCSI switchers let you add or remove devices (or entire chains of devices) from a SCSI bus while the power is on without physically connecting or disconnecting any SCSI cables. You should always use an electronic switcher rather than a mechanical switch, and the

switcher should terminate the branches that are not active. In addition, a switcher should poll the active SCSI bus and not switch until there is no read or write activity on the bus.

Some devices perform both of these functions. For example, Glyph Technologies (tel. 800/335-0345 or 607/275-0345; fax 607/275-9464; e-mail gorn@glyphtech.com; Web www.glyphtech.com) makes the GSS-210S 2-way switcher/extender, which lets two initiators share a SCSI chain (albeit not at the same time) or one initiator switch between two SCSI chains.

MUSIC SYSTEMS

It's possible to have more than one initiator on a single SCSI bus (e.g., computer and sampler), but this doesn't always work as expected. For the most reliable operation, use a SCSI switcher to select the desired initiator. A simpler option is to place the initiators at opposite ends of the SCSI chain, but this is a hit-or-miss proposition; the initiators might or might not share the same bus nicely, depending on their individual SCSI implementations. I have a Mac IICI at one end of a SCSI chain and a Kurzweil K2500 at the other end, which work fine: the Mac recognizes a Mac-formatted, SyQuest removable cartridge, and the K2500 recognizes a K2500-formatted cartridge.

Most SCSI-capable samplers have only one SCSI connector, which means that they must be at the end of the chain. Two notable exceptions are the K2000R and K2500, which include two SCSI connectors. All current K2500s include active termination with a switch on the back panel, which makes it easy to configure the unit for any SCSI setup. However, the first production

Looking for music?



<http://www.sunhawk.com>

The future of music publishing is here.

Play.

Change note color, page layout, instruments and tempo with SOLERO™ interactive scores.

Print.

Engraving-quality sheet music.

Purchase.

Sheet music on the Web.



NEW RELEASE!
Handel's Messiah

FREE SOLERO™ Music Viewer and Catalog

Sunhawk™

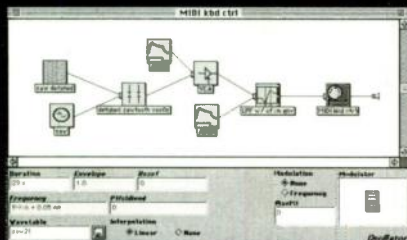
1 - 8 8 8 - SUN HAWK

1 - 2 0 6 - 5 2 8 - 0 8 7 6

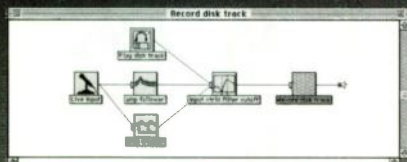
7720 39th Ave. N.E. Seattle, WA 98115

KYMA™

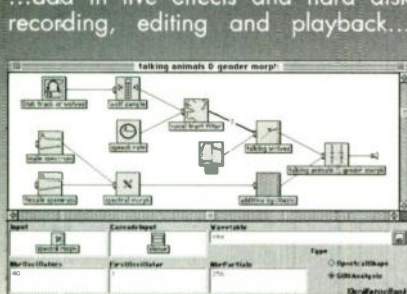
Sound Design Workstation



Picture your favorite modular analog synthesizer as a graphical interface on your Macintosh or Windows computer...



...add in live effects and hard disk recording, editing and playback...



...plus spectral morphing and cross-synthesis effects, the likes of which you have never heard before...



...throw in a box full of Motorola 56002 DSPs running at 66 Mhz to do all this sound synthesis and processing in real time with 24 bit precision.

Now you're beginning to get a picture of
KYMA
the sound designer's dream machine.

Visit our Web site for more details:
<http://www.SymbolicSound.com>

or call for a free brochure:
1-800-972-1749

or contact:
Symbolic Sound Corporation Tel: +1-217-355-6273
Post Office Box 2530 Fax: +1-217-355-6562
Champaign, IL 61825 • USA info:kyma@SymbolicSound.com

● SQUARE ONE

units used passive termination and did not have a switch, which means you must fiddle around with the SIPs on the internal hard drive (if installed) and the K2500 SCSI controller to properly terminate the system. In this case, it's best to have a qualified technician do the dirty work.

When using SCSI with a hard-disk recording system, the higher the average data rate, the more tracks you can record and play simultaneously. In general, you need an average data rate of at least 5 MBps for eight tracks of digital audio. Of course, the performance of any HDR system also depends on the characteristics of the drive itself (see "Square One: Hard-Disk Recording" in the April 1997 EM).

EM Senior Editor Steve Oppenheimer has established a complex SCSI system that illustrates some of the points I've discussed (see Fig. 5). His Power Computing PowerWave 604/132 computer provides two separate SCSI buses: internal (Fast SCSI) and external (normal SCSI). The internal bus includes the computer itself and a Quantum internal hard drive, Iomega Zip removable drive, and Toshiba CD-ROM drive.

The first external device is a SyQuest 270 MB removable drive followed by a Glyph GSS-210S 2-position SCSI switch/extender. One branch of the switcher includes a Yamaha CBX-D3 digital audio recorder and an HP ScanJet IIcx scanner, terminated by an APS SCSI Sentry active terminator (see Fig. 4). The other branch includes another SyQuest 270, a SyQuest 44 MB removable drive, an Apple CD300e CD-ROM drive, and a Kurzweil K2000R with its own internal hard drive.

This setup offers several advantages. For example, the same ID number can be assigned to one device in each branch of the chain after the SCSI switch and within the computer. (The only exception is the computer's ID number, because the computer is a part of both the internal and external chains.) In addition, the branch that includes the K2000R can operate independently from the rest of the system. If the switcher is set to the branch that includes the CBX-D3 and scanner, the K2000R can still access the removable and CD-ROM drives because the switcher automatically terminates the unused branch. Pretty slick, eh?

TROUBLESHOOTING

As mentioned earlier, SCSI problems can seem like black magic at times, but these problems can normally be traced to more rational sources. The most common sources of trouble are poor-quality cables—use only high-quality, shielded, twisted-pair cables—and a cumulative cable length that is too long. For example, when Oppenheimer added the second SyQuest 270 drive to the K2000R branch in his setup, that branch became unreliable. He determined that even with the repeater included in the Glyph GSS-210S SCSI switch/extender, he had exceeded the maximum cable length when he added the new device. Replacing some of the cables with shorter ones solved the problem. In general, use the shortest cables you can in any SCSI system.

Other sources of trouble include incorrect termination, incorrect driver software, and two or more devices with the same ID number. Problems can also arise if a device implements SCSI incorrectly or includes a poor-quality power supply and/or enclosure, in which case there's not much you can do except replace the device. IRQ conflicts with other devices sharing the same memory space in Windows can also cause problems.

Occasionally, you might encounter a problem that does not respond to any reasonable treatment. In this case, try swapping the physical order of devices in the chain. In addition, check to see if there is a conflict between the software drivers in your system. As mentioned earlier, try inserting a pass-through terminator at various points in the chain. If all else fails, it might be a good idea to pray to the SCSI gods while lighting incense before stone idols under a full moon!

SCSI is an important standard for all electronic musicians who use computers, samplers, and/or modular hard-disk recorders. The ability to quickly transfer large amounts of data is essential for modern music making. Once you understand SCSI, you can use it to streamline your studio and get the data where you want it in short order.

EM Technical Editor Scott Wilkinson thanks Steve Gorney of Glyph Technologies, Ken Keyes of Iomega, Bobby Brim of APS Technologies, Mike Eneboe of Apple Computer, and J. D. Buller of Components Express for their help with this article.

circle #586 on reader service card

**THE GREAT
SOUNDING,
INCREDIBLY
POWERFUL,
EXTREMELY
AFFORDABLE,
TOTALLY
EXPANDABLE
SYNTHESIZER
IS HERE.**

**NOW AVAILABLE
IN SMALL,
MEDIUM AND
EXTRA-LARGE.**

Ask yourself what you really want out of a synthesizer. Thousands of incredibly musical sounds that inspire your very best creative talents? A great-feeling keyboard with lots of innovative controllers? Open-ended expandability that lets you pull in nearly any new sound, whenever you need it? An included CD-ROM software package that combines the power of your computer and your synth to create a full-blown MIDI production workstation? Not every keyboard can give you all of these capabilities. But ours can. Affordably. And in three different sizes. Creative inspiration has never been this simple. Try the **Alesis QS Series™** at your Authorized Alesis Dealer today.

Keyboard:

QS6/QS7: 16-zone, 61/76 semi-weighted keys. **QS8:** 16-zone, 88 fully-weighted piano-action keys. **All:** velocity, release velocity and aftertouch.

Programs:

640 Programs and 500 Mixes internal, expandable to 1664 Programs and 1300 Mixes. Includes GM compatible bank.

Sample ROM:

16 bit linear 48kHz samples. **QS6:** 8MB internal, expandable to 16MB. **QS7/QS8:** 16MB internal (includes enhanced Stereo Grand Piano and Keith Emerson organs and modular synthesizer waves), expandable to 32MB.

PCMCIA Expansion:

QS6: 1 8MB card slot. **QS7/QS8:** 2 8MB slots. **QCard** and Sound Bridge compatible. **AMB QCards** include Hip Hop, EuroDance, Vintage Keyboards, Sanctuary, Classical, and more. Sound Bridge imports new samples and plays back SMF sequences from a card.

Synthesis Engine:

64 voice polyphonic, 64 part multitimbral, Tracking Generator, Modulation Matrix.

Controllers:

QS6: Pitch and Mod wheels, 1 assignable control slider, sustain pedal and assignable pedal inputs. **QS7/QS8:** Pitch and Mod wheels, 4 assignable control sliders, sustain pedal and 2 assignable pedal inputs.

Effects:

Alesis 4-bus multieffects with reverb, chorus, flange, delay, overdrive, EQ, rotary speaker emulation and more.

Interfaces:

QS6: Audio, MIDI, high speed Serial I/O for direct connection to Mac or Windows computers. **QS7/QS8:** Above plus ADAT Optical Digital output.

QS Series CD-ROM:

CD-ROM includes free software for sequencing, editing and much more. Includes Steinberg Cubasis, Mark of the Unicorn Unisyn for the QS Series, Opcode Galaxy module, 3000 extra Programs and Mixes, software demos and MIDI files.



® Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks. QS6, QS7, QS8, QCard and Sound Bridge are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. All other trademarks are property of their respective holders. For more information on the Alesis QS Series, see your Alesis Dealer or call 800-5-ALESIS.

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1usa.com www.alesis.com

ALESIS



**RECORDING
MUSICIAN**

The ABCs of Recording

Follow these guidelines so your mixes don't turn into alphabet soup.

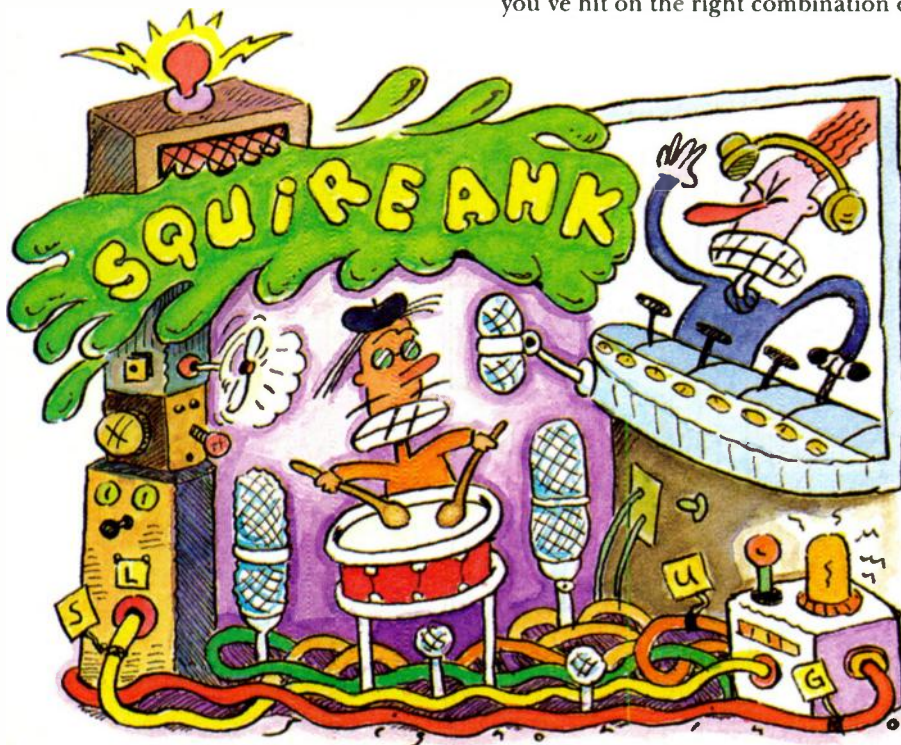
By Brian Knave

Audition microphones carefully. This is where the signal starts, so it's arguably the most critical stage in the whole process of recording. Picking the right mic for the job and positioning it for the best sound are two of the most important skills an engineer can master. Keep an open mind and open ears. Don't presume to know which is the right mic; rather, audition a variety for each source sound. You'll know that you've hit on the right combination of

mic and mic placement when the recorded sound leaves nothing to be desired. Then, when it comes time to mix, there's precious little to do but raise the fader.

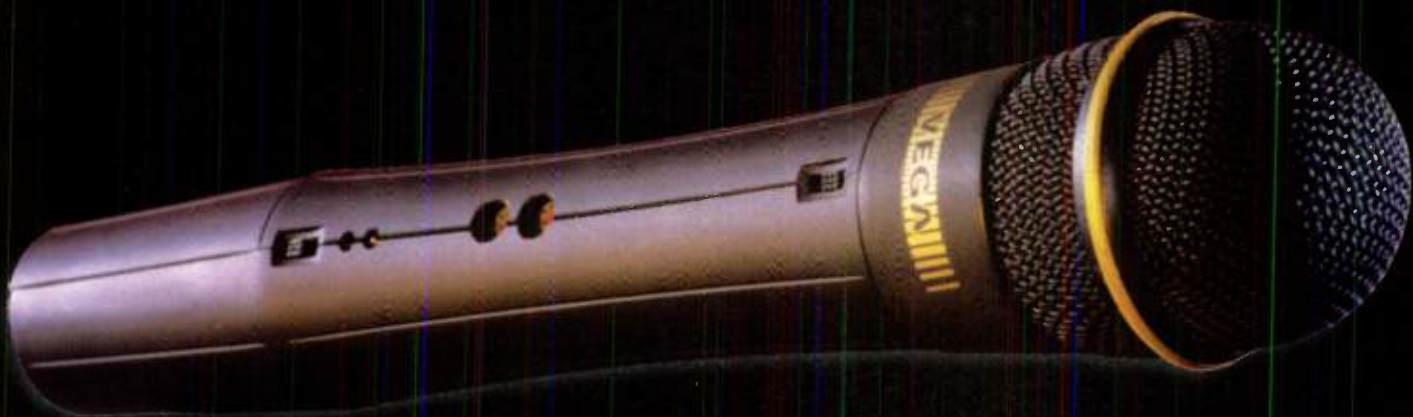
Back up your work. This rule applies to analog, DAT, and MDM media as well as floppy disks and hard-drive data. Some people say anything done on a computer doesn't exist until it has been saved in three separate places. When you lose your work to a hard drive that has inexplicably died, you'll know what they mean. If you don't have two MDMs or DAT machines, occasionally rent or borrow a second machine and make safety copies of important tapes (or save from DAT to MDM or vice versa). It may be a hassle, but it's not nearly as painful as losing great tracks forever.

Control unwieldy dynamics with compression. Used musically, a compressor can be a recordist's best friend. Sure, it's possible to make good recordings without compression, and certain styles of music (e.g., classical or traditional jazz) may fare better without it. But you'd be hard-pressed to find a song on anyone's Top 40 list that didn't use compression on at least the lead-vocal track. Compressors are ubiquitous for a good reason: they make tracks "pop." (For information on using compressors, see "The Sophisticated





HISTORY.



MAKING HISTORY.

In 1969, against incredible odds, America took a giant leap forward and put a man on the moon.

In 1997, amidst industry skepticism, Vega took a giant leap forward in wireless technology and value with the introduction of the U2020.

For the past 30 years, without interference, Vega has been the wireless industry standard.

Now Vega brings their exclusive, unparalleled technology to every venue with the U2020.

Affordable. Reliable. Providing exceptional frequency agility with 100-channels of pure audio.

Write your own history with the Vega U2020.

Vega Wireless Technology, named winner of the 1996 Emmy® for Pioneering Achievement in the Development of Wireless Microphone Technology for Broadcast.



© NATAS/ATAS



World Radio History

U2020

100-Channel UHF Wireless System

VEGA

9900 East Baldwin Place • El Monte, CA 91731
(813) 442-0782 • (800) 877-1771 • (800) 234-6831

www.eviaudio.com/vega

circle #596 on reader service card

Mix" in the April 1996 and "Recording Musician: Ready, Set, Compress!" in the May 1997 **EM**.)

De-ess vocal tracks to minimize sibilance. Of course, it's always best to strive for low-sibilance recordings (mic selection and placement, pop filters, and windscreens can help). But a time *will* come when an otherwise superb take is marred by an ugly sibilant or two. That's when a de-esser can save the day. If you don't have a dedicated de-esser, you can improvise one by patching a mult of the vocal signal through a graphic EQ and then into the sidechain input of a compressor. Now dial up a superfast attack time on the compressor, and *boost* the frequencies on the EQ that you want to diminish. (For more information about using sidechains, see "Recording Musician: Working on the Sidechain Gang" in the July 1996 **EM**.)

Engage the low-cut filter on your microphone (or console) when recording vocals. Why? Well, unless you're recording a basso profundo, there's little vocal information below 100 Hz anyway—but there may be room rumble and 60-cycle hum. And it's best to filter out that gunk at the earliest point in the signal path.

Fix it in the mix but only as a last resort. That is, always proceed as if you *can't* fix it in the mix. Sure, you can "doctor" less-than-pristine tracks—but you typically compromise something in the process. That's why it's better to get it right the first time. Scrutinize your work as you go to make sure you've laid down clean, consistent, distortion-free, and in-tune tracks. Fashioning a great mix is challenge enough without the additional task of having to fix a bunch of screw ups. (If, after taking every precaution, you still end up with some lame tracks, check out "Fix It in the Mix" in this issue.)

Go gently into that good studio. Whether it's your space or someone else's, treat it with respect. That means not only the obvious stuff like keeping food and drinks away from consoles and processors but also knowing *how* the gear is supposed to be used. It's important, for example, to learn the correct sequence of powering up and down, i.e., which units are first on, last

off (FOLO) and which are last on, first off (LOFO). There are also protocols for handling tape and other magnetic media (e.g., not putting them next to speaker magnets, magnetized tools, or other sources of electromagnetic fields) as well as for handling ribbon and condenser microphones. Finally, it's important to keep records of equipment usage and implement a regular studio-maintenance program.

Have patience. The adage that everything takes longer than you expect is often doubly true in the studio. In general, audio engineering is better suited to the Zen initiate than the Type A personality. The preferred drink is herbal tea, not coffee.

Isolate noisy gear. This goes for humming CPUs as well as sputtering guitar amps. In the former case, a machine closet may be in order. (For information on machine closets, see "Desktop Musician: Getting Away from It All" in the February 1997 **EM**.) In the latter, use gobos to isolate the amp from other instrument mics. Or put the noisemaker in another room, if necessary. Take advantage of cardioid mic positioning to minimize leakage, and use noise gates to further isolate the sound.

Junk lame gear. This is no call to throw out hip, vintage equipment but a reminder that good technique can take you only so far. For example, if you've been trying to get a million-dollar vocal sound with a fifty-dollar mic but keep falling short of the mark, it may be time to trade up. Likewise, if your cheapy effects processor is incapable of adding reverb without reams of noise, a new, quieter unit may be long overdue. In the end, first-rate audio requires both good technique *and* good gear.

Keep the record button ON. This is a fundamental rule in the recording arts. It doesn't matter if the levels are correctly set yet or if the artist says she needs to rehearse first before tracking: *anytime* you roll tape (or the hard drive) for a rehearsal or to set levels, go ahead and engage the record function. The muse is fleeting. She has a funny habit of visiting on the first pass and then taking the rest of the night off.

Label everything. This includes tapes, disks, discs, and removable cards and

cartridges, as well as cables, patch bays, and other studio peripherals. For example, I color-code mic cables and stands (with colored tape) so I can confirm the signal path at a glance, and I label each cable end (using white tape and a felt-tip pen) to make patching a breeze. This helps when it comes to breaking down gear, patching in new equipment, and troubleshooting, too. Also, always use track-designation strips on the console and keep detailed track sheets of all sessions. (For more information on track sheets, see "Recording Musician: Hard Copy" in the November 1995 **EM**.)

Monitor at various levels. That's because the human ear perceives certain frequencies more critically at specific volume levels. For example, if you set relative mix levels while monitoring solely at high volumes (say, 110 dB), when you turn down the volume, the bass and kick drum will seem wimpy. Conversely, if you set relative levels while monitoring at low volumes only (say, 70 dB), low-frequency information will likely be overpowering when the tracks are played at high volume. Monitoring at various levels helps you find a happy medium.

Nip noise in the bud. The sooner you get rid of it, the better. For example, if you're recording bass guitar direct and the bass player's pickup is buzzing, go ahead and sweep through the high frequencies with a parametric EQ, pinpoint the offending buzz, and kill it before printing to tape. Put down clean tracks from the get go because at mix-down time, a little bit of noise on each track will quickly accumulate into a lot of noise in the mix.

Optimize signal levels. Again, the goal is to minimize noise, and setting proper gain stages is one key step toward achieving that goal. Set each gain stage in the signal path at its optimum signal-to-noise ratio. This is usually around 75 percent of its maximum output, a level that puts the signal well above the noise floor yet still offers ample headroom. (For more information on setting gain stages, see "Recording Musician: Optimum Gain Structure" in the March 1997 **EM**.)

Punch in with confidence. That is, *don't* punch in until you're certain you

You spoke. WE LISTENED...

The well-trained ears at E-mu Systems™ hear many amazing sounds. And some of the most important come from our users. Introducing our new Professional Digital Sampling Synthesizer, The E4X Turbo. Fully loaded, featuring:

- 128 note polyphony (What's note rip off? We can't remember)
- 16MB RAM (Expandable to 128MB via 72 PIN SIMMS)
- 1GB Hard Drive loaded with sounds (Plus 3 CD-ROMS)
- Digital Modular Synthesis™ (Including 21 Z-PlaneFilters™ types and 32 layers)
- 18 bit dual stereo effects processor
- Analog and Digital Sampling and Re-sampling
- Standard MIDI File Playback and 16 track Sequencer
- Full Sysex (For remote control) by Mac/PC
- Tempo based phase locked stereo Time Compression
- SoundSprint™ (Quick access to Sounds)
- Graphic wave form editing
- EOS 2.5* (Including a new enhanced SCSI sub system)
- Akai S-1000/1100, Roland S-700 series, E-mu e-64, E-IV, ESI-32, E-III, E-IIIx and Emax II sound compatible.
- (64 voice E4X also available - with 540MB HD and 4MB on board RAM.)

* EOS 2.5 is also available for the E-IV, e-64 and E4K.

The **E4X** turbo
EMULATOR



...and we listened...

E-mu also offers to tickle your ears with the e-6400, which uses all the same powerful sampling and synthesis software features of the E4X Turbo at an entry level price. You add hardware features and upgrades as your budget allows. The e-6400 comes with standard sampling, 4MB of RAM and is fully upgradeable to an E4X or an E4X Turbo when you're ready...

e6400
EMULATOR

Here are your options:

- 128 voice Polyphony Card - increase the polyphony of an e-6400 or E4X from 64 to 128 voices
- 8 Output Card - increases from 8 to 16 balanced analog outputs
- 16 Channel Midi Card - allows a total of 32 MIDI channels
- FX Card - 18 bit dual stereo FX processor for the e-6400
- E-mu Sounds - over 20 CD-ROMS available covering just about every sound imaginable plus countless other CD-ROMS created by third party sound developers



...now its your turn.

Listen to the E4X Turbo, E4X and e-6400 at an E-mu dealer near you. All designed for the most important system around... Yours!

circle #525 on reader service card

E-MU



E-mu Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 6600155, Scotts Valley, CA,
USA. 95067-0015 Tel. (408) 438-1921
United Kingdom Office: Suite 6,
Adam Ferguson House, Eskmills
Industrial Park, Musselburgh, UK.
EH21 1PQ Tel. 44 (0) 131-653-6556



Encore Electronics INTRODUCES The Expressionist

An eight channel MIDI to control voltage converter designed to connect to a variety of pre-MIDI equipment. It offers more control and channels than its competition.

FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Exponential and linear oscillator control!
- 8 CV outputs: range of -3 to +10 volts
- 8 programmable Gates or S-Triggers
- 16 bit D/A converter for precision output

EACH CHANNEL FEATURES:

- 2 octaves of Pitch Bend
- 6 octaves of Transpose
- Portamento—constant rate or constant time
- Note range selectable
- 4 modulation sources: Note Position, Velocity, Aftertouch, and any of the Standard MIDI Controllers
- Scalable outputs (Offset and Tracking) for synthesizer tuning adjustments
- 3 global LFOs, with separate MIDI channels, modulation and sync values
- 6 LFO waveshapes: sine, triangle, square, up saw, down saw, sample & hold
- 2 Polyphonic note assigners, 5 modes
- DIN SYNC output, variable rate
- 100 user setups
- Sysex patch utilities
- Bright, two row Liquid Crystal Display
- FLASH memory, upgrade through the MIDI port! Never obsolete!
- Rack mountable

Encore Electronics

611 LAIRD LANE • LAFAYETTE, CA 94549
(510) 229-8875 voice/fax

Visit our web site at:
<http://pwp.value.net/encore>
or send email to:
encore@value.net



● RECORDING MUSICIAN

know exactly where to go in and out of the track. Rehearsal is the key. Most pro recorders offer a rehearse function specifically for this purpose as well as an auto-punch mode. The latter is especially useful if you're recording alone, so get acquainted with it. A few tips: downbeats are typically good points for punching in bass-guitar parts. Depending on tempo, try counting sixteenth notes ("one ee and uh, two ee and uh," etc.) and punching in one sixteenth note before the downbeat (i.e., on the "uh"). For acoustic rhythm-guitar parts, try punching at the end of a downstroke just before the next upstroke (e.g., just after "and" and before "uh"). That way, you don't risk marring the downstroke, which is generally more important to the rhythm than the off beat.

Quantize with caution. Nothing spoils a good groove like overquantization. To start with, make a copy of the sequenced track and experiment on that rather than the original. Proceed with low values first, gradually increasing to higher values if necessary. That way, you maintain a more natural feel. Also, try quantizing individual instruments at different values, for example, kick and snare drum at higher values and hi-hats, toms, and cymbals at lower ones (if at all). Avoid quantizing fills and solos altogether. Quantization is the great equalizer; overused, it will make your grooves sound like every other overquantized groove.

Reference your mixes. This is not cheating—it's simply the best way to get perspective on your creations. After all, everything we know in life, we know in relation to something else. So by all means, don't finalize any mix until you've compared it critically to others. Choose the best mixes you can find done with similar instrumentation and in the same genre you're working in. It's not that you're striving to make your mixes sound the same as, say, Steely Dan's or Peter Gabriel's. But by listening closely to theirs (or whoever's), you acquire a context for better hearing what creative choices you've made as well as confidence about why you made them.

Sequence whenever possible. This is not to recommend how you should work or what kind of instrumentation

you should use. But if you *are* using MIDI controllers and sound modules on a particular song and your studio is equipped with a sequencer and sync capabilities, then it's advisable to record those instruments into the sequencer rather than onto tape. Why? There are several reasons. For one, you save audio tracks (which is smart no matter *how* many tracks you have). But you also preserve audio integrity, because at mixdown, the sounds will be coming fresh from the sound modules rather than from tape (and therefore through fewer circuits, converters, etc.) Finally, of course, sequenced tracks offer far greater editing capabilities than standard, tape-based audio tracks, so they let you maintain the greatest number of creative options until the final mixdown.

Trust your ears. Meters and indicator lights have their place, of course, and should be consulted regularly. But in all things musical, the ear must be the final arbiter. That means if a meter says you've clipped a signal but you don't hear any distortion, it's probably because there *is* no distortion. Don't re-record a fabulous track just because a red light goes on; rerecord it because it doesn't sound right to you (or because it doesn't knock your socks off). Ditto with equipment manuals. If the instructions tell you never to use the gear in such-and-such a manner, but you do anyway and end up with a sound that blows you away, what are you going to do—erase the track because you disobeyed? Innovation, after all, is not about following the rules; it's about breaking them.

Use clean power. Here's a ground rule if there ever was one (pun intended). In general, clean power means that nothing else is drawing power from the same AC circuit as your gear. In addition, make sure your studio equipment isn't drawing too much power from its circuit. Still another potential—and common—problem is bad grounding. Not only can bad grounding add unwanted noise to your mixes, it can also lead to weird equipment behavior, equipment failure, fire, and electrocution. (For more information on studio power and grounding, see "On Solid Ground," parts 1 and 2, in the September and October 1992 issues of **EM**. Also, you

should consult with a professional electrician who knows about the power requirements specific to audio recording.)

Ventilate your studio. That may be easier said than done, but it's important to do. Humans can go long stretches without lots of things, but air is not one of them. With home studios especially, the goal of constructing a soundproof space typically supersedes the need to make it user friendly. But if there's no flow of fresh air, there will also be no flow of fresh ideas. At the very least, if you can't manage to properly ventilate your studio, remember to throw open the doors every hour or so to replenish the oxygen supply. Your brain will thank you for it, and you'll play better music, too.

Wait until jets, helicopters, and big trucks pass before recording. No matter how "soundproof" you've made your studio, it's doubtful its walls will block the low rumble of these track-spoiling nuisances. Such environmental sounds will be especially noticeable if you're recording with a high-quality con-

denser mic. For a critical pianissimo passage—say, a solo flute interlude or whispered vocal part—wait and record in the wee hours. By then, the din of civilization will have subsided enough to let you proceed without constant interruption. Silence is golden but may require caffeine.

eXercise tape. This is all but essential for open-reel tape but is a good idea for new DAT and MDM tapes, as well. Simply fast-forward to the end, and then rewind. This precautionary measure assures that the tape is evenly packed on the spool, and it can also help distribute a concentration of particles that may have formed on a particular section of the tape during manufacture.

Yank cables—not! When removing cables from patch points (and power cords from electrical outlets), you should pull firmly on the connector, not the cable itself. This would seem a no-brainer, yet I can't tell you how many times I've seen people yank on cables to remove them from patch bays and processors. Audio

cables are already susceptible enough to malfunction; yanking on them only hastens their demise.

Zero in on phase problems by testing your mixes in mono. Phase cancellation can occur for a number of reasons, including radical equalization, improper stereo miking, and phase reversals inherent between the inputs and outputs of signal processors. Get in the habit of checking your mixes in mono at various stages in the recording process, especially any time you stereo mic or bring an instrument into the console through two or more input modules (e.g., direct and amplified electric guitar). If summing the channels to mono causes the sound to "collapse," lose frequency content, or in any way sound weird, you probably have a phase problem. In the case of stereo mic phasing, solo each mic to determine which sounds best, and then move the other until the problem disappears. Phase reversals originating internally in equipment can often be resolved simply by locating the problematic box and reversing its phase. ☉

WITH LOVE FROM GERMANY!

SOUNDCARD-STANDARDS REDEFINED

The AudioSystem EWS-64 is much more than just a soundcard, it's a professional sampler, a digital audiocard, two MIDI interfaces, a MOD-interface and a gamecard. This amazing new technology also brings all of your digital I/O and MIDI interfaces via a 5 1/4" device to the frontpanel of your PC..

Talk about Plug and Play !!

AudioSystem EWS 64 XL

- sampler with up to 64 voices
- Full game compatible
- 20 Bit digital interface
- Analog inputs and outputs
- Powerful DSP



\$ 599,- S.R.P.

For more information, and there is much more, call us:

TerraTec ProMedia US - 27132-B Paseo Espada Ste. 1205

San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675 - Tel. (714) 493 - 4600

Email: info.usa@terratec.de - Fax. (714) 493 - 6646



EWS-Sound-Editor. Here you can access the 24 db resonance filter, the CFO's and more..

- High-End AudioSystem for PC's, Plug&Play

- 2MB RAM on board

- 4MB RAM onboard as PS/2 SIMM, expandable up to 64 MB

- Extended Full Duplex

- MOD-Interface

- 2 MPU 401-compatible MIDI-interfaces

- 3 Analog Inputs, 2 Analog Outputs

- 1 Digital Input Stereo in S/PDIF

- 2 Digital Outputs stereo in S/PDIF format up to 20 Bit

Compatible to:

- General MIDI

- SoundBlaster, SoundBlaster PRO, Adlib, MPC level III

- Microsoft SoundSystem 2.0, Microsoft DirectSound™

- Akai S1000-sampleformat, Microsoft WAV-sampleformat

Made in Germany

BEWARE, BE AWARE

Nineteen ninety-six was a turbulent year for the entire music industry. Even though record sales were up one half of one percent, 600 stores and 400 labels went out of business. One reason for this massive shake-up was the glut of CDs on the market. That's the down side of being able to produce CD-quality recordings in our homes: just about everybody released a CD, filling distributor warehouses and retail shelves with too much product. Retailers were stuck with huge inventories of CDs that didn't sell and were forced to return them to distributors, who then returned them to the labels (many of whom lost their distribution and filed for bankruptcy).

So take heed: in this time of upheaval, the best way to approach your career is to get back to basics by creating a grass-roots regional infrastructure and building up slowly from there. As the market stabilizes, the artists and labels that have vision and patience will survive. The bottom line is to have great music and to produce the very best CD that you possibly can. With sufficient talent and a solid, well-informed business plan, you have a much better chance of success.

MANUFACTURING

Part of your time line should include the process of manufacturing your CD, including the printing of your cover art. (For more information about making your CD and designing the artwork, see "Everything You Wanted to Know about Releasing Your Own Album [But Didn't Know Who to Ask]" in the March 1996 *EM*.) You should finish the

artwork for your project early enough to include it in mailings to your distributor and to use in teaser postcards, advertisements, and so on.

It takes an average of six to eight weeks to design and manufacture a new title and about two weeks to rerun an existing title. Remember to include shipping time, too. Shipping varies depending on the service, but it usually takes from five to ten days. Give yourself leeway in case of problems.

DISTRIBUTION

You must have distribution in place before you release your CD. Without it, you have a closet full of CDs that you can sell only at gigs or online. The ins and outs of distribution are beyond the scope of this article, but suffice it to say that without distribution there is little reason to engage in a full-scale CD promotional campaign. You will simply be spending a lot of money for minimal product branding. Getting airplay or advertising doesn't do any good if your record isn't readily available to the buyer.

Submit your new title to your distributor no later than three months prior to the street date; send a copy of the final mix on cassette along with the artwork as soon as you have both. This timing is imperative because distributors have catalog and other deadlines that they have to meet. You definitely want to be included in the monthly or bimonthly publications they put out. Also, send copies of the CD to the distributor's sales reps as soon as possible, for they are the ones who will be selling it to the retailers. Stay in touch with them, develop strong relation-

ships, and keep abreast of how your CD is doing.

Getting a distribution deal is very difficult these days if you are an unsigned and unestablished act, but it's not impossible. I strongly recommend that you budget the funds to hire a full-service music promotion firm to get you in the back door and nail down a distribution deal.

PROMOTION

The old-fashioned method of putting together a strong live act, honing it until it sparkles, and then gigging as often as possible is still the best method of promoting yourself. Whether you're a blues band, a trance/techno ensemble, or a solo act, getting on the stage and performing killer shows is the surest way to generate a buzz about your music. There's simply no better way to improve your odds of achieving success.

Playing live should be an ongoing effort, but I highly recommend that you save the big tour for *after* your record release, hitting the appropriate cities and towns at the same time that your other promos are peaking in those areas. Work out the timing so that any co-op advertising between your label and distributor—and any other print or radio advertising—is running in the local media when you get into town to perform.

As a rule, print advertising doesn't work unless you are a major artist and/or have the budget to sustain an ongoing ad campaign in a highly visible publication over a long period of time. However, selective, niche-market advertising—such as running an

| JULY | AUGUST-SEPTEMBER | OCTOBER | NOVEMBER | DECEMBER | JANUARY | FEBRUARY | MARCH 1st | MARCH-MAY |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|---|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Finish recording and mastering ■ Finish artwork | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Send demo cassettes and artwork to distributor ■ Manufacture CD ■ Teaser postcards to media | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Start publicity campaign ■ Send CDs to media for review | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Step up publicity campaign: saturate media with press releases to coincide with gigs ■ Submit print ads to publications | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Contact local media for TV and radio interviews ■ Book in-store performances to coincide with street date | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Submit CD for listening stations ■ Send promo copies to sales reps ■ Send teaser postcards to radio stations ■ Start radio promotion: send CDs to stations around the second or third week of month | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Send CDs to retail for in-store play ■ Mail one-pagers and other retail promotions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ STREET DATE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tour in support of record |

FIG. 1: Here is a basic time line for coordinating your CD release. Note that for a CD with a street date of March 1, the promo process should start in July of the previous year.

The new
ENSONIQ E-Prime
Primary Performance
Keyboard provides
the user-friendly
fundamental tools you
need in a 64-voice,
76 note weighted
action keyboard.



Fundamental tools...



Fundamental tools...

start with an arsenal of *outstanding fully-programmable sounds*. E-Prime is packed with a variety of acoustic and electric pianos, organs, basses, pads, vintage synths, guitars, drum sounds, orchestral and world instruments. Each sound is meticulously sampled, fine tuned, tested in ensemble, and easily accessed with *SoundFinder*, our navigational highway to your favorite sounds

Fundamental use...

is easy! E-Prime's *Weighted Action* along with user selectable velocity curves provide the "personal touch" and responsiveness of a real piano hammer. There is a Transpose button on the front panel, *100 easily selectable preset locations* for customizing your performance setups... **AND** an *on-board full-featured 16 track sequencer* with tons of editing tools!

Fundamental extras...

are included, like state-of-the art Effects for sound shaping, a variety of ROM Pitch Tables for creating exotic and ethnic styles, a full palette of General MIDI sounds, a library of 640 sounds, and free *SoundDiver* editing software, customized for E-Prime by E-Magic.

Fundamental solutions...
...msrp \$1995.00!!

www.ensoniq.com

ENSONIQ Worldwide Headquarters • 155 Great Valley Parkway • P.O. Box 3035 • Malvern, PA 19355 • USA

circle #528 on reader service card

ENSONIQ

LEADING THE WORLD IN SOUND INNOVATION

circle #553 on reader service card

World Radio History

Represented in Canada by S.I. Marketing • 800/353-8055
Outside the USA • 204/487-4333 • 204/635-1152

● WORKING MUSICIAN

In-store appearances are a great way to work your release. Being physically present in a Borders Books, Tower Records, or a niche-music store playing your songs while the CD is sitting there on the shelves produces immediate results: people hear you, they like you, and they buy your CD right then and there. Promote in-store performances with posters and flyers at least three weeks before the show. Another great PR tool is online concerts. Just make sure that all of these elements fall into the time period around the street date of your release.

RADIO

Radio play is key in the success of your CD. This is where playing live figures heavily. If your band is going to be playing in an area and has generated interest there, then radio will be much more receptive to you. Be aware that radio does not usually back-announce information on the song just played (e.g., what label the record is on and where it's available), so it's up to you to have advertising and publicity lined up to support the airplay.

New artists should release a record after the first of the year, preferably in February or March. Avoid May and September because many college radio stations turn over their staffs during those months. Send CDs—and only CDs—no more than 30 days prior to the street date. Do not send shrink-wrapped CDs; you want your disc to be as accessible as possible. Send them to



A killer live show is the oldest and surest method of promoting your music.

the music director, and include the track-sheet description. You should also find out the station's hours for music calls. Music directors are usually only available two days a week, a couple of hours each day, for calls.

Make plenty of follow-up calls. Simply sending your CD to the station and calling once or twice won't work. Be persistent, but be nice; learn to become a "pleasant nuisance." Again, this is a job for professional radio promoters. These pros make their living by knowing the DJs at different stations and when to call. Bear in mind, though, that radio is ancillary. Just getting radio play alone doesn't mean much; if the records aren't in the stores at the time of the airplay, your return is minimal.

PUBLICITY

Be prepared to send out a lot of sample CDs to reviewers and other music-media people. The more people that hear your music, the better. If you are looking at a release date in late winter or early spring, you should start generating publicity for your release in the late summer or early fall of the previous year. Everyone in the industry is swamped from fall up through December, so give yourself time to get your CD out there and circulating. Hopefully, you will also get reviews that will run about the time of the street date.



When buying a dubbing machine for your personal or project studio, TASCAM gives you high speed relief from duplicating chores. The 202MKII Dual Auto Reverse Cassette Deck is twin two-head decks in single 3U rack-mount design that can work together or separately with the touch of a button. It's perfect for making high speed dubs or creating composite tapes from multiple sources. Record on one deck while playing-back on the other, or program for continuous looping playback. The 202MKII is the perfect blend of multi-function capability, quality sound and user friendliness. And at \$529* it's ideal for budget-minded musicians and studios. Best of all, it's from TASCAM, so you know it's built to last.

For complete information and specs on the 202MKII, call TASCAM'S toll-free FaxBack line and request product #1520. We'll fax you within minutes.

DOUBLE DUTY.



The dual deck with some suite surprises. TASCAM has engineered a machine that gives duplicity a great name. The 302 Double Auto Reverse Bi-Directional Cassette Deck is really two fully independent 2-head decks in a single enclosure, adding twice the functionality to your creative suite or commercial application without duplicating your investment. Each deck can function independently or be linked together for normal or high speed dubbing, serial or parallel recording and playback. Capture long performances or get hours of hands-off continuous looping play—the creative uses are up to you. And with 3U rack-mountable design, the 302 won't be dueling the rest of your gear for workspace. A price of just \$699* makes it doubly attractive—and because it's TASCAM and built to last, doubly reliable.

For complete information and specs on the 302, call TASCAM'S toll-free FaxBack line and request product #1540. We'll fax you within minutes.



TASCAM
TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR EXPERIENCE.

*Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price

©1997 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Hawthorne, CA 90640 (213) 776-0303 • TEAC Canada Ltd., 5739 Wallace Street, Mississauga, Ont. L4Z 1Z8 Canada (905) 890-8008 • TEAC Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Poma de Calma #18, Colonia del Carmen, Coyococan, Mexico D.F. 04100 (5251) 658-1943



ACTIVATE YOUR SPACE

Introducing the new model 1029A. It's our latest active nearfield monitoring system that has all the integrity and performance you'd expect from a Genelec. It's accurate, features amazing dynamics, and can deliver big SPL's from a plug n' play, rugged aluminum enclosure. Best of all, the 1029A is *surprisingly affordable*. Then, there's our new 1091A, a matching, active subwoofer specifically designed to be the 1029's perfect bottom-end sonic companion.

And because Genelec has 20 years of active monitor design and manufacturing, you can be sure what you hear represents the audio truth. So, regardless of your Space, large or small – or your professional persuasion – broadcaster or rock n' roll, this Genelec active monitor system will let you hear the trees – even if you're not in the forest.



GENELEC®
ACTIVE MONITORING

The Whole Truth And Nothing But The Truth.

In the U.S: please contact: Genelec Inc. 39 Union Avenue, Sudbury, MA. 01776 Phone 508/440-7520 Fax 508/440-7521
International enquiries: Genelec, Olvitie 5, FIN-74100 Iisalmi, Finland, Phone +358-17-813311, Fax +358-17-812267 Web: <http://www.genelec.com>

circle #536 on reader service card

Remember that multiple impressions sell CDs, so call as much attention to yourself as early on as you can.

As a rule, you should start your publicity push four months ahead of the street date, although it is beneficial to send out some sort of teaser in the form of postcards or press releases six months ahead of time. Send copies of reviews at least three months before your street date; all of the major consumer publications require three to six months of lead time for editorial deadlines. Local publications usually need less lead time; contact the paper's editorial office to find out when you need to submit for reviews. Your reviews should coincide with your release date as much as possible.

Be sure to submit press releases to print-media music calendars two weeks prior to any gig you have booked. Most newspapers will not respond to you personally; you merely send a press release to the editor of the calendar section and cross your fingers that you are included. If you are a well-known act that has done a lot of pavement pounding already, the editor will welcome any gig information. Furthermore, if you have done a good job of creating a buzz, you can interest journalists in writing feature articles on your band.

Also, work with local radio and try to get interviews to correspond with your release. You can do live, on-air performances at some stations in conjunction with your interview. This is great publicity and should be a part of any artist's regional and national efforts. Television—cable, public, and network, if possible—should also be a part of this effort. Local cable-access stations are a good way to get your act on TV in your area.

A TALE OF WOE

A friend told me about a certain release that illustrates a good example of how *not* to work a record. This particular CD was a Christmas album, and a very good one at that. The publicity campaign needed to get underway by June or July in order to have the retailers stocked and the press published during the all-important holiday season.

Unfortunately, this act didn't have a comprehensive written agenda for their record. They didn't get into the studio to record until the beginning of August, they finished recording in September, and the CD wasn't mastered and pressed until mid October. Radio goes soft in October, so if you aren't getting airplay well before then, you are wasting your time and money.

The press mailing didn't go out until November 5—way too late to have any impact.

Apparently, this could have been a popular release because the people who did hear it called the independent label and wanted to know where it was available. Obviously, it's a good sign when people call to request your CD; what little exposure this CD received still created a demand for it. Nonetheless, the release fell flat and didn't sell many copies.

Had this project been timed properly, with all the elements in place well before Christmas, the record could have sold well. Short of that, the group simply should have been patient and waited until the next year to release the album. Remember: you control the way the public sees your art; no one else has to know that you recorded it the year before.

ALL LINED UP

This is your music. You've worked hard all your life to improve as an artist, playing gig after gig in noisy, smoky clubs in order to hone your skills and get a chance at success. Why, then, do so many musicians focus only on the creative process and fail to think about the bigger picture? Sadly, it appears that many are simply ignorant of the *business* side of music. Don't make the mistake of waiting until your CDs are finished before making your business plan.

The key thing is patience. Just because a CD is done doesn't mean it is ready to be released. Get opinions from people in the industry first, and try to gain some objective insight as to how your project will do before you spend thousands on promotion. Work on creating a comprehensive and systematic marketing plan. The success of your CD is too important for you to wing it. Even if you use a professional service, the better informed you are, the easier it will be to work with them towards your goal. Good luck, and we look forward to hearing your music!

Jeff Obee is a fretless bassist and synthesist in the San Francisco area who, after twenty years in the music business, has only three brain cells left. Special thanks to PJ Birosik of Musik International, Greg Steffen of National Music Marketing, Lori Hehr of Hehr Public Relations, Mike Carlson of MC Promotions, and Kathy Monahan of KDM Promotions.

Pulling Together the Pieces

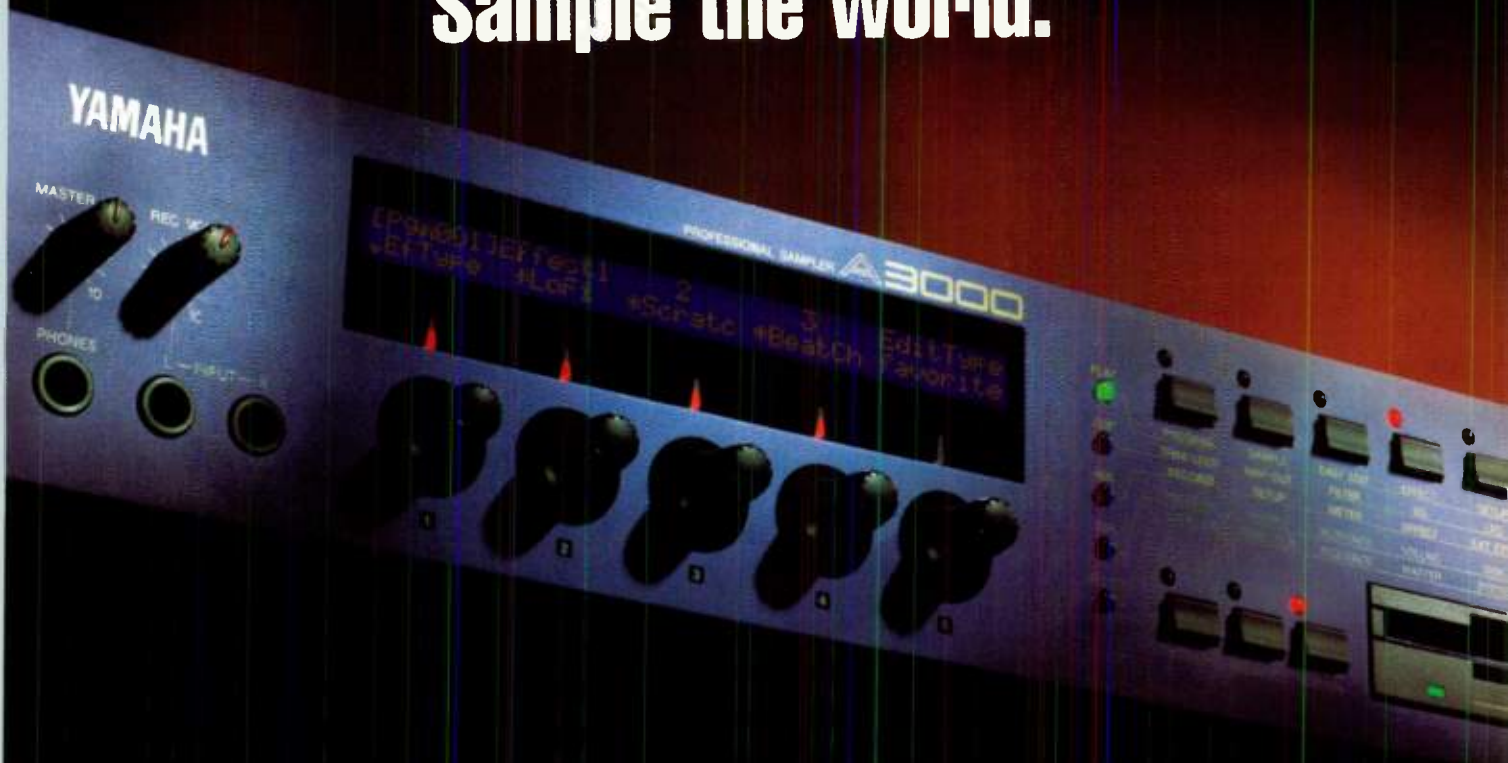
The steps in coordinating the release of your CD could each warrant an entire article. In fact, many of these steps have been covered in these very pages. Listed below are past "Working Musician" columns that have detailed various aspects of releasing your own record. Also, check out the EM back-issue archive on our Web site at www.emusician.com for other features and columns.

"Working Musician" column

Issue Date

| | |
|--|---------------|
| "Shopping Your Demo Tape" | February 1993 |
| "Record Promotion" | May 1993 |
| "The Fine Art of Self-Promotion" | May 1994 |
| "Surviving Club Gigs" | December 1994 |
| "Dissecting a Deal" | May 1995 |
| "Showcasing for A&R" | June 1995 |
| "The Fine Print" (legal checklist for releasing your album) | February 1996 |
| "Seductive Promotion" | March 1996 |
| "Label Machinations" (starting a record label) | May 1996 |
| "Taking It to the Street" (alternative marketing) | June 1996 |
| "The Road to Self-Publishing" | July 1996 |
| "Music Business Glossary" | May 1997 |

Sample the world.



Then shape it to your own (warped) sense of reality.

The **Yamaha A3000** gives you the power to capture any sound and stretch, warp, duplicate, or blast it into any form that you can imagine.

With its on-board effects processor, the A3000 does more than just record and play samples; you can turn everyday sounds into art without the need for any other (expensive) gear. You can run three effects simultaneously for total control—choose from the A3000's algorithms for EQ, lo-fi, even time stretch and compression. Once you get ahold of the controls, who knows what the world is in for.

To change the world, you need a lot of firepower. The A3000 gives it to you; it's loaded with 64-note polyphony and allows you up to 128MB of RAM so you can access and play

hundreds of samples as you need them. Imagine having all your samples at your fingertips. You'll never again curse the limitations of 32-note polyphony and 32MB of RAM.

Speaking of capacity, store your warped world on the A3000's internal floppy disk drive, optional internal hard drive or even an external hard drive for unlimited storage capacity.

The Yamaha A3000 isn't just powerful, it's easy to use. Turn the knobs, push a few buttons and you can accomplish anything, including internally resampling to include effects with the

sample data. Applying 4-band total EQ. Adding parametric EQ to each sample. Or freely mapping EQ to key and velocity ranges with layers and/or splits.

Now play your music. The Yamaha A3000 comes standard with SCSI and stereo plus two assignable outputs with options for six additional analog outputs, S/PDIF and digital outs. You're covered, whether you're on a stage or in the studio.

All of this power comes at a price. Fortunately, it's exceptionally low—just \$1999 MSRP. This much power has never been available to you for anything close. So get a Yamaha A3000 sampler today and shape the world's sound to your own warped sense of reality.



YAMAHA®

©1997 Yamaha Corporation of America, Digital Musical Instrument Department, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622-6500.
For more information, call (800) 932-0001 Ext. 691 or visit us at www.yamaha.com

circle #604 on reader service card

World Radio History

Reviews

- 126 • Lexicon MPX 1
- 138 • Sonic Foundry Sound Forge 4.0a (Win)
- 151 • TC Electronic Finalizer
- 156 • Novation DrumStation Rack
- 159 • Waves AudioTrack 2.2 (Mac)
- 163 • A.R.T. Pro VLA
- 166 • Niche Automation Station

Lexicon MPX 1

By Peter Freeman

**A fully professional,
midpriced
effects processor.**

I have always had problems with the “middle ground” between low-end and high-end effects processors. Many companies make units in the \$1,000 to \$1,800 range that do all the standard things musicians have come to expect: reverb, delay, chorusing, flanging, pitch shifting, and so forth. In this price range, however, I have generally noticed an absence of truly great-sounding devices with professional features that offer serious competition to the high end.

In this climate of mediocrity, Lexicon has come up with a box that definitely ups the ante. It is both great sounding and professionally featured, yet it manages to remain firmly in the affordable category.

OVERVIEW

At first glance, the MPX 1 looks conventional. It's a 1U rack-mount unit

with input/output level controls, dual LED-ladder input-level meters, 3-digit LED program-number display, and 16-character × 2-line LCD. Tap and A/B buttons (explained shortly) are located directly to the right of the LCD, followed by nine illuminated Effect keys (Pitch, Chorus, EQ, Mod, Delay, Reverb, Mix, Patch, and Bypass). A data-entry knob and eight function keys round out the MPX 1's controls.

Sounds innocuous enough, right? However, the rear panel provides some clues to the surprises found inside the unit. First of all, there's a real IEC 3-prong power connector, not a wall-wart jack, which is unusual in this price range. In addition, the rear panel sports balanced XLR input and output jacks, balanced 1/4-inch TRS in and out jacks, and S/PDIF digital I/O on RCA jacks. Most manufacturers wouldn't bother with XLR and digital I/O on a box this inexpensive; Lexicon has gone the extra mile here, which is highly commendable.

The MPX 1's rear panel also includes a 1/4-inch footswitch input (which can accommodate up to three independent footswitches) and a 1/4-inch foot-controller input in addition to MIDI In, Out, and Thru. Interestingly, the MIDI In jack is a 7-pin DIN rather than the normal 5-pin variety. This jack can accommodate a standard MIDI cable or a powered foot controller, such as those made by ADA.

Under the hood, the MPX 1 is very impressive. There are two separate processing chips: one for reverb and one for other effects. As a result, it is possible to have stereo effects and independent stereo reverb at all times, with no compromises. There are 200 ROM presets, 50 RAM locations, and 57 types of effects, which are organized by several criteria (e.g., name, number, type of input, type of effect) in a database. This lets you quickly search for the programs that pertain to your specific application.

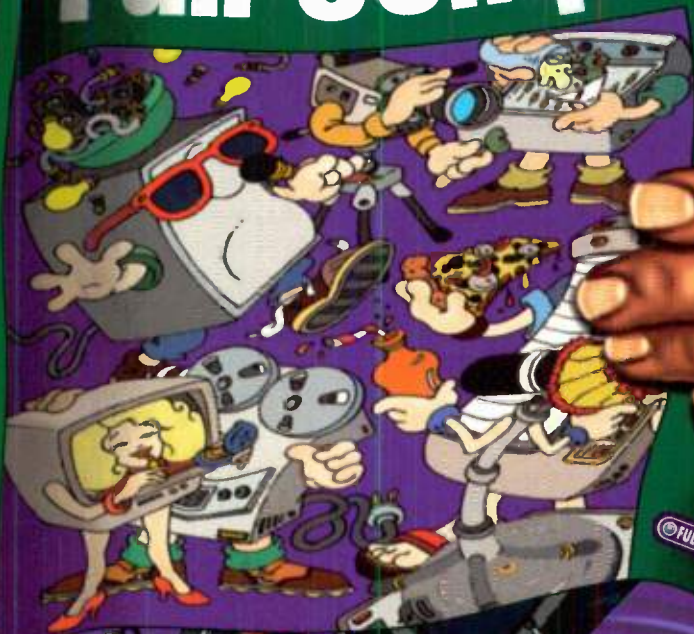
The basic effects blocks include Pitch, Chorus, EQ, Mod, Delay, and



The Lexicon MPX 1 may look mild mannered from the outside, but its processing capabilities are extremely cool. A separate, stereo-reverb processor is never compromised by the presence of other effects, which include pitch shifting, chorusing, delay, EQ, and modulation effects.

FREE CATALOG

Full Compass



©FULL COMPASS

800-356-5844

CELEBRATING OUR 20TH YEAR!



(608) 831-7330 • Fax (608) 831-6330
8001 Terrace Ave., Middleton, WI 53562

www.fullcompass.com

World Radio History
circle #533 on reader service card

Reverb, which can be ordered in many different user-selectable configurations. The MPX 1 also has extensive patching and modulation capabilities, including the ability to use the input level as a modulation source.

The MPX 1 offers a truly impressive degree of control over its programs. Using the Edit and Effect buttons, you can navigate the parameters of the effects blocks with ease. A pair of left/right cursor buttons move you around the LCD's parameter fields, and a Value button alters the currently selected parameter. Unfortunately, I didn't find this arrangement to be particularly enjoyable, mostly due to the Value button. I would have preferred a second, dedicated data knob à la the PCM 80, but I suspect the extra cost was an issue here. Ultimately, I got used to it, but it's inelegant.

The process of editing an MPX program follows the way you would "speak" the desired action (e.g., "I want to *edit* the *pitch* block"; hit Edit, then Pitch). Once I learned this, it instantly became second nature. As I looked through the manual, I was staggered at the depth of editing capabilities of this unit, and it took me a little while to get comfortable with them. However, I eventually got up to speed and was creating presets soon thereafter.

PITCH

The Pitch block can perform either detune (± 100 cents) or shift ($-4,800$ to $+1,900$ cents) effects. As with some of the other blocks, each of these operations includes mono, stereo, and dual variations.

The Pitch block also offers Volume and Test Tone functions. The Volume effect is a dynamic level control that can be placed anywhere in a chain with the other effect blocks to act as a gain trim, volume control, crossfade control, or stereo-to-mono mixer, to give just a few examples. Test Tone generates an audio sine wave that is quantized to the pitches of a chromatic scale over nine and a half octaves. Interestingly, it can be "played" from a MIDI keyboard or by some of the modulation sources in the MPX 1.

The quality of the MPX 1's pitch shifting is surprisingly good. It tracks various types of inputs well (including guitar, bass, and voice), and in certain cases, it can even handle limited polyphonic input, such as simple guitar

chords. In addition, its ability to produce two harmony notes at the same time is useful.

CHORUS

The Chorus block can actually produce eight distinct types of effects: Chorus, Flanger, Phaser, Rotary Cab, Aerosol, Centrifuge, Orbits, and Comb. Within each of these effects, many variations are possible.

There isn't space in this review to cover each of these effects in detail, but I'll give you a quick run-down. The Chorus effect is true stereo, multivoice chorusing, and it sounds very musical. For the most part, the Flanger and Phaser are classic versions with enough control to produce a wide range of variations, from extremely subtle to very pronounced. The Rotary Cab effect does a good Leslie simulation—no, you won't toss out your 147 cabinet, but it is good sounding and usable—and the speed-up and slow-down effects are quite realistic.

Aerosol is a kind of chorus/flange hybrid that is very flexible, capable of effects ranging from vibrato to resonant flanging and stereo-image enhancement. I particularly liked the Aerosol flanging.

EQUALIZER

The MPX 1's EQ block also offers multiple functions: 1-, 2-, 3- and 4-Band Parametric Mono; 1- and 2-Band Parametric Stereo; 1- and 2-Band Parametric Dual, SweepFilter, Wah, Fc Splitter, and Crossover. In the Parametric modes, you have control over Q, center or cut-off frequency, gain, and type (low/high shelf or bandpass).

SweepFilter mode behaves like the filters on an analog synthesizer; modulation sources such as LFOs and envelope generators can control it. Wah mode yields more conventional stompbox effects, such as envelope filtering (hello, Mutron III) and auto-wah. The "MPX Blue" program makes good use of this, as does "RevWahtouch," an envelope-filtered reverb.

The Fc Splitter is an unusual feature in a device of this type. It splits a mono

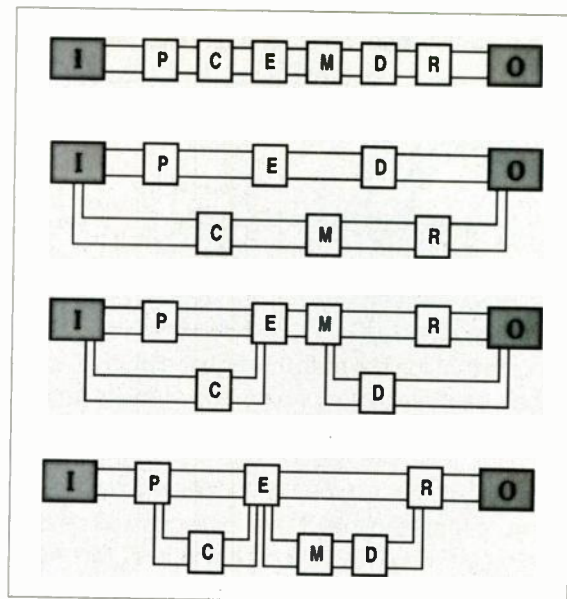


FIG. 1: Each effect block can be placed in one of two stereo signal paths, and their inputs and outputs can be merged and split between the paths.

signal into two frequency bands; the low frequencies are sent to the left output, and the high frequencies are sent to the right output. The frequency thresholds for both channels are individually adjustable. Crossover mode is similar to Fc Splitter, except there is only one crossover frequency, common to both low and high. These two filter modes are perhaps not the most practical for everyday use, but they could be quite handy for achieving certain specialized effects.

In general, I like the sound of the MPX 1's EQ section. Although it is clearly "electronic" sounding, it can produce some wonderful effects, particularly when combined with the Delay and/or Reverb blocks, as a number of the presets do skillfully. As with most EQs in multi-effects devices, you probably won't want to use it as an instrument EQ (which would tie up the entire box for a task that is best handled by a dedicated EQ anyway). But in combination with the rest of the effect blocks, it's dynamite.

MOD

The Mod block performs pan, gain, and volume processing. Like the other blocks, it can be controlled with any MPX modulation source, including MIDI controllers. The available Mod modes are Panner, Auto Pan, Tremolo (mono and stereo), Overdrive, and Volume (mono, stereo, and dual).

everything starts with an idea...



ENSONIQ MR Series Keyboards make ideas explode. While there's power under the hood of many keyboards, the ENSONIQ MR Series keyboards bring that power to the surface!

everything you play... is recorded by the *The Idea Pad™*, all the time. Use it with the *Drum Machine's* many patterns. Send any idea you like to the on-board *16 Track Sequencer* for further development and easily arrange your sequences into songs with the *Song Editor*.

everything you want... to control your ideas is within your reach. The *FX/Mixdown* strip gives you control over panning, volume, solo, muting, as well as access to each of the effects sections – reverb, chorus, and any of the 40 insert effects.

everything you need... to expand ideas is yours to choose and install.

EXP-1 "The Real World"...

is an expansive array of exotic and authentic world instruments.

EXP-2 "MR-Rack Drum Expander"...

adds 65 exciting new Drum Kits to your MR-Rack!

EXP-3 "Urban Dance Project"...

Kits, Grooves, Hits, Pads, Basses, and more!
The Ultimate Groovemakers' Toolkit!!!

Now is the time to get to your nearest dealer to capture those ideas, before you lose them!



EXP-1



EXP-2



EXP-3

and now...Version 2

- Final Mixdown of volume and tempo
- Step Entry Record
- MIDI-In Record
- Sample load of .WAV and .AIF (requires 4 MB MR-FLASH Memory Board)



LEADING THE WORLD IN SOUND INNOVATION

You can reach us at:
800-553-5151 phone
610-647-8908 fax
<http://www.ensoniq.com> on the Web
800-257-1439 documents to your fax

Start by sending me everything on the MR Series

Also send me additional info on:

- ASR Series Samplers
- CP Series parallel effects processors
- KT Series 64-voice weighted action synths

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone (____) _____

Mail to: ENSONIQ Corp, Dept E 67, 105 Great Valley Parkway, P.O. Box 3035
Malvern, PA 19354-0735 (610) 647 3930 fax (610) 647 8908

circle #529 on reader service card

World Radio History

“YOU’VE CREATED A FERRARI WITH THE ZTAR...”

Another blown-away customer! Here’s how recent Ztar purchaser Steve Bocckino put it: “I’ve been playing my new 624-D since Friday night and it’s some instrument! The shorter scale of the fingerboard took a little getting used to, but now I find it to be a real advantage. I like the speed and expressiveness of “triggerless” playing and I’m finding new note choices almost effortlessly. It feels a lot like a saxophone. I’m just starting to use two-handed chord voicings in the poly mode and they’re gorgeous. . .

The [guitar synth] I’ve been using for the past two years was no picnic to play, with its pitch-to-midi errors and sluggish response. You’ve created a Ferrari

with the Ztar, and I congratulate you!”

With zero delay, zero conversion error, and lots of built-in processor power, Starr’s MIDI controllers give guitar and bass players the MIDI composition and performance power that guitar synths have only promised. Call today for the details.

Starr Labs

<http://www.catalog.com/starrlab>

1717 5th Ave. • San Diego • CA • 92101

+1 619-233-6715 • +1 619-233-1231 [FAX]

● MPX 1

The Panner is a conventional panning effect; a control must be used to change the pan position of an input signal. Auto Pan is the same, except it uses the Mod block’s separate, dedicated LFO for panning effects. This is useful because you don’t need to use one of the “regular” MPX 1 LFOs as a control source. The Tremolo effects do conventional volume modulation with the LFO in the Mod block, which offers pulse-width, phase, rate, and depth controls.

The Overdrive mode won’t win any awards for “heaviness,” but as the Rotary presets demonstrate, it adds a lot in combination with certain other blocks. According to the manual, Overdrive is not intended to function as a complete guitar-amp simulator, but I’m glad it’s there.

Last in the Mod block are the Volume effects, which are included as a convenience for programs that do not require any of the other Mod functions. By placing the Mod block at strategic points in a chain with the others, you can effectively control the volume between stages of a program. This is potentially useful for creating dynamic effects using an external MIDI controller.

Overall, the Mod effects are invaluable. Adding Tremolo or Auto Pan was often the finishing touch when I was creating presets; the unit would definitely be lacking without them.

DELAY

The Delay block is one of the key areas of the MPX 1. It has a number of features in common with the PCM 80, such as the ability to specify delay times in terms of beats, milliseconds, feet, and meters. In addition, the front-panel Tap button can be used to establish the delay time, which is a blessing.

The four Delay modes include Delay (mono, stereo, and dual), Echo (mono, stereo, and dual), Ducker, and Looper. The only difference between Delay and Echo is that the Echo effects go through a 1-pole lowpass filter before reaching the output stage. This is useful for creating simulations of tape-echo effects and analog delays. Maximum available delay time is 2,000 ms in mono, 1,000 ms per side in dual and stereo modes.

The Delay mode also includes cross feedback, in which an adjustable amount of the left channel’s feedback signal is sent to the right channel’s delay input and vice versa. Depending on the input signal, this can make certain types of delay effects more complex and interesting. One particularly interesting feature of the Delay block is the ability to route the output of another block to the Delay’s feedback input. If the other block is located after the Delay block, it is placed inside the feedback loop.

In Ducker mode, the input level controls the delay’s output level; as the

MPX 1 Specifications

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Analog Inputs (1/4-inch TRS/XLR) | 2/2 |
| Analog Outputs (1/4-inch TRS/XLR) | 2/2 |
| Digital Inputs/Outputs | 1/1 |
| Digital Audio Format | S/PDIF |
| Processor 1 Effects | Delay, Pitch, Chorus, EQ, Modulation |
| Processor 2 Effects | Reverb |
| ROM Presets/RAM Programs | 200/50 |
| A-D Converters | 18-bit, 128x oversampling |
| D-A Converters | 20-bit, 128x oversampling |
| Sample Rate | 44.1 kHz |
| Frequency Response | 20 Hz–20 kHz (±1 dB) |
| THD | <0.01% (20 Hz–20 kHz) |
| S/N Ratio * | 95 dB typical (A-weighted) |
| Dynamic Range * | 95 dB typical (A-weighted) |
| Operating Levels | -10 dBV, +4 dBu |
| Dimensions | 1U x 9" (D) |
| Weight | 6 lbs. 2 oz |

*analog input to analog output



YOU'LL BURN OUT BEFORE IT DOES.



A sleek shuttle/data wheel makes high-speed cueing, indexing and programming a breeze.

You work hard. Your equipment should too. Especially when it comes to your final product. That's why every project or personal studio needs a pro-quality DAT mastering deck. Face it. You're going to put that deck through: endless hours, days, weeks even years of constant starting, stopping, recording and playing. And at 2:00 AM — tomorrow or next month — the last thing you need are problems. That's why thousands of studios worldwide depend on the TASCAM DA-30 MKII — the standard DAT mastering deck for recording.

Nothing outlasts TASCAM. And nothing comes close to the sound quality of the DA-30 MKII. It has earned its reputation as the hardest working and best sounding DAT in the business.

Whether you're buying your first DAT mastering deck, or it's time for another, get your hands on a DA-30 MKII. Because while over the years you may get tired of burning the midnight oil, your DA-30 MKII won't. So don't get burned. Get the best — TASCAM. For complete information and specifications, call FAXBACK at 800-827-2268 request document #2330.



TASCAM®
Take advantage of our experience.

input gets louder, the delay output gets softer. In Looper mode, the delay output remains constant; instead, the input level controls the ratio of input to feedback signal into the delay. If the input level is high, you hear the initial delay, but there is little if any feedback. When you stop the input signal, the feedback takes over, looping the material that came in during the last delay cycle. You can then modify the looped material in real time by playing over it. Loud sounds replace old sounds in the loop; soft sounds are layered with old ones.

This is not a full-featured looping delay (like the Oberheim Echoplex Digital Pro, for instance), but it can produce some interesting results. One useful example is a preset called "Capture EQ," in which a Looper delay endlessly repeats an input sound while you search for the right EQ for that particular sound.

REVERB

There are five algorithms in the Reverb block: Chamber, Hall, Plate, Gate, and Ambience. As expected, these al-

gorithms sound very good indeed; after all, reverb is Lexicon's strongest suit. The Ambience algorithm is worth noting; it creates "space" around the sound without being obvious or distracting. This algorithm rounds out the other reverbs nicely.

The characteristic "Lexicon sound" is entirely present and correct in all the Reverb algorithms. Although it is not as rich sounding as the PCM 80 or 90, the Reverb block is musical and high-quality enough for the vast majority of musical situations. I like the Halls and Plates in particular, but that's just my personal taste; all the algorithms are of equally high quality.

PROGRAMMABILITY

Without a doubt, one of the MPX 1's strongest suits is the depth of its programmability. There are more features and possibilities available in the architecture of this box than I could possibly hope to discuss (or even list), but I will touch on as many as possible.

Considerable flexibility is provided in three key areas: effects-block order, signal flow, and modulation. The blocks can be arranged in virtually any order in two independent, stereo signal paths, and the inputs and outputs of any block can be merged and split between these paths (see Fig. 1). Needless to say, this provides an extremely high degree of control and flexibility when creating programs.

On the modulation front, the choices are fairly staggering thanks to an extensive array of internal and external (MIDI) control sources. The available

INNOVATIVE QUALITY SYSTEMS
SPECIALIZING IN AFFORDABLE SOLUTIONS!

**Direct from the
Manufacturer's
Retail Outlet**

**LIMITED TIME
ACT NOW!
WHOLESALE PRICES!**

50% OFF LIST

| | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| SAW Plus | \$499.00 | 999.00 List Price | 16/32 Track Digital Audio Editor, accepts FX Plug Ins. |
| SAW 6.x | \$299.00 | 599.00 List Price | 4/8 Track Digital Audio Editor, accepts FX Plug Ins. |
| SAW Classic | \$149.00 | 299.00 List Price | 4 Stereo Track Affordable Audio Editor. |
| SAMM | \$249.00 | 499.00 List Price | Mixing Automation for the Yamaha Pro Mix-01 |

Turn-Key Systems

200 MHz Pentium Pro • 64MB EDO RAM 2MB PCI Video Card • (2) 2.1 GB IDE Western Digital HD Mode 4 • DAL CardD Plus Sound Card & Digital I/O • 17" Nokia 447L Monitor • 8X EIDE CD-ROM Drive • Focus 2001 Keyboard • Logitech Mouse • SAWPlus • Windows 95 • Turn it on and start recording! Call for special pricing!

Sound Cards
MIDI/SMPTE Interfaces
Video Capture Boards
Bundle Deals

Major
Credit
Cards
Accepted

1-800-844-1554

From outside the U.S. Call 702-433-5668

one call for it all!

SAME DAY SHIPPING!

http://www.iqsoft.com

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

MPX 1 multi-effects processor

PRICE:

\$1,299

MANUFACTURER:

Lexicon, Inc.
tel. (617) 280-0300
fax (617) 280-0490
e-mail info@lexicon.com
Web www.lexicon.com

CIRCLE #437 ON READER SERVICE CARD

| EM METERS | RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5 | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| FEATURES | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| EASE OF USE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| SOUND QUALITY | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| VALUE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |

circle #542 on reader service card

Attention Sales Professionals

READY FOR A SUCCESSFUL CAREER IN PRO AUDIO?

Sweetwater Sound is a success story unlike any other in the music business. We have grown from a handful of employees to a staff of more than one hundred in just over five years. We did this by working harder than our competitors to provide our customers with friendly, personalized service they couldn't find anywhere else and by making it our priority to be the industry experts in the latest audio and MIDI technology.

Due to our incredible ongoing growth, we are once again conducting a nation-wide search for highly qualified sales professionals to add to our sales team, already considered to be the best in the industry.

Are you tired of showing up day after day at a dead-end job that offers low pay, little chance for advancement, few challenges and even less job security? Are you currently working for another music (or hi-fi or computer) retailer and feel it's time for a change? Are you a factory representative, store manager or studio owner who isn't feeling fulfilled in your current job? If you answered "yes" to any of these questions, we want to hear from you!

Here at Sweetwater, we provide every member of our sales team with all of the tools necessary for their success. We offer a salary structure that is unmatched in

this industry. Plus, you also have the added benefit of living in a beautiful, smog-free community that has all the "big city" conveniences like an international airport, museums, a nationally recognized zoo and the largest shopping mall in the entire state. All of this with a low cost-of-living, an excellent school system and several universities within minutes of Sweetwater.



We won't kid you, this isn't an easy job. Our list of requirements is long. We need experienced professionals with outstanding communication skills, expert, wide ranging product knowledge and the desire to ascend to the top of their chosen profession. Our current sales staff includes Grammy winners, live sound, recording and mastering engineers, college professors, national broadcast engineers, manufacturer's national sales managers

and reps, and former store owners. The demands are high, but the rewards and benefits are even greater. If you "know your stuff" and can discuss a wide variety of music-related topics with clients ranging from home hobbyists to top-level pros, **we want to hear from you!**

Don't waste another day being frustrated with your current job and wondering what a career at Sweetwater might be like. Call Jeff Radke, Vice President of Sales to discuss opportunities with the winning team today! All inquiries will, of course, be completely confidential.

Only one team wins the World Series. Only one team can take home the Super Bowl trophy.

And only one company was recognized for three consecutive years by INC. magazine as being the nation's fastest-growing music retailer!

Do you want to earn the kind of money and finally gain the respect you really deserve?

You've worked hard to take your game to the next level and now it's time for you to discover how much fun this business can be.

Come and join the winning team at Sweetwater Sound!

(219) 432-8176



5335 BASS ROAD
FT. WAYNE, IN 46808
FAX (219) 432-1758
"personnel@
sweetwater.com"

circle #585 on reader service card



Is your mixing environment less than professional ... using tables and lampstands for your console? Not anymore! Not when you have the Space Station™ mixing platform.

Imagine a 46" x 30" main surface to comfortably accept your mixing board and meter bridge. Complement that with eye level twin towers – fully adjustable or removable module rack systems for optimum viewing of displays.

More? You betcha! Store power amps, computer bases, etc. on the specially reinforced undershelving.

Now the finishing touch: route all cables into 10 wire management locations. The Space Station is constructed of high impact speckled black melamine, strengthened with steel and aluminum, with a protective moulding along all the edges.

Cost is \$599.* For more information call 1-757-366-9131.

Space Station™

* \$55 domestic S&H-RPS ground rate.
 ** Special Delivery / Int'l S&H additional.
 ©1996 A City Music Fixtures Inc. product.

● MPX 1

internal controllers include two LFOs, two ADR envelope generators, a sample-and-hold circuit, and the rear-panel foot controllers.

In addition, the A/B Glide feature moves smoothly between user-specified A and B values when you press the front-panel A/B button. The glide occurs at a user-specified rate, which can also be modulated. Two envelope followers generate a control signal that varies with the level of their specified Source parameter, which can even include the input level to the MPX 1. And all of these internal controllers can be transmitted as MIDI Control Change (CC) messages for sequencing/automation purposes or for controlling other devices.

The low-frequency oscillators (LFOs) deserve a special mention. They include two parameters called OnSrc and

▼

**One of the MPX 1's
strongest
suits is its
programmability.**

OnLvl that control when and for how long they operate. In addition to being simply on or off, both LFOs offer five other modes of operation.

In Latch mode, LFO on/off is toggled when the OnSrc value rises above the OnLvl threshold. In Gate mode, the LFO remains on when the OnSrc value is greater than OnLvl. Once mode makes the LFO sweep through one complete cycle when the OnSrc value rises above OnLvl.

With Reset mode, the LFO is always on, but it's reset when the OnSrc value rises above OnLvl. Finally, in RTrig mode, the LFO completes one cycle when the OnSrc value rises above OnLvl, but it can be reset to zero if this happens during a cycle. This kind of detail is a good example of the MPX 1's overall design; it has lots of depth and flexibility.

MIDI IMPLEMENTATION

Like other aspects of the MPX 1, the MIDI capabilities are so extensive that it would be extremely difficult to ex-

haust all the possibilities. As part of Lexicon's Dynamic MIDI scheme, virtually any MIDI message (including MIDI Clock) can be used as a modulation source. System Exclusive bulk dumps and loads can be performed, and the unit can transmit System Exclusive messages in response to front-panel keystrokes, allowing complete MIDI automation of all operations.

Of course, Program Change messages are transmitted and recognized. Three 128-location Program Change maps are stored internally, which is great; this allows the unit to be configured for three different MIDI systems. Ten internal Program Chains can be created, with ten programs in each one. Clearly intended for live performance, this makes it easy to assemble ten different sets worth of MPX 1 programs, which can then be recalled with the front-panel knob or any control source.

Elsewhere on the MIDI front is another unusual find: a full-featured arpeggiator that processes notes appearing at the MIDI In and transmits them as arpeggios to the MIDI Out. Very cool.

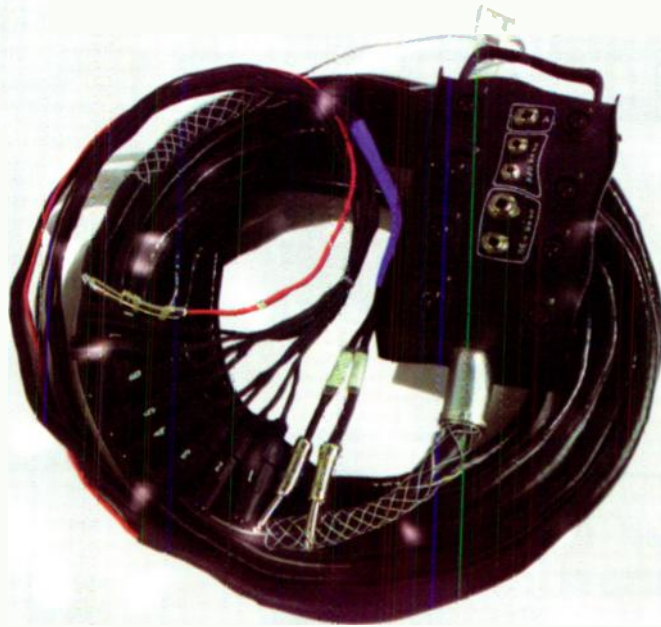
SOUND QUALITY

The quality of the Lexicon MPX 1's presets is generally outstanding. A lot of time and effort obviously went into creating some of these programs, which is clearly evident as you browse through them.

For example, "TouchSpinner" causes a Leslie-like chorus effect to become more prominent as the input gets louder; softer inputs produce a more subtle effect. "MPX Blue" is a rich, complex combination of Centrifuge Chorus, Plate Reverb, and filtered, autopanned Delay. Of course, the MPX's extensive editing capabilities make it possible to create effects from scratch quite easily, but the fact that the presets are so good is a big plus nonetheless.

Having lived with the MPX 1 in my studio for a month or so, I am reluctant to give it back. After using it in a few different mixing situations, I'm quite impressed; it performed well on everything I threw at it (vocals, guitars, synths, and drums/percussion). I particularly like what it did with guitar and drums, especially in the area of rhythmic, processed delay effects. I was able to treat it like a "PCM 80 Junior," using it for effects I'd normally achieve with the PCM 80, with excellent results.

After the Water Show...



...Your Medusa® Power Snake
will be ready to play.

*Some things you should only have to buy once.
Whirlwind products are like that.*

whirlwind™

TOLL FREE: 888.733.4396 • FAX: 716.865.8930 • WEB: <http://www.whirlwindusa.com>

circle #599 on reader service card

PROJECT STUDIO EXPERTS



WORLDWIDE DELIVERY



THE LARGEST SELECTION OF THE BEST PRODUCTS IN THE BUSINESS

- DIGITAL & ANALOG MULTITRACKS & CONSOLES •
- EFFECTS, MONITORS, MICS & PRE-AMPS •
- KEYBOARDS, GUITARS & ELECTRONIC PERCUSSION •

FREE EXPERT ADVICE

CALL NOW 860-442-9600
YOU CAN BE PRE-APPROVED FOR CREDIT ACCOUNT



CARUSO MUSIC

94 State Street • New London, CT 06320 USA • Fax: 860-442-0463 • E-mail: sales@caruso.net • http://www.caruso.net

circle #513 on reader service card

circle #560 on reader service card

OPCODE



Your MIDI Connection

Your MIDI interface is the most important link between your computer

and MIDI gear. Don't risk a bad connection, get Opcode MIDI hardware.

Opcode offers a full range of interfaces, including the new Studio 64X. This unit carries on our tradition of rock-solid reliability, and it's both Windows and Macintosh compatible!

With so many to choose from, you're sure to find a high quality, affordable Opcode interface that's just right for your MIDI set up.

To see the specs and features for all of our Windows and Macintosh MIDI interfaces check out our Web site.

www.opcode.com

415.856.3333 Fax 415.856.0777



● MPX 1

Considering that the PCM 80 lists for more than twice the MPX 1's price, this is remarkable.

CONCLUSIONS

The MPX 1 clearly sets a new standard in quality for the money. Besides being the most feature-packed box anywhere near its price—and these are professional features, at that—it sounds great, and it's not difficult to learn and use. I own a PCM 80, and I wish it had some of the features of the MPX 1. This is a pro-level box despite its low price, and it is unquestionably a powerful tool suitable for any musical situation from live to studio.

As usual with Lexicon products, the MPX 1's manual is exemplary. It is well written and edited, clear and concise, and it goes to enough detail to make the learning curve as smooth as one could reasonably expect. Full marks on this one.

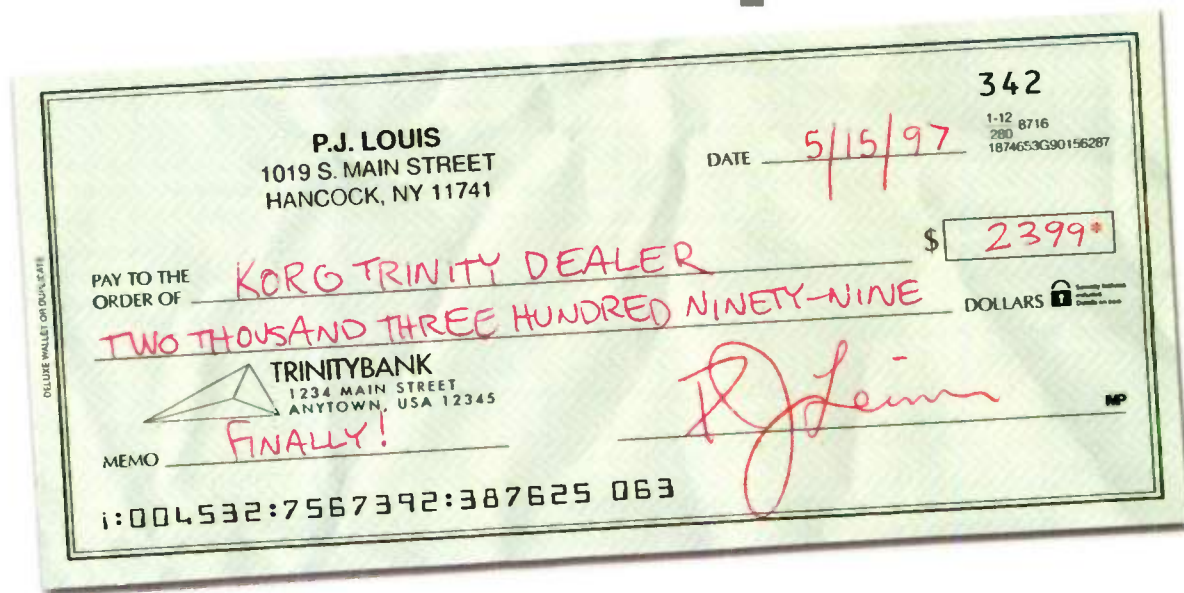
If I have one complaint about the MPX 1, it's one that could be leveled at just about any professional effects device out there at the moment: the user interface. Specifically, the number of features far outweighs the size of the LCD. It is lamentable that most (if not all) current effects devices have many more software pages and features than they have space to display them, making it a big pain to keep track of what you're doing when creating programs. This is by no means an MPX 1-specific complaint, but the unit does suffer from this problem. I'm sure the reason is cost; big, bright LCDs cost lots of money. Most companies couldn't make viable products if they were to include the kind of display that these boxes really need.

Having said that, however, this device is a killer. The sheer programmability and flexibility of the MPX 1 kept surprising me. There are so many interesting possibilities that it's difficult to understand how the thing could be as inexpensive as it is. One doesn't expect this much power in this price range, much less digital and balanced I/O. I laughed, I cried; this unit is a must hear.

Peter Freeman is a freelance bassist, synthesist, and composer living in New York City. He has worked with such artists as John Cale, Jon Hassell, Chris Spedding, Nile Rodgers, Shawn Colvin, L. Shankar, Susan Deihm, Richard Horowitz, and Seal.



Check out Trinity's new lower price.



There's never been a better time to purchase a Trinity DRS, or add any of its modular options.

Inexpensive? Not quite. Affordable? You bet.

We've reduced the price of our Trinity Series music workstations, from our base model Trinity right up through our 88-weighted key ProX version.

And for a limited time, we're offering a factory rebate of up to \$100 per option on all the enhancements that make

Trinity DRS the ultimate modular keyboard and recording system. Options like the 4-track Hard Disk Recorder, Prophecy Solo Synth board, and 8MB FlashROM memory expander.

So get to your Korg dealer and check out Trinity DRS for yourself. At its new lower price, the only thing you can't afford is to miss out.



KORG

*Not a suggested List Price. Representative of a price you might expect to pay. See your Trinity dealer and make your best deal on a Trinity today!
© 1997 Korg USA, 316 South Service Road, Melville, NY 11747. Trinity is a trademark of Korg. For the Trinity dealer nearest you: (800) 335-0800.

World Radio History
circle #546 on reader service card

Sonic Foundry Sound Forge 4.0a (Win)

By Dennis Miller

Top-notch audio editor keeps forging ahead.

Several years ago, EM did a comparison review of Turtle Beach's *Wave for Windows* and Sonic Foundry's *Sound Forge* audio editors for the PC. At the time, *Wave* was the universal standard for editing and *Sound Forge* was the young upstart. My, how times have changed! In just a few years, *Sound Forge* has become one of the most powerful programs in the desktop-music world and now totally dominates in its class. A new release, version 4.0a, should ensure that Sonic Foundry's program stays on top of the audio-editor heap for some time to come.

Sound Forge 4.0a offers major enhancements in many different areas. Topping the list is support for Microsoft's DirectX Media (formerly known as ActiveMovie) plug-in architecture, which allows plug-ins written for one application to work with any other compatible program. (For details, see "Desktop Musician: Microsoft DirectX Media" on p. 86 of this issue.) Another new feature is support for AVI

video-file playback directly within the program. With fast enough hardware, you can accurately synchronize digital video with audio, making *Sound Forge* an excellent platform for multimedia artists wishing to incorporate video in their work.

Among the other new features are support for many Internet audio formats, a Preset Manager (which allows you to use your custom presets with another copy of *Sound Forge*), and several new or enhanced processing options. Also new is a nondestructive cutlist, which causes the program to skip all regions in the list during playback. This feature is especially useful for working with dialog.

In order to get through all the new features, I'll have to skip many of *Sound Forge*'s basic functions. For an in-depth look at the program's other areas, see my review of version 3.0 in the April 1995 EM.

OPEN SCREENING

Version 4.0a's main screen (see Fig. 1) looks similar to that of earlier versions, but as soon as you start playback, you'll notice a major difference: the display now scrolls while your audio plays back. Scrolling is very smooth on my Pentium 133, and the display synchronizes flawlessly with the play position.

The new Amplitude Level ruler is easy to adjust: simply click and drag on the Spinner button between the vertical zoom icons in the lower left of the

screen, and the screen zooms in or out continuously. You can jump instantly to maximum zoom from any resolution by double-clicking to the left of the waveform area, and you can use the vertical zoom icons to move among the twenty different zoom levels. In addition, you can drag the entire waveform display up and down with the mouse to view different portions of your file.

Similar options are available for zooming horizontally, and a dedicated zoom tool lets you highlight an area and automatically zoom in to maximum. *Sound Forge* now allows you to define and save a Workspace, which is a screen layout that retains the size, position, and view of all open files. Another new option lets you automatically reload all files that were open when you last quit the program.

Finally, many of the program's functions have been regrouped more logically. All the pitch manipulations, for example, are now in the same menu, which makes working with the new version more efficient than ever. The vast number of customization options available also allow you to fine-tune the interface with great detail.

RECORDING

Sound Forge's numerous recording features should be adequate for nearly any 2-track application. In addition to recording to a new or an existing open sound file, you can punch in and out by setting start and end times in the Record window (see Fig. 2). You can also set a preroll and postroll time to hear the existing audio before and after the punched region.

New sync options for recording allow you to generate SMPTE using an adjustable start and preroll time, or it can receive time code to start and end recording. You can also toggle on and off the meters that display the record levels and the remaining record time while recording.

If you know that you will need to split a recording into regions, you can drop in markers while recording and let *Sound Forge* automatically convert each marked area into a new region. This feature is especially useful if you're working with speech or dialog replacement. The program also has a DC Adjust option that looks at your signal for any DC offset and removes it upon recording. This can significantly

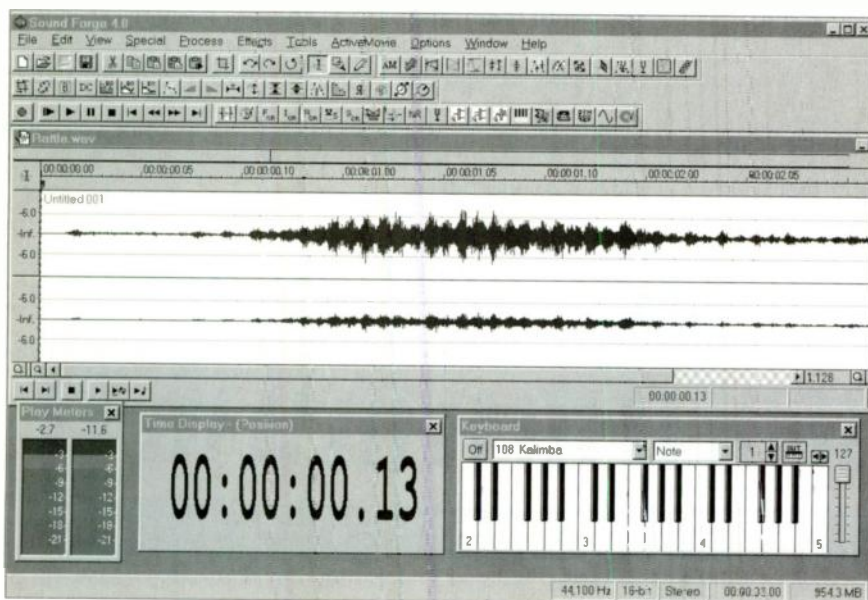


FIG. 1: *Sound Forge*'s main window is highly customizable and displays numerous toolbars and status indicators.

www.eMusician.com

e

musician

electronic musician online

Log on to the ultimate resource for personal music production!

• Check out new "online only" columns from the *EM* editors.

• Search the **ARTICLE ARCHIVE** to download past *EM* reviews and features.

• Use our **PRODUCTION ASSISTANT** to hunt for music-industry resources and product information.

• Surf the Net with our custom **Electronic Musician Browser** (available on CD-ROM or downloadable via <http://www.eMusician.com>).



Call 1.888.550.1114 for your Free Internet Starter Kit on CD-ROM!

Included on the CD is Internet access provider software, a customized *Electronic Musician* browser and demos from our sponsors.

Internet connectivity powered by Elastic Imagination

Site sponsored by:



LIQUID AUDIO

The Internet Music Software CompanySM

M.I.R.V.

TAXI



World Radio History

● SOUND FORGE

improve the signal-to-noise ratio in your files. You simply enable the Calibrate feature in the record menu, and *Sound Forge* will detect the incoming signal's DC offset.

Keep in mind that, like most waveform editors, *Sound Forge* has no Undo recording option, so anytime you overwrite existing data, it's permanently gone. To avoid regrettable mistakes, always record to a new window, and then overwrite any existing data with the new file when you're sure you want to make the change.

EDITING

Version 4.0a offers many new and improved editing tools. A new Direct

mode ranks among the most important. Rather than make a backup of your file when you first load it, Direct mode allows you to work on the original version of your data. This makes screen redraws and file Open and Save functions nearly instantaneous, yet you can still undo any changes you make or choose not to save your edits when closing the file. Speaking of undo, a new multiple-step Undo feature allows you to return to any point in a work session and even preview what the music sounded like at that point. With enough hard-disk space, there's no limit to the number of undo steps available.

Sound Forge's new Reactive Preview

feature lets you hear changes as soon you make them. Simply move a slider or change a value in any edit screen, and the program will automatically recalculate and play back your data using the new setting. At first I found this rather annoying because the program updated too quickly, often before I had finished making changes. But then I discovered that you can override the feature by simply holding the Shift key down when you change a parameter. The new setting will not be calculated until you let the Shift key up. You can also use the Bypass feature in most edit screens to compare your edited version with the original and toggle it as you listen to a preview of your edited file.

MO' BETA PLUG-INS

Just when you thought *Sound Forge* had all the features one program could handle, Sonic Foundry announced two new plug-ins for its software. *CD Architect* and *Acoustic Modeler* should be available by the time you read this. I had a chance to work with a beta version of *CD Architect*, and it has answered my questions as to which software to use with my new CD recorder. *CD Architect* far surpasses the low-end recording software that comes with most CD-R hardware and rockets into territory formerly inhabited only by *Red Roaster*. But at half the latter's cost, *CD Architect* would appear to be a better value.

As a plug-in, *CD Architect* loads directly from *Sound Forge's* menu bar and integrates seamlessly with the main program (see Fig. A). The feature set is extensive and includes adjustable pregaps, independent master-channel level settings, and CD-player seek emulation with real-time unmute simulation. There's support for numerous CD recorders, including several autoloader models, plus a test-burn mode to ensure that your system can pump out data fast enough to avoid buffer underruns. You can also extract audio tracks from CDs and preview each track before you write it to the hard disk.

Like other CD-recorder software, *CD Architect* lets you drag preexisting files right onto the workspace, but you can also build your

CD's master list by converting regions in an open sound file directly into tracks. A waveform representation of

Acoustic Modeler allows you to "sample" the characteristics of an acoustic space and then apply those

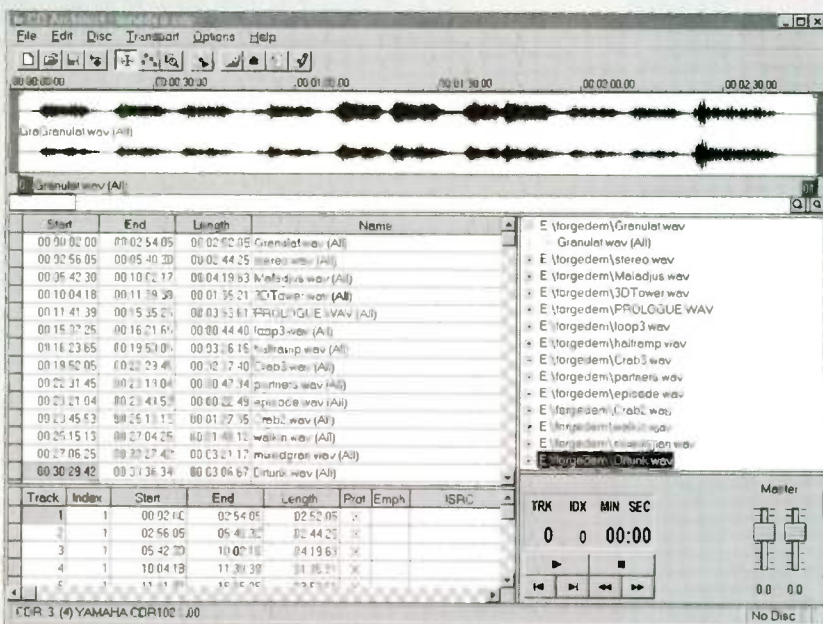


FIG. A: Sonic Foundry's new *CD Architect* plug-in provides professional options for creating audio CDs.

all the files you are recording appears at the top of the work area. You can drag the waveforms around to create overlapping tracks or manipulate amplitude envelopes directly onscreen to create crossfades. In addition, you can also type the overlap or crossfade information into text fields for even more exacting control.

characteristics to your own audio. It will ship with a library of "acoustic signatures," and I imagine that we will see numerous *Acoustic Modeler* files appearing at music sites all over the Internet. Sonic Foundry claims that this process produces extremely high-quality results. Price and availability have yet to be determined.

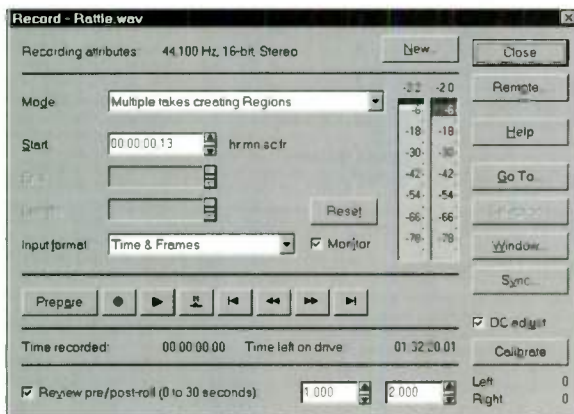


FIG. 2: The Record window offers settings to adjust preroll and postroll times when punching in as well as level meters to monitor your source.

Sound Forge offers numerous features to ease the task of accurately defining selections. In addition to simply clicking and dragging with the mouse, you can use the Set Selection dialog box to type in a range with single-sample accuracy. You'll find numerous preset selection options in this dialog; for instance, you can select from the current cursor position to the end or beginning of your file or select to the previous or next marker. In addition, you'll find a list of the regions you've defined. You can also use simple keystroke combinations to choose these and other ranges automatically.

A selected region can be extended or contracted by various amounts using either the mouse or keyboard shortcuts. The Snap to Zero Crossing option forces the selection to extend to the next zero crossing. Best of all, you can define ranges directly within any of the editing or processing dialogs.

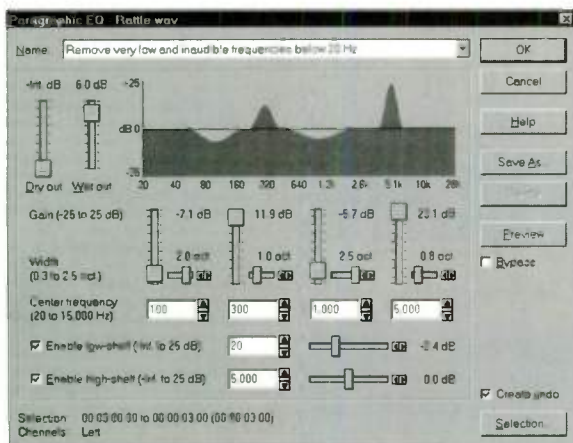


FIG. 3: The Paragraphic EQ window displays an amplitude-versus-frequency graph that updates as you change settings.

And it's not necessary to jump back out to the main window to alter your selection.

Sound Forge is equally flexible when entering data in parameter windows. For example, hitting the Home or End keys when you have a fader or track bar highlighted will automatically set the parameter to its maximum or minimum value. Double-clicking will reset the value to its default. These and other shortcuts are great time-savers when you're deep

in an editing session.

Sound Forge has supported drag-and-drop editing for some time, but several recently added options give new meaning to the term *ease of use*. With two main windows open, highlight a range in the first and drag it to the second. You will see a shaded area in the second window that represents the source material you are adding, and the cursor will display a letter indicating which mode will be used to mix the data.

You can toggle among the three modes—Mix, Paste, and Crossfade—by clicking the right mouse button while holding down the left. When you let the buttons up, a new dialog appears that allows you to fine-tune the mix settings. Any mixed data can be snapped to markers, to region start and end points, and even to the beginning or end points of selections. And if you drag across the ruler that appears at the top of the main window, the data will snap to reference time points regardless of the time display mode you're using.

Sound Forge has many other features that make common audio-editing tasks easier, but the automatic ducking option ranks near the top of my "most useful" list. If you're in the business of making radio spots, you will love this feature, which automatically lowers the volume of a music bed when you paste in your voice-over. You can

(continued on p. 147)

The Hunt Is Over

for Music Software

... & Hardware

Mark of the Unicorn
Falai
MidMan
Ariex
Waves
Greenware
Musiek
PG Music
Digital Design
Zetiso
Red Rooster
Passport
Audiob
Opcode
Digital Audio Labs
Cakewalk
Emagic
Orbcode

... & for friendly, expert advice on everything you need to make your computer musical!

Midi Software
Hard Disk Recording
Notation Programs
Interfaces/Soundcards

Visit us on the Internet at:
<http://www.soundchaser.com>

SOUND CHASER
MUSIC SOFTWARE

800-549-4371
tech support 707 826-2993
FAX 707 826-2994
1175 G St., Suite.C • Arcata, CA 95521

circle #574 on reader service card

circle #600 on reader service card

WhisperRoom INC.

Sound Isolation Enclosures

Sound Isolation Rooms
Vocal Booths
Amplifier Isolation Enclosures
Practice Rooms

Tel: 423-585-5827 Fax: 423-585-5831
116 S. Sugar Hollow Rd.
Morristown, TN 37813 USA

FOR ORDERS CALL:

800-947-5509
212-444-6679

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

800-947-9003
212-444-5001

ALL ORDERS SHIPPED
WITHIN 24 HOURS
OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE

On the Web: <http://www.bhphotovideo.com>

MICROPHONES



C414B/ULS

A reputation for flawless performance and uncommon flexibility in the most demanding studio and concert sound applications make this microphone a perfect choice for any high-end application.

- Dual 1" Gold-sputtered diaphragms.
- Flat on-axis response.
- 126dB dynamic range.
- Switchable 10dB and 20dB pad.
- 20Hz-20KHz.



JUST IN



E-300 Studio Condenser Microphone

A multi-patterned side address mic that combines vintage capsule design with advanced head-amp electronics, the E-300 has an unusually wide frequency response of 10 Hz to 20 kHz and an exceptional dynamic range of 137 dB. Also extremely low self noise of 1 dB. Ideal for the most critical applications.

Shown with optional ZM-1 Shockmount



audio-technica.

AT4033 SM Cardioid Capacitor Microphone

The AT4033 is a transformerless, studio microphone designed for use in the most demanding applications.

- Gold-plated, "aged-diaphragm" condenser element with internal baffle plate to increase S/N ratio which.
- Low-noise, transformerless electronics.
- Dynamic range is 123 dB without built-in attenuator.
- 140 dB SPL w/o distortion above 1% T.H.D. A built-in switchable 10 dB (nominal) pad increases it to 150 dB.
- Internal open-cell foam wind-screen.
- Integral 80 Hz hi-pass filter for easy switching from a flat frequency response to a low-end roll-off.
- Includes Shock Mount

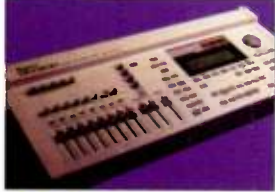


AT4050/CM5

The AT4050 multi-pattern condenser expands upon the AT4033 to set the standard for studio performance mics.

- 2 capacitor elements.
- Cardioid, Omnidirectional, and Figure 8 polar pattern settings.

PORTABLE HARD DISK RECORDING



Roland DM800

Digital Audio Workstation

A compact, stand-alone multi-track hard-disk recorder that provides an amazing array of features at an unbelievably low price. Used in music production, post production and broadcast, it performs all digital mixing operations from audio recording and editing to rotation track-bouncing and final mixdown. It supports SMPTE and MTC and features a built-in Sample Rate Resolver for sync with any time code.

NEW PRODUCT

VS-880 V-Xpanded Digital Studio Workstation

The VS-880 V-Studio Digital Workstation, is now even more versatile with the release of the VS-880 V-Xpanded. This new version incorporates powerful additional functions that allow you to get the most out of the VS-880's incredible creative potential.

NEW FEATURES

- Mixer Section**
 - Auto Mixing Function records and plays back song data in realtime including fader movements and panning positions. *No external sequencer is required!*
 - Easy recording with an inserted effect in "INPUT-TRACK" mode.
 - Process the master output with a specific inserted effect such as total compression.
 - Scene change via MIDI program change message.
- Recorder Section**
 - Simultaneous playback of 6 tracks in MASTER MODE recording.
 - Digital output with copy protection.
- Effects Section***
 - 10 additional effect algorithms (30 total) including Voice Transformer, Mic Simulator, 19-band Vocoder, Hum Cancellor, Lo-Fi Sound Processor, Space Chorus, Reverb 2, 4-band Parametric EQ, 10-band Graphic EQ, and Vocal Cancellor.
 - 100 additional preset effects patches.
 - Effect change by MIDI program change message.
 - Effect edit by MIDI control change message.



And More...

- Additionally, over 20 powerful and convenient features in editing/sync sections have been added.
- The functions marked * require the optional VS8F-1 Effect Expansion Board

VS-880-S1 SYSTEM EXPANSION KIT

Current owners of the VS-880 can now enjoy unprecedented support from Roland with the release of this System Expansion Kit. Supplied on a ZIP disk and including a new owner's manual, the VS-880-S1 will provide current version users with all of the benefits of the VS-880 V-Xpanded at a fraction of the cost.

Fostex DMT-8 VL



JUST IN

The latest in the Fostex HD recording family, the DMT-8 VL truly brings the familiarity of the personal multi-track to the digital domain.

- 18 bit A/D, 20 bit D/A conversion.
- Built in 8 channel mixer, Ch 1&2 feature mic & line level.
- 2 band EQ and 2 AUX sends per channel
- Cut/Copy/Move/Paste within single or multiple tracks.
- Built-in MIDI Sync., 6 memory locations.
- Dual function Jog/Shuttle wheel provides digital "scrub" from tape or buffer without pitch change. 1/2X to 16X
- Divide the drive into 5 separate "virtual reels", each with it's own timing information.
- NO COMPRESSION!

DIGITAL MULTI-TRACK RECORDERS

TASCAM DA-88/DA-38

- Hi-8mm tape format.
- ATF system ensures no tracking errors or synchronization loss on up to 16 cascaded decks.
- 16-bit D/A, selectable 44.1 or 48KHz.
- Flat 20Hz to 20KHz, 92dB dynamic range
- Seamless Punch-in and out, for programmable digital crossfade and insert.
- Individual track delay for special effects and timing correction.



ALESIS ADAT XT

S-VHS DIGITAL

The ADAT-XT sets the standard in modular digital multitrack recording. The ADAT-XT operates up to four times faster than the original ADAT and offers an intelligent software-controlled tape transport as well as provides onboard digital editing and flexible autolocation.

- Includes LRC remote control with transport and locate functions
- Advanced transport software continuously monitors autolocation performance.
- 56-pin ELCO connector operates at +4dB and -10dB
- Built-in electronic patchbay
- Flawless copy/paste digital edits between machines or within a single unit.



HARD DISK RECORDING



ProTools Project Digital Audio Workstation



JUST IN

With Pro Tools Project you get 8 tracks of record/playback and, on some Power Mac systems, up to 16 tracks of playback and up to 64 virtual tracks! The Pro Tools Project system includes an audio card and award winning Pro Tools software and your choice of either an 888 I/O, or an 882 I/O interface. Project also features MIDI recording and playback as well as Quickpunch™ punch-on-the-fly. **TO MANY FEATURES TO MENTION!!!**

Requires-

- Computer-qualified NuBus or PCI-equipped Macintosh.
- Hard Drive, system software 7.1 or greater.
- 24MB RAM (minimum, 14" monitor (17" recommended))



SOUNDSCAPE DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY LTD.

Version 2.0



SSHRD-1

Hard Disk Recorder/Editor

A professional Multitrack Digital Audio Workstation, the SSHDR1 combines the highest quality processing hardware with easy-to-use Windows-based software for the most complete and affordable solution for high quality digital audio recording and editing on the PC. The SSHDR1 has over 50 powerful editing tools and is expandable from 8 to 128 tracks, with up to 32 inputs and 64 outputs. Ideal for a wide range of applications ranging from recording music in project studios with an 8 track system, to multi-unit 32, 48 and 64 track systems used by major TV and film studios for audio post production linked to video.

SSAC-1 Accelerator Card

The new SSAC-1 is a DSP card that can be added to any existing SSHDR-1 system for faster processing as well as an additional 8 channels of I/O in the form of a TDIF port. This card is needed by anyone who wants to upgrade to V2.0.

SS810-1 8 Channel I/O

This is a rack mount unit that connects to the SSAC-1 card via the expansion port to give you 8 XLR ins & outs with superb A/D-D/A conversion. It also features an ADAT Optical interface. The SS810-D is without the analog converters for users who wish to connect an ADAT without the additional channels.

NEW PRODUCT

VIDEO and PRO AUDIO



TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER:
800 221-5743 • 212 807-7479
OR FAX 24 HOURS:
800 947-2215 • 212 366-3738

119 WEST 17TH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10011
Store & Mail Order Hours:
Sun 10:45 • Mon & Tues 9-6 • Wed & Thurs 9-7:15 • Fri 9-1 • Sat Closed
BUSINESS LEASING AVAILABLE



STUDIO MONITORS

JBL

Control 5 Compact Monitor/Loudspeaker



The Control 5 is a high performance monitor for use in a variety of applications. Its smooth, extended frequency response combines with a wide dynamic range to provide acoustic performance that's ideal for recording studios, AV control rooms & remote trucks.

- 6-1/2" low frequency driver provides solid, powerful bass response to 50 Hz and a pure titanium 1" dome handles high frequency response to 20 kHz.
- Choice of black, gray or white finish.
- A host of mounting systems including ceiling, rack and tripod allow positioning in exactly the right spot.

4206 & 4208 Near-Field Reference Monitors

The 4206 and 4208 near field monitors are 6" and 8" respectively. Both offer exceptional sonic performance, setting the standard for today's multi-purpose studio environment.

- Multi-Radial baffle.
- ABS baffle virtually eliminates baffle distortion.
- Superb imaging & greatly reduced phase distortion.
- Vertical alignment of the transducers across the baffle center.
- Pure titanium diaphragm high frequency transducer provides smooth, extended response.

• Magnetically shielded for use near video monitors.

CASES



Calzone manufactures a complete line of E.I.A. case products for transporting delicate electronic, computer, audio, and video components. Built to ATA 300 specifications, their rackmount cases offer maximum protection in 3 standard designs—Case in Case, Standard Rack, and Shockmount, Floating Case in Case.

- **Titan Series**—Developed to meet the rigorous criteria of the U.S. military.
- **Escort Series**—Their most popular line of cases, built to ATA (Airline Transportation Association) spec.
- **LD-ATA Series**—Developed especially for the musician ready for the road.

Have any case custom built to your personal specifications.

MIXING BOARDS

MACKIE.

MS1202-VLZ 12-Channel Compact Mic/Line Mixer

MS1402-VLZ 14-Channel Compact Mic/Line Mixer

CR1604-VLZ 16 x 4 x 2 Mic/Line Mixer

- Gain control, pan, 2 band EQ, and 2 Aux sends.
- 4 mono, 4 stereo channels (12 inputs total).
- Great for "extra inputs" on the fly.
- Phantom-power.

- Mic preamps w/Trim control (channels 1-6).
- 60mm "long" faders.
- Mute switch routes to all 3&4 bus.
- Low-cut filter.
- Phantom-power.

- 7 Aux sends, 3 band EQ.
- Large 10-segment LED meter.
- Lowest noise/Highest headroom.
- 16 studio grade mic pre's
- 3 different setup positions.
- Low-cut filter.
- Phantom-power.



The new MS-1202, 1402 and 1604 all include VLZ (Very Low Impedance) circuitry at critical signal path points. Developed for Mackie's acclaimed 8-Bus console series, VLZ effectively reduces thermal noise and minimizes crosstalk by raising current and decreasing resistance.

SR24x4 • SR32x4 Sound Reinforcement Consoles

These consoles do for live sound what the acclaimed 8-bus series has done for studio recording. Both professional grade mixing consoles, the SR32-4 and SR24-4 were built to deliver the same kind of useful features found on "bigger boards" while standing up to 24-hr-a-day use.

- Fast, accurate, easy level setting via "solo"
- 4 submix buses.
- 3 band EQ w/ sweepable mids.
- 6 Aux sends.
- Globally switchable AFL/PFL.
- Mackie's "VLZ" technology for low noise.
- Tape return to main mix, mono out w/level control.



TASCAM

M-1600 16/24 Channel 8-bus Console

- Great for modular Digital Multitrack setups and hard disk recording, the M-1600 is part of Tascam's next generation series of recording consoles. It features multiple option for inputs and outputs and uses the same, easy to install D-sub connectors as Tascam's more expensive console, all in a compact design.
- XLR Mic inputs w/phantom power on 8 channels.
- Signal present/overload indicators on each channel.
- Balanced/Unbalanced tape returns and Balanced Group/Direct outputs using D-sub connectors.
- TRS Balanced Line Inputs on all channels.
- 3-band EQ with sweepable mids.
- 5 Aux sends (1 stereo)
- 4 assignable aux returns
- Perfect for use with DA-88 and ADAT setups.



MINIDISC MULTITRACKS

TASCAM

564 Digital Portastudio

- The Tascam 564 Digital Portastudio combines the flexibility and superior sound quality of digital recording with the simplicity and versatility of a portable multi-track. Using MiniDisc technology, the 564 has many powerful recording and editing features never before found in a portable recorder.
- Self-contained digital recorder/mixer.
- Uses low-cost, removable MiniDiscs.
- 2 AUX sends / 2 Stereo returns.
- 4 XLR mic inputs.
- Channel inserts on inputs 1 & 2.
- 5 takes per track, 20 patterns, 20 indexes per song.
- Random access and instant locate.
- Non-destructive editing features with undo capability include: bounce forward, cut, copy, move.
- Full-range EQ with mid-range sweep.
- S/PDIF digital output for archiving.
- MIDI clock and MTC.



STUDIO MONITORS

ALESIS

Monitor 1 Near Field Reference Monitors IN STOCK!

Monitor Two

Mid Field Studio Reference Monitors

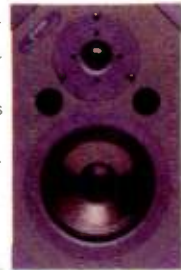
Today's popular music demands more bass at louder volumes than a small rear field monitor can possibly produce. The Monitor 2 is the answer.

- 10" 3-way speaker design delivers the same accurate tonal balance and imaging of the Monitor One—but with a much larger sound field.
- 5" mid frequency driver offers exceptional mid frequency detail.
- 1" silk dome high frequency driver delivers a broad but natural frequency response from 40Hz to 18kHz.



Point Seven DESIGNED FOR MULTI-MEDIA!

- Shielded reference monitor.
- Front ported venting system for great bass response.
- 50 watts RMS—100 watts peak @ 4Ω.
- 85Hz—27kHz, ±3dB.
- 2kHz crossover for accurate phase and a wide "sweet spot" for mixing.
- Accurate flat sound reproduction.
- Great for studio and multi-media applications.



TANNOY

PBM Series II Near-field Reference Monitors

The PBM II Series is the industry standard for reference monitors providing true dynamic capability and real world accuracy.



PBM 5 II

- Custom 5" injection-molded bass driver.
- Woofer blends seamlessly with the 3/4" polyimide soft dome ferro-fluid cooled tweeter providing extended bandwidth.

PBM 6.5 II

- 6.5" low-frequency driver and 3/4" tweeter.
- Fully radially and ported cabinet design reduces resonance and diffraction while providing deep linear extended bass.

PBM 8 II

- High tech 1" soft dome tweeter and 8" driver capable of powerful bass extension under high SPL demands.
- Hard wired crossover features true bi-wire capability.
- Full cross-braced matrix mediate structure virtually eliminates cabinet resonance as a factor.
- Ensures precise low frequency tuning by incorporating a large diameter port featuring laminar air flow at higher port velocities.

SEVEN DAY CUSTOMER SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

circle #509 on reader service card



THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL: **800-947-5509**
212-444-6679
OR FAX (24 HOURS): **800-947-9003**
212-444-5001

ALL ORDERS SHIPPED
WITHIN 24 HOURS
OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE

On the Web: <http://www.bhphotovideo.com>

PROCESSING

ALESIS QuadraVerb 2 2 Ch. Master Effects

Alesis' most powerful signal processor, the AQ2 offers amazing audio fidelity in a versatile multi-effects unit.

- 100 preset and 200 user-editable programs.
- Octal Processing allows use of up to 8 effects simultaneously in any order
- Choose between over 50 different effects types for each block, including reverb, delay, chorus, flange, rotary speaker, pitch shift, graphic and parametric EQ, overdriver and more.
- 5 seconds sampling, trigger pan, and surround sound encoding are built in.
- Selectable -10 dB and +4dB levels, servo-balanced TRS inputs and outputs.
- ADAT Digital Interface allows you to work entirely in the digital between the Q2 and ADAT XT.

MidiVerb 4 Parallel Effects Processor w/Auto Level Sensing



The MidiVerb 4 extends Alesis' line of affordable professional multi-effects processing. It provides the sonic quality and programming power required for studio recording and live sound reinforcement at an affordable price. 1 rack space.

t.c.electronics Wizard M2000 Studio Effects Processor



The M2000 features a "Dual Engine" architecture that permits multiple effects and 6 different routing modes making it a great choice for high-end studio effects processing.

- 250 factory programs including reverb, pitch delay, chorus, flange, phase, EQ, de-essing, compressor, limiting, expansion, gating and stereo enhancement
- 20-bit A/D conversion, AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/O.
- "Wizard" help menus, 16-bit dithering tools.
- Tap and MIDI tempo modes.
- Single page parameter editing, 1 rack space.

APHEX 107 Tubessence 2 Channel Mic Preamp



The 107 delivers outstanding sonic performance, as well as a great degree of presence, detail, & image.

- Up to 64dB of gain available
- 20dB pad with red LED indicator, 2 LED input meter
- Full 48V phantom power with red LED indicator
- Low cut filter at 80Hz, 12dB/octave
- Polarity inversion switch with LED indicator
- Switchable +4dB/-10dB output, 1/4" Balanced.

109 Tubessence Parametric EQ



The Apex 109 is an extremely versatile, high performance parametric vacuum tube EQ with unique features, flexibility and sound.
Great for "warming up" digital signals.

PROCESSING



Lexicon PCM-80 & PCM-90 Digital Signal Processors

Buy a PCM-80 & receive a
FREE Pitch FX Card
valid 4/1/97 thru 7/31/97



A great combination for any studio owner with an ear for the best. The PCM-80 delivers high quality multi-effects based on the legendary PCM 70, maintaining Lexicon's high standards for sonic clarity and extraordinary processing power. The PCM 90 is a digital reverb with its roots stemming from the 480L and 300L effects systems. From tiny phone booths to the grand canyon, the PCM 90 is incredibly realistic. Together, they make an excellent addition to any rack mount arsenal.

MPX-1 Multi-Effects Processor



Lexicon's latest addition to their Digital effects family, the MPX-1 features top-quality effects in an easy to use, 1 rack space unit. With 56 Pitch, Chorus, EQ, Modulation, Delay, and world-class reverb effects accessible from the front panel, as well as TRS and XLR balanced I/O and complete MIDI implementation, the MPX-1 creates a new standard for cost and quality in a multi-effects device.

CD & CASSETTE DUPLICATION

marantz

CDR615 / CDR620 Compact Disc Recorder



Both next-generation stand-alone write-once CD recorders they offer built-in sample rate conversion, CD/DAT/MD/DCC sub-code conversion, and adjustable dB level seeking. Additional features include adjustable fade in/out, record mute time, and analog level automatic track incrementing. A 9-pin parallel (GPI) port and headphone output with level control are also included.



CDR620 Additional Features--

- SCSI-II Port • XLR (AES/EBU) Digital In/Cut and Digital cascading
- 2x speed recording • Index Recording and playing
- Deletable copy prohibit and emphasis*
- 34 key, 2-way wired remote (RC620)

*Available on CDR615 w/optional Wired Remote (RC620)

Telex

ACC2000/4000 Cassette Duplicators

Designed for high performance and high production, Telex duplicators offer easy maintenance and operation. The ACC2000 is a 2-channel monaural duplicator, the ACC4000 is a 4-channel stereo duplicator. Each produces 3 copies from a cassette master at 16X normal speed and with additional copy modules you can duplicate up to 27 copies of a C-60 original in under two minutes. And they copy both sides at once!

ACC2000XL / ACC4000XL
The XL Series feature "Extended Life" cassette heads for increased performance and wear characteristics. They also offer improvements in wow and flutter, frequency response, S/N ratio and bias.

Telex Copyette EH Series Duplicators

The Copyette series produce high quality, low cost cassettes in large quantities at approximately 16X normal speed. The 2 versions are capable of duplicating either 1 or 3 cassettes at a time. Available in both mono and stereo.



Stereo Copyette 12+1
Weighing only 8 lbs. (3.6 kg), this unit has a durable, impact resistant housing and includes a removable power cord, carrying handle and protective cover. Optical, non-reflective end-of-tape sensing system provides gentle tape handling.



Stereo Copyette 12+3
This duplicator copies both sides of three cassettes at once, yet it's as small as the 12+1. It weighs only 12 pounds (5.4 kg) and includes a hard cover to protect the unit while not in use. It uses all DC Servo motors for the ultimate in reliability.

COPYETTE CASH REBATE OFFER

Receive direct from Telex \$50 cash when you purchase a Copyette EH 121 Mono or Stereo duplicator. Receive \$100 on the Copyette EH 123 Mono.
OFFER AVAILABLE THROUGH MAY 31ST, 1997.

HEADPHONES



K240M

The first headphone of choice in the recording industry. A highly accurate dynamic transducer and an acoustically tuned venting structure produce a naturally open sound.

- Integrated semi-open air design
- Circumaural pads for long sessions.
- Steel cable, self-adjusting headband.
- 15Hz-20kHz, 600Ω

SENNHEISER

HD 265/HD580

The HD-265 is a closed dynamic stereo HiFi/professional headphone offering high level background noise attenuation for domestic listening and professional monitoring applications. The HD 580 is a top class open dynamic stereo HiFi/professional headphone that can be connected directly to DAT, DCC, CD and other pro players. The advanced design of the diaphragm avoids resonant frequencies making it an ideal choice for the professional recording engineer.



PRO CASSETTE DECKS

TASCAM 202 mkIII / 302



These decks provide high-fidelity sound reproduction and a wide frequency response, as well as a host of features to help you easily dub, edit, record or playback using 1 or 2 cassettes.

- Dual Auto Reverse, Normal and high-speed dubbing
- "Dolby HX Pro" extends high frequency performance and minimizes distortion
- Auto sensing for Normal, Metal and CrO2 tape.
- Functions like Intro Check, Computerized Program Search, Blank Scan and One Program quickly find the beginning of tracks you want.

302 Advanced Features--
The 302 is 2 independent decks, each with their own set of RCA connectors, transport control keys, auto-reverse, and noise reducing functions.

- Individual/Simultaneous record capability on both decks
- Cascade and Control I/O let you link up to 10 additional machines for multiple dubbing or long rec & playback.

112mkII/112RmkII



A classic "no frills" production workhorse, the 112mkII is a 2-head, cost effective deck for musicians and production studios. It features a parallel port for external control and an optional balanced connector kit for integration into any production studio. The 112RmkII features a 3-head transport with separate high performance record and playback heads as well as precision FG servo direct drive capstan motors.

VIDEO and PRO AUDIO



TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER:
 800 221-5743 • 212 807-7479
 OR FAX 24 HOURS:
 800 947-2215 • 212 366-3738

119 WEST 17TH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10011
 Store & Mail Order Hours:
 Sun 10-4:45 • Mon & Tues 9-6 • Wed & Thurs 9-7:15 • Fri 9-1 • Sat Closed
BUSINESS LEASING AVAILABLE



STUDIO DAT RECORDERS

TASCAM DA-20/DA-30mkII



- Multiple sampling rates (48, 44.1, and 32kHz).
- Extended (4-hour) play at 32kHz.
- S/PDIF Digital I/O, RCA Unbalanced In/Out.
- SCMS-free recording, Full function wireless remote.

DA-30mkII Additional Features—

- Variable speed shuttle wheel.
- Digital I/O featuring both AES/EBU and S/PDIF.
- XLR balanced and RCA unbalanced connections.
- SCMS-free recording with selectable ID.
- Parallel port for control I/O from external equipment.

Panasonic SV-3800/SV-4100



The SV-3800/SV-4100 feature highly accurate and reliable transport mechanisms with search speeds up to 400X normal. Both use 20-bit D/A converters to satisfy the highest professional expectations. The SV-4100 features instant start, program and cue assignment, enhanced system diagnostics, multiple digital interfaces and more.

Fostex D-15/D-25/D-30

PORTABLE DAT RECORDERS

TASCAM DA-P1

- Rotary 2 head design, 2 direct drive motors.
- XLR mic/line inputs (w/phantom power).
- Analog and S/PDIF (RCA) digital I/O.
- 32/44.1/48kHz sample rates & SCMS-free recording.
- Built in MIC limiter and 20dB pad.
- TRS jack w/ level control for monitoring.
- Includes shoulder belt, AC adapter, & battery.



HUB

PDR1000/PDR1000TC



- 4 head Direct Drive transport
- XLR mic & line analog ins. 2 RCA line cuts. Digital I/O includes S/PDIF (RCA) and AES/EBU (XLR).
- L/R channel mic input attenuation selector (0dB/-30dB)
- 48V phantom power, limiter & internal speaker.
- Illuminated LCD display shows clock and counter, peak level metering, margin display, battery status, ID number, tape source status and max/line status.
- Nickel Metal Hydride battery powers the PDR1000 for 2 hours. AC Adapter/charger included.

PDR1000TC Additional Features:

- All standard SMPTE/EBU time codes are supported, including 24, 25, 29.97, 29.97DF, & 30 fps.
- External sync to video, field sync and word sync.
- MS1000 Master Sync module ensures drift will be no more than 1 frame in 10 hours.
- HM1000 Headphone Matrix provides a rotary switch for selection of Stereo, Monon Left, Monon Sum, & M/S (mid-side) Stereo modes.



KEYBOARDS & SOUND MODULES

Roland A-90EX Master Controller for the Next Century



The A-90EX is an 88-note, weighted master controller with the best keyboard action currently on the market—bar none. It offers incredibly realistic piano sounds, powerful controller capabilities and 'virtual' programmable buttons which can be configured to operate your software and other devices. The A-90EX combines the majestic sound of a concert grand, the expressive action of a fine acoustic keyboard and the comprehensive MIDI functions of a master controller—all in a portable stage unit.

Keyboard Controls

- Master Volume Slider and Global Transpose features allow you to send control commands to your entire MIDI setup without changing the balance between connected units.
- Sequencer Control Section lets you control song selection, tempo, and other parameters quickly.
- The keyboard can be split into eight zones and features 20 different controls and connectors.

Superb Sound

- 2 types of stereo-sampled grand pianos, various acoustic and electric pianos (including a great classic Rhodes).

- 128 patches selected from Roland's extensive "JV" and "JD" series library.
- 64-voice polyphony, built in effects.

Extensive Performance Configurations

- Stores up to 164 Performances, (128 w/optional M-512E card) which may consist of up to 4 preset Patches along with various user-configurable parameters such as zone, effects, and MIDI channel.

88 Key Keyboard

- Proprietary 88-note hammer-action, velocity sensitive keyboard with aftertouch offers the natural resistance and rebound of an acoustic piano, and the control of a synth.

JV-2080 64-Voice Synthesizer Module



Features

- 64-Voice polyphony / 16-part multitimbral capability
- 8 slots for SR-JV8C series expansion boards
- 3 independent effects sets plus independent reverb/delay and chorus.

- 6 outputs: Main Stereo and 4 assignable.
- NEW patch finder and Phrase Preview functions for easy access to the huge selection of patches.
- Large backlit graphic display
- Compatible with the JV-1080, XP-50, and XP-80.

NEW SR-JV80-10 "BASS & DRUMS" EXPANSION BOARD NOW AVAILABLE!

JP-8000 Analog Modeling Synthesizer

Analog is BACK FOR REAL! This synth delivers a killer array of real-time control. Roland's revolutionary new analog modeling technology, and FAT, FAT SOUNDS!

The assignable ribbon controller, 4 octave keyboard, built in arpeggiator w/ external sync capability, and RPS function will make this little gem a must have for DJs and re-mixers as well as that funk musician looking for some new inspiration.

- 8 note polyphonic, 49-key velocity sensitive keyboard.
- Newly developed DSP oscillator.
- "Motion Control".
- Single, Dual, & Split mode, assignable "on-the-fly".
- 128 user/ 128 preset patches, 64 user/64 preset performances.
- Tone control, 12 chorus, and 5 delay effects.

PMA-5

Personal Music Assistant

The PMA-5 is a completely new concept in personal tracking machines. This little guy fits in the palm of your hand and includes a 306 tone GS/LSM sound source, an 8-track sequencer, and a powerful intelligent arranger with 800 patterns and variations. A custom LCD touch panel user interface makes operation a breeze.



MIDI

OPCODE



Studio 5 LX Macintosh MIDI Interface



The Studio 5 LX is arguably the most advanced MIDI interface on the market today. It incorporates a MIDI patchbay, MIDI processor, and SMPTE synchronizer with its interface functions, all in a 2 rack space unit.

- 15 Independent MIDI ins and outs.
- SMPTE reads and writes all formats—24, 25/29.97/29.97DF and 30.
- Network multiple units, 240 MIDI channels each.
- 128 patches, unlimited virtual instrument controls.
- 2 assignable footswitch inputs, 1 controller input.
- 8X speed when used with OMS.
- Internal power supply.

Studio 3 & 4 MIDI interfaces, and Vision sequencing software also available.



Mark of the Unicorn MIDI Time Piece AV 8x8 Mac/PC MIDI Interface



The MTP AV takes the world renowned MTP II and adds synchronization that you rely on: like video genlock, ADAT sync, and word clock sync, even Digidesign superclock!

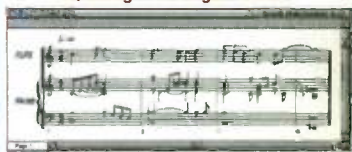
- Same unit works on both Mac & PC platforms.
- 8x8 MIDI merge matrix, 128 MIDI channels.
- Fully programmable from the front panel.
- 128 scene, battery-backed memory.
- Fast 1x mode for high-speed MIDI data transfer.

Pocket Express Mac/PC MIDI Interface



With the pocket express you get a 2 in 4 out, 32-channel interface that supports both Mac and PC. It also features a computer bypass button that allows you to use it EVEN WHEN THE COMPUTER IS TURNED OFF!

Digital Performer Macintosh MIDI Sequencer w/ Integrated Digital Audio



Digital Performer contains all of the sequencing capabilities of Performer V.5 and adds Digital Audio to the picture. Apply effects such as Groove Quantize, shift, velocity scaling and more—IN REALTIME!

- MIDI Machine Control. Quicktime Video playback.
- Sample rate conversion.
- Spectral effects, pitch correction.
- Real-time editing and effects processing.
- Complete Notation.

ADVERTISER INDEX

| Advertiser | Reader Service # | Page | Advertiser | Reader Service # | Page |
|--|------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|------------------|-------|
| Advanced Audio Electronics | 501 | 56 | Mackie (SR Series) | 553 | 121 |
| Alesis (QS7/QSR) | 502 | 31 | Mark of the Unicorn | 554 | 180 |
| Alesis (QS Series) | 503 | 109 | Microboards of America | 555 | 68 |
| Altech | 504 | 167 | Midiman | 556 | 63 |
| Antex Electronics | 505 | 57 | Mission Recording & Audio | 557 | 154 |
| Applied Research & Technology (A.R.T.) | 506 | 101 | MixBooks | 607 | 168 |
| Audix | 507 | 105 | Neumann/USA | 558 | 12-13 |
| AVI | 508 | 168 | Novation/Music Industries | 559 | 80 |
| B & H Photo-Video | 509 | 142-143 | Opcode | 560 | 136 |
| B & H Photo-Video #2 | 510 | 144-145 | Oram Pro Audio | 561 | 78 |
| Bellari | 511 | 64 | Peavey | 562 | 49 |
| Cakewalk Music Software | 512 | 58-59 | PG Music | 563 | 98-99 |
| Caruso Music | 513 | 136 | ProSound & Stage Lighting | 564 | 97 |
| City Music Fixtures | 514 | 134 | QCA | 565 | 154 |
| Crown (K2) | 515 | 19 | QSC Audio Products (PowerLight) | 566 | 76 |
| Crown (CM-700) | 516 | 81 | QSC Audio Products (PowerWave) | 606 | 77 |
| dbx Professional Products | 517 | 35 | Rhythm City | 567 | 169 |
| Digidesign | • | 21 | Rich Music | 568 | 155 |
| Disc Makers | 518 | 84 | Roland (JV-2080) | 569 | 24-25 |
| Discount Distributors | 519 | 164 | Roland (VS-880) | 570 | 75 |
| DOD | 520 | 43 | Sam Ash Professional | • | 92 |
| Ebtech | 521 | 153 | Seer Systems | 571 | 97 |
| Emagic | 522 | 47 | Shure | 572 | 23 |
| eMusician.com | • | 139 | Sonic Foundry | 573 | 79 |
| E-mu Systems (Sound Modules) | 523 | 37 | Sony | • | 82 |
| E-mu Systems (Recruitment) | 524 | 73 | Sound Chaser | 574 | 141 |
| E-mu Systems (E4X Turbo) | 525 | 113 | Soundcraft | 575 | 93 |
| Encore Electronics | 526 | 114 | Sound Factory | 576 | 161 |
| Ensoniq (ASR-X) | 527 | 9 | Sound Quest | 577 | 149 |
| Ensoniq (E-Prime) | 528 | 119 | SoundTrek | 578 | 150 |
| Ensoniq (MR Series) | 529 | 129 | Speir Music | 579 | 162 |
| Event Electronics (Layla) | 530 | 4-5 | Spirit | 580 | 65 |
| Event Electronics | 531 | 87, 88-89 | Starr Labs | 581 | 130 |
| Focusrite | 532 | 85 | Studiologic/Music Industries | 582 | 162 |
| Full Compass | 533 | 127 | Sunhawk | 583 | 107 |
| Gadget Labs (WaveZIP) | 534 | 153 | Sweetwater Sound | 584 | 11 |
| Gadget Labs (Wave/4) | 535 | 167 | Sweetwater Sound #2 | 585 | 133 |
| Genelec | 536 | 123 | Symbolic Sound | 586 | 108 |
| Generalmusic | 537 | 27 | TASCAM (M1600) | 587 | 69 |
| Guitar Center | 538 | 74 | TASCAM (DA-38) | 588 | 95 |
| Hammond Suzuki | 539 | 152 | TASCAM (DA-30 MKII) | 589 | 131 |
| Hohner Midia | 540 | 33 | TASCAM (Dual Cassette Decks) | 590 | 122 |
| Imaja | 541 | 149 | Taxi | 591 | 120 |
| Innovative Quality Systems | 542 | 132 | TerraTec USA | 592 | 115 |
| Interstate Musician Supply | 543 | 152 | Thoroughbred Music | 595 | 161 |
| iomega | • | 44, 45 | Tune 1000 | 593 | 169 |
| JBL Professional | • | 66 | Turtle Beach | 594 | 103 |
| Joemeek/PMI | 544 | 104 | Vega | 596 | 111 |
| Korg (SoundLink DRS) | 545 | 55 | Waves | 597 | 53 |
| Korg (Trinity) | 546 | 137 | West L.A. Music | 598 | 165 |
| KRK Systems | 547 | 51 | Whirlwind | 599 | 135 |
| Kurzweil Music Systems | 548 | 179 | Whisper Room | 600 | 141 |
| Leigh's Computers | 549 | 156 | Wildcat Canyon Software | 601 | 155 |
| John Lennon Song Contest | • | 117 | World Records Group | 602 | 158 |
| Lexicon | 550 | 14-15 | Yamaha (AN1x) | 603 | 38-39 |
| Lucid Technology/Symetrix | 551 | 48 | Yamaha (A3000) | 604 | 125 |
| Mackie (8-Bus) | 552 | 2-3 | Zefiro Acoustics | 605 | 50 |

RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE!

JUNE 1997

We want to know what you think of the articles in *Electronic Musician*! Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about EM's editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

Please select ONE rating number per article

| | Very Helpful | Somewhat Helpful | Not Helpful | Didn't Read |
|---|-----------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|
| A.. "Heavenly Tones," p. 28 | 701 | 702 | 703 | 704 |
| B. "Rich Man, Poor Man," p. 40 | 705 | 706 | 707 | 708 |
| C. "Jailhouse Rock," p. 60 | 709 | 710 | 711 | 712 |
| D. "Cover Story: Fix it in the Mix," p. 70 | 713 | 714 | 715 | 716 |
| E. "Desktop Musician: Microsoft DirectX Media," p. 86 | 717 | 718 | 719 | 720 |
| F. "Working Musician: Timing is Everything," p. 116 | 721 | 722 | 723 | 724 |

FREE Information for Electronic Musician Readers!

Electronic Musician

1 Circle the reader service numbers on the card that correspond to each advertisement or article listed in the index on the opposite page.

2 Print your name and address on the card and answer **ALL** questions below.

3 Drop in the mail. **FREE POSTAGE!**

Electronic Musician

6400 HOLLIS ST. #12, EMERYVILLE, CA 94608
ISSUE: JUNE 1997 CARD EXPIRES: OCTOBER 1, 1997

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
PHONE # _____ FAX# _____ E-MAIL _____

1 ARE YOU CURRENTLY A SUBSCRIBER TO ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN?
01. Yes
02. No

2 DO YOU PERFORM LIVE?
03. Yes
04. No

3 WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING BEST DESCRIBES YOUR RECORDING STUDIO?
05. Personal (non-commercial)
06. Project (commercial)
07. Professional
08. Other (church, institutional, etc.)
09. Record in someone else's studio (personal, project, professional)
10. Have not recorded yet

4 PLEASE CHECK THE ONE BEST DESCRIPTION OF YOUR MUSIC INVOLVEMENT:

11. Full-time professional musician
12. Part-time professional musician
13. Non-professional musician
14. Student
15. Other

5 WHICH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING IS YOUR MAIN COMPUTER USED FOR MUSIC?

16. Apple Macintosh or compatible
17. IBM PC or compatible
18. Other brand

19. Don't use a computer for music

RATE THE ARTICLES! ➤

| EDITORIAL INFORMATION | | | | | | | |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 401 | 407 | 413 | 419 | 425 | 431 | 437 | 443 |
| 402 | 408 | 414 | 420 | 426 | 432 | 438 | 444 |
| 403 | 409 | 415 | 421 | 427 | 433 | 439 | 445 |
| 404 | 410 | 416 | 422 | 428 | 434 | 440 | 446 |
| 405 | 411 | 417 | 423 | 429 | 435 | 441 | 447 |
| 406 | 412 | 418 | 424 | 430 | 436 | 442 | 448 |
| ADVERTISER INFORMATION | | | | | | | |
| 501 | 520 | 539 | 558 | 577 | 596 | 615 | 634 |
| 502 | 521 | 540 | 559 | 578 | 597 | 616 | 635 |
| 503 | 522 | 541 | 560 | 579 | 598 | 617 | 636 |
| 504 | 523 | 542 | 561 | 580 | 599 | 618 | 637 |
| 505 | 524 | 543 | 562 | 581 | 600 | 619 | 638 |
| 506 | 525 | 544 | 563 | 582 | 601 | 620 | 639 |
| 507 | 526 | 545 | 564 | 583 | 602 | 621 | 640 |
| 508 | 527 | 546 | 565 | 584 | 603 | 622 | 641 |
| 509 | 528 | 547 | 566 | 585 | 604 | 623 | 642 |
| 510 | 529 | 548 | 567 | 586 | 605 | 624 | 643 |
| 511 | 530 | 549 | 568 | 587 | 606 | 625 | 644 |
| 512 | 531 | 550 | 569 | 588 | 607 | 626 | 645 |
| 513 | 532 | 551 | 570 | 589 | 608 | 627 | 646 |
| 514 | 533 | 552 | 571 | 590 | 609 | 628 | 647 |
| 515 | 534 | 553 | 572 | 591 | 610 | 629 | 648 |
| 516 | 535 | 554 | 573 | 592 | 611 | 630 | 649 |
| 517 | 536 | 555 | 574 | 593 | 612 | 631 | 650 |
| 518 | 537 | 556 | 575 | 594 | 613 | 632 | 651 |
| 519 | 538 | 557 | 576 | 595 | 614 | 633 | 652 |
| RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE! SEE FACING PAGE FOR DETAILS. | | | | | | | |
| 701 | 704 | 707 | 710 | 713 | 716 | 719 | 722 |
| 702 | 705 | 708 | 711 | 714 | 717 | 720 | 723 |
| 703 | 706 | 709 | 712 | 715 | 718 | 721 | 724 |

Electronic Musician

6400 HOLLIS ST. #12, EMERYVILLE, CA 94608
ISSUE: JUNE 1997 CARD EXPIRES: OCTOBER 1, 1997

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
PHONE # _____ FAX# _____ E-MAIL _____

1 ARE YOU CURRENTLY A SUBSCRIBER TO ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN?
01. Yes
02. No

2 DO YOU PERFORM LIVE?
03. Yes
04. No

3 WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING BEST DESCRIBES YOUR RECORDING STUDIO?
05. Personal (non-commercial)
06. Project (commercial)
07. Professional
08. Other (church, institutional, etc.)
09. Record in someone else's studio (personal, project, professional)
10. Have not recorded yet

4 PLEASE CHECK THE ONE BEST DESCRIPTION OF YOUR MUSIC INVOLVEMENT:

11. Full-time professional musician
12. Part-time professional musician
13. Non-professional musician
14. Student
15. Other

5 WHICH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING IS YOUR MAIN COMPUTER USED FOR MUSIC?

16. Apple Macintosh or compatible
17. IBM PC or compatible
18. Other brand

19. Don't use a computer for music

RATE THE ARTICLES! ➤

| EDITORIAL INFORMATION | | | | | | | |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 401 | 407 | 413 | 419 | 425 | 431 | 437 | 443 |
| 402 | 408 | 414 | 420 | 426 | 432 | 438 | 444 |
| 403 | 409 | 415 | 421 | 427 | 433 | 439 | 445 |
| 404 | 410 | 416 | 422 | 428 | 434 | 440 | 446 |
| 405 | 411 | 417 | 423 | 429 | 435 | 441 | 447 |
| 406 | 412 | 418 | 424 | 430 | 436 | 442 | 448 |
| ADVERTISER INFORMATION | | | | | | | |
| 501 | 520 | 539 | 558 | 577 | 596 | 615 | 634 |
| 502 | 521 | 540 | 559 | 578 | 597 | 616 | 635 |
| 503 | 522 | 541 | 560 | 579 | 598 | 617 | 636 |
| 504 | 523 | 542 | 561 | 580 | 599 | 618 | 637 |
| 505 | 524 | 543 | 562 | 581 | 600 | 619 | 638 |
| 506 | 525 | 544 | 563 | 582 | 601 | 620 | 639 |
| 507 | 526 | 545 | 564 | 583 | 602 | 621 | 640 |
| 508 | 527 | 546 | 565 | 584 | 603 | 622 | 641 |
| 509 | 528 | 547 | 566 | 585 | 604 | 623 | 642 |
| 510 | 529 | 548 | 567 | 586 | 605 | 624 | 643 |
| 511 | 530 | 549 | 568 | 587 | 606 | 625 | 644 |
| 512 | 531 | 550 | 569 | 588 | 607 | 626 | 645 |
| 513 | 532 | 551 | 570 | 589 | 608 | 627 | 646 |
| 514 | 533 | 552 | 571 | 590 | 609 | 628 | 647 |
| 515 | 534 | 553 | 572 | 591 | 610 | 629 | 648 |
| 516 | 535 | 554 | 573 | 592 | 611 | 630 | 649 |
| 517 | 536 | 555 | 574 | 593 | 612 | 631 | 650 |
| 518 | 537 | 556 | 575 | 594 | 613 | 632 | 651 |
| 519 | 538 | 557 | 576 | 595 | 614 | 633 | 652 |
| RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE! SEE FACING PAGE FOR DETAILS. | | | | | | | |
| 701 | 704 | 707 | 710 | 713 | 716 | 719 | 722 |
| 702 | 705 | 708 | 711 | 714 | 717 | 720 | 723 |
| 703 | 706 | 709 | 712 | 715 | 718 | 721 | 724 |

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO READERS: Reader service inquiries are mailed directly to the advertiser, who is solely responsible for sending product information. *Electronic Musician* cannot guarantee response from all advertisers.

FREE Information!

FOR READERS OF **Electronic Musician**



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 432 PITTSFIELD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Electronic Musician

PO BOX 5323
PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9992



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 432 PITTSFIELD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Electronic Musician

PO BOX 5323
PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9992



World Radio History

Fill out and
send the
attached card
for FREE
information on
products
advertised in
**Electronic
Musician!**
See other side
for details.

set both the amount of attenuation and the prefade and postfade times for the music, plus set an overall volume level for both the source and destination. And like other edits, you can preview the result before actually doing the mix.

Another one of my favorite tools is AutoTrim/Crop, which detects silences based on a threshold that you set and automatically deletes them from the file. I used this tool to cut out long pauses in a recording of a live performance I was editing for compact disc. The process worked perfectly on the first pass using one of the included presets.

PROCESSES AND EFFECTS

Sound Forge 4.0a offers several new processing tools and significant updates

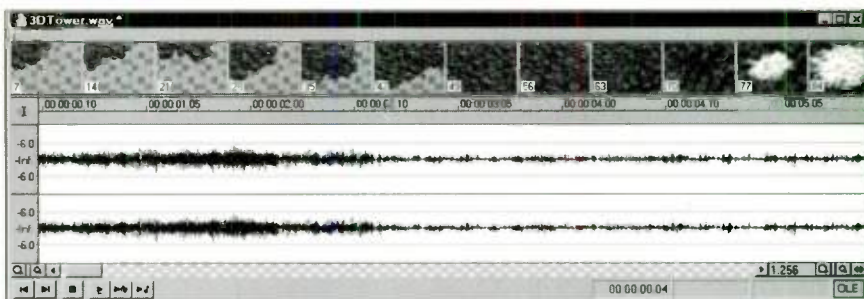


FIG. 4: Video frames can be viewed in *Sound Forge's* main window and will accurately reflect the position of your play cursor.

of many others. A new Paragraphic EQ combines four bands of EQ with high-pass and lowpass filters (see Fig. 3). It offers individual Wet and Dry output settings and nearly a dozen presets for many of the most common equalization tasks. You can set bandwidth values

between 0.3 and 2.5 octaves, though I wish you could also specify values in hertz. Like many other places in the program, there are handy shortcuts that make editing much easier. For example, double-clicking on a Gain slider resets it to zero.

Q SOUND LABS Q TOOLS

QSound Labs (tel. 403/291-2492, fax 403/250-1521; e-mail proaudio@qsound.com; Web www.qsound.ca) is well known as a leading supplier of 3D processing tools for the multimedia world. The company's clients include numerous software developers, such as Mindscape and Sega, plus recording artists Julian Lennon, Madonna, and Sting. The first QSound product to appear for the PC is the QTools suite of three plug-ins for *Sound Forge* (\$199). It should also be available as a stand-alone DirectX Media plug-in suite by the time you read this. When applied to suitable audio material, QTools offers a very effective enhancement of your music's stereo image, plus an accurate stereo-position localizer for mono files.

Using QTools is simple: highlight a range of data you want to alter (in the case of *QXpander*) or select your entire file (with *QSys*) and then run the plug-ins from *Sound Forge's* Tools menu.

The first plug-in, *QSys*, provides a 128-step, graphic pan control for placing a mono sound anywhere in an expanded stereo field. (The company uses the terms "hard Q left" and "hard Q right" to distinguish the extreme positioning available with the software from normal, full left- and right-panned signals.)

This type of processing is best suited for a music mix where you want to place instruments in an exact location, either inside or outside of the normal sound stage. Or you could create a very wide stereo image by copying a mono file, panning one copy hard Q left and the other hard Q right, then mixing the two. (For best results, you would need to add a bit of delay between the two sides.) Because *Sound Forge* is a 2-channel program, you'll have to do a lot of copying and mixing to get the full effect of this option. I imagine that in a multitrack program, it would be easier to use.

The next plug-in, *QXpander*, takes a stereo signal and widens the perceived stereo image. There's a slider available to control how much of the center channel gets attenuated and a crossover-frequency control used to select the range of low frequencies that you want bypassed by the process. Working with files that have clear stereo separation proved most effective, and I heard at least a 20-degree increase in the stereo image. Processing some files that already contained dramatic pans enhanced the effect even further. However, if you use a stereo file with identical information in both channels, the process will have little effect.

The third plug-in in the original

QTools/SF package is *QSRC*, which provides high-definition sample-rate conversion. In the new DirectX version, the third plug-in will be *Q123*, a mono-to-3D synthesizer, which I did not have for review. It would appear to be a much better choice for creating a wide stereo image than going through all those steps I mentioned with *QSys*.

Overall, QTools is an inexpensive solution to enhancing the stereo soundstage, but like all 3D applications, its effectiveness depends heavily on the position of the listener. If you're designing sounds for situations in which you can be sure your listener is seated in the sweet spot—for example, multimedia work that is typically heard through speakers on either side of a computer monitor—then it should definitely fill the bill. But if that's not the case, there is some question as to how useful the tools will be. Also keep in mind that the effect is optimized for speaker playback and is not effective with headphones.

Finally, be sure to do all time-based processing (such as reverb or delay) on your files before using a stereo-image expander, or you will lose the impact the expander will have. Always balance the speakers in your studio carefully, and pay close attention to your position relative to your monitors.

WAVES NATIVE POWER PACK

The Native Power Pack from Waves (\$600; tel. 423/689-5395; fax 423/688-4260; e-mail waves@waves.com; Web www.waves.com) is a comprehensive processing toolkit consisting of the *L1 Ultramaximizer*, *Q10 ParaGraphic EQ*, *C1 Compressor/Gate*, *S1 Stereo Imager*, *TrueVerb* virtual-space reverb, and *WaveConvert* batch converter. I've noticed a dramatic improvement in the sound quality of my work since I've started using them. EM has reviewed the Mac versions of these programs in the July 1995 issue, so I'll just give a brief summary of their capabilities.

The *L1 Ultramaximizer* combines a peak limiter, level maximizer, and requantizer that can significantly improve the resolution of sound files. As with the other processes, the L1 is controlled from a single screen that you access from *Sound Forge's* ActiveMovie menu (see Fig. B). Eleven presets provide optimal processing for numerous types of source material, and there are also several controls available to help you create the perfect effect.

The *TrueVerb* is an excellent-sounding natural room simulator with a graphic interface that makes editing intuitive. Onscreen, you will see graphs representing the frequency and time response of your effect, plus various buttons and sliders to control them. The plug-in's output compares well to hardware processors from TC Electronic and Lexicon, and the full-screen, graphic interface far surpasses a small LCD for ease of use. I especially liked working with the distance-from-source parameter; when I set the distance parameter to maximum and the room-size parameter to minimum, it seemed to place me outside of the room. I wish there were a way to automate settings so they could change over time—in effect putting an envelope on a parameter—but that's not an option at this stage. Still, the level of control is high and the output as good as any I've heard.

The *S1 Stereo Imager* does an effective job of expanding the stereo soundstage or localizing a sound.

A 2-dimensional Stereo Vector display provides a preview of the position and gain level of your sound after processing. You can adjust all of the important controls by simply moving the elements of the display with the mouse. Though I didn't find the output of *S1* to be quite as wide as that of *QTools*, it offers far more controls and can be adjusted in real time.

The *C1 Compressor/Gate* module is a powerful dynamics processor that combines a full-band compressor/limiter with a gate/expander. Its

options for sampling rates, word lengths, file formats (WAV and AIFF), and channels (Stereo/Mono). The program offers several methods to improve the sound quality of converted files—a necessity when moving from high-end audio to the multimedia world. A key feature is *L1*-style peak limiting for maximizing signal amplitude beyond simple normalization.

The Native Power Pack uses a programmable copy-protection key, but mercifully, all the plug-ins, including those that will appear in the

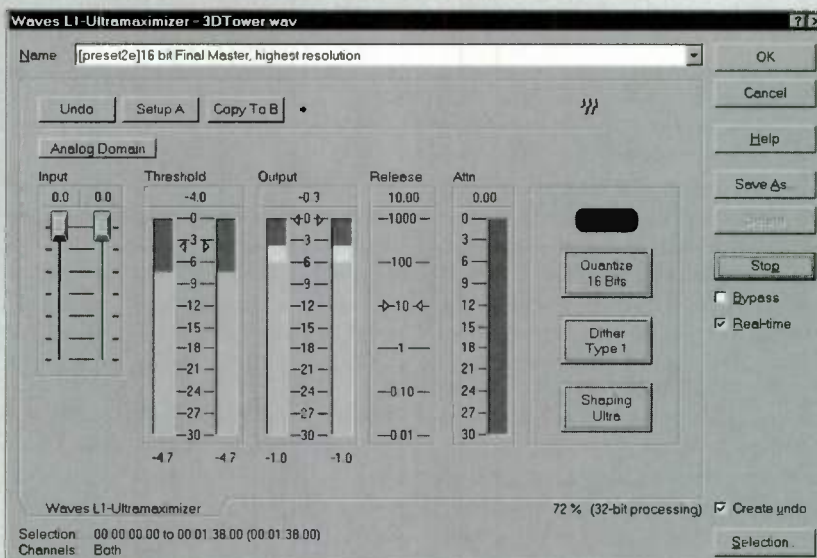


FIG. B: Waves' *L1 Ultramaximizer* includes settings for many common mastering tasks and is easy to control.

flexible controls provide capabilities found in traditional outboard gear such as attack and release time, adjustable from 0.01 ms to 1 second, and a ratio control for adjusting the compression or expansion ratio in the area above the threshold.

The *Q10 Paragraphic EQ* is a 10-band equalizer with very responsive controls for adjusting filter type, center or cutoff frequency, and Q. Filter types include high shelf and low shelf, bandpass, highpass, and lowpass. You can adjust the frequency between 16 Hz and 21 kHz with 96-step-per-octave resolution.

Finally, *WaveConvert*, a stand-alone program, provides conversion

future, can run from a single key. Another slight annoyance is the absence of written documentation. Though you can print out the excellent online help and the html-format documentation files that come with the software, I would prefer to have a manual in the box. Fortunately, the manufacturer has promised to include printed manuals in future versions, and the new manuals will be available to current owners by early summer.

Despite these minor annoyances, the Waves Native Power Pack is one of the best additions you can make to your audio workshop. You'll be amazed at what an improvement it will make.

The Effects menu now includes Phaser and Wah-wah, each with several adjustable controls. The reverb and pitch-change effects have also been enhanced. *Sound Forge's* Time Compress/Expand algorithm has always been adequate, but the new routines are more convincing and easily match those of several dedicated signal-processing toolkits I use. I only wish that you could stretch a sound more than five times its length in a single pass. I will admit that I'm a freak for the artifacts this operation would no doubt produce!

The program supplies several other sound-shaping processes, including a versatile multiband dynamics processor that provides compression and limiting of four user-defined frequency bands. The de-esser preset worked especially well, and there are numerous settings for fine-tuning the process to suit your own material.

The Pan/Expand feature gives you a 16-point envelope for moving sound around, and it includes modes for mixing the channels together or preserving stereo separation. As with other parts of the program, you can display a waveform view of your data right in the Pan window to help in designing the pan envelope.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Sound Forge 4.0a
digital audio editor

PRICE:

\$495

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

80486/DX66 PC or better (Pentium 100 recommended); 8 MB RAM (16 MB recommended); Windows 3.1, Windows 95, or Windows NT

MANUFACTURER:

Sonic Foundry
tel. (800) 577-6642
or (608) 256-3133
fax (608) 256-7300
e-mail sales@sonicfoundry.com
Web www.sonicfoundry.com

CIRCLE #438 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE X FACTOR

With the growing support for Microsoft's DirectX Media architecture (see "Desktop Musician: Microsoft DirectX Media" on p. 86), 1997 will definitely be the Year of the Plug-In. Throughout the year, you'll be seeing new products that any DirectX-compatible program can use. *Sound Forge 4.0a*, Cakewalk Music Software's *Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0*, and Steinberg's *WaveLab 1.6* are among the first applications to support this new standard, and QSound and Waves are providing plug-ins for these applications.

I got quite a charge when I first saw *Cakewalk's* reverb and time-expansion features appear as menu entries in the *Sound Forge* Process menu. Even more exciting was the ability to use third-party plug-ins in three different programs. This is certainly going to be an interesting year for PC-based electronic musicians.

PLAYBACK

Sound Forge 4.0a now offers a Scrub feature that allows you to drag your mouse over the sound-file overview to hear your file play. This feature also includes smooth playback-level meters with adjustable resolution. You can view a large time display onscreen during playback, and as before, you can continuously loop selected regions or even the whole file.

The powerful Playlist feature allows you to try out any number of arrangements of your data. First, you can define as many regions as you need by dragging a highlighted range to the Regions List window. Then open the Playlist window and arrange the regions in any order. You can also drag a range directly to the Playlist window or use the Auto Region option to segment the file according to criteria you determine.

The program allows you to arrange regions in any order in the playlist and repeat them from 1 to 999 times. You can also assign MIDI triggers to initiate playback of any event. Furthermore, you can create a new file from the data in the playlist using the Playlist/Convert command, or you can convert the playlist into a cutlist.

AUDIO FOR VIDEO

With the huge boom in multimedia, many desktop musicians have found that working with audio and video in



The only Editor/Librarian software with:

- ✓ Native 32-bit Windows 95 version
- ✓ Full Windows 95 compliance
- ✓ Also includes 16-bit version for Win 3.1
- ✓ New support for over 60 Devices
- ✓ Over 50 new features for v6.0
- ✓ Cakewalk integration
- ✓ CD ROM version includes over 50 MB of Patches and hours of video tutorials
- ✓ Support for over 275 instruments from 28 manufacturers including: Roland, Alesis, Korg, Yamaha, Ensoniq, Emu, Waldorf, Oberheim, Kawai, & more
- ✓ Visit our web site for more information, demos, and a complete list of instruments

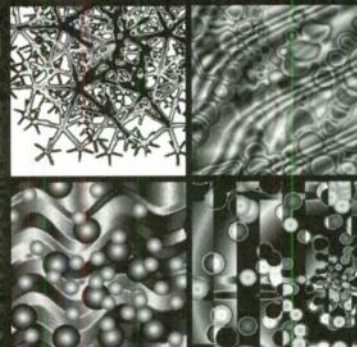
Sound Quest Inc.

1140 Liberty Dr.
Victoria, BC, V9C 4G7, Canada
US Info/Sales: (800) 667-3998
Phone: (250) 478-9935 Fax: (250) 478-5838
E-mail: sales@squest.com
New! Web Site: <http://www.squest.com> New!

circle #577 on reader service card

circle #541 on reader service card

Dip your brain into Bliss Paint™ for Macintosh



Interactive with MIDI, sound, and keyboard input, Bliss Paint is an innovative visual sequencer and performance tool for music lightshows, video production and multimedia animation. Compose and improvise animations with a huge library of shapes, patterns, and Imaja's powerful color synthesizer. Output live video or QuickTime movies. Additional plug-in and animation packages are available.



(800) 294-6252 \$79.95
Fax: (510) 559-9571
E-mail: software@imaja.com
Web: <http://www.imaja.com>
PO Box 6386 Albany, CA 94706

| EM METERS | RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5 | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| FEATURES | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| EASE OF USE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| DOCUMENTATION | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| VALUE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |

the same program is essential. *Sound Forge* takes a step in the right direction by letting you view and perform basic edits on AVI files with frame-accurate syncing of the two media. Though not intended to match a dedicated non-linear video editor, *Sound Forge* offers the strongest video support I've seen yet from a pro-audio program.

Open an AVI file from *Sound Forge's* File/Open menu, and a strip appears along the top of the work area that shows key frames of your video (see Fig. 4). If you zoom in enough, you can

view every video frame, and as you move your cursor in the waveform display, the frames update to stay aligned with your current position. Video plays back with audio if you select the Animate Video Strip option, and unlike other music programs I have seen, *Sound Forge* lets you start playback from any place in a file. You can also use the Playlist to create a simple video edit decision list (EDL).

Using *Sound Forge's* Attach command, you can associate specific sound files with videos and merge them into AVI

files. You can also select from among the various video compression options that are installed on your system. You even can save single frames to the Clipboard as BMP images and load them into an image editing program for enhancement.

SUPPORT

With a program as deep and complex as Sonic Foundry's *Sound Forge*, it's important to have numerous support materials to keep you working. Take heart:

▼

Several features

**give new meaning to
the term
"ease of use."**

Sound Forge has some of the best support options around. In addition to extensive, indexed online help and a thorough manual, new video tutorials are accessible directly from the online help menus. These well-produced tutorials cover many of the major functions of the program. In the Help file, you'll also find a complete online glossary that explains dozens of digital audio terms. Answers to many common questions are posted at the Sonic Foundry Web site (www.sonicfoundry.com). In addition, almost every screen element, whether a tool icon or a status window, displays a descriptor message as you pass the mouse pointer over it. It's simply impossible to get lost in this program with so many help options available.

SUMMARY

Though the world is clearly moving towards multitrack editing through both stand-alone audio editors and integrated digital audio sequencers, there is no substitute for the huge number of features *Sound Forge* provides. In fact, it's hard to imagine any serious desktop musician who wouldn't find this program indispensable. As more and more new plug-ins begin to appear, *Sound Forge* will become more powerful and could easily end up as the centerpiece of your entire music-production environment. ●

The World's Hottest Jammin' Software Just Got Hotter



**JAMMER
Professional**

is the ultimate program for creating original and professional backing tracks for your songs. Choose from over 200 assorted intros, grooves, breaks, stops, holds, and endings to create your own original masterpieces in minutes. Take control of the style of each musician on each track in JAMMER's 256 track studio and let your creativity flow.

**... and more affordable
(now only \$129.00)**

JAMMER Professional V 3.0

New features in version 3.0 include memory mapped styles, drag and drop style arranging, SMPTE, multiple ports, automatic chord recognition, and much more. JAMMER Professional v3.0 stands at the top of it's class with unmatched flexibility, power, and quality. Your music deserves the best, so don't settle for less.

Demand the Best.

**See your music software
dealer or call SoundTrek
today at 800-778-6859**

**For upgrades and additional
band styles call 800-778-6859**

**Visit our Web Site at
<http://www.soundtrek.com>
and download FREE DEMOS
and FREE MIDI FILES**

SoundTrek 3408 Howell St, Suite F Duluth GA 30136 tel: 770-623-1338 fax: 770-623-3054 email: sales@soundtrek.com

circle #578 on reader service card

TC Electronic Finalizer

By Richard Chycki

**Master the art of
mastering in the convenience
of your studio.**

Mastering is the proverbial "magic dust" that is sprinkled over a master, purportedly to bring life to program material and optimize mixes for radio or any playback system. But unless you have big-label support, the cost of regular trips to a mastering house can be prohibitive. Enter TC Electronic's Finalizer, which is designed to deliver several of the processes used by mastering engineers into the hands of home- and project-studio owners, all for about the price of an album-length mastering session.

The Finalizer simultaneously offers 20-bit A/D and D/A conversion; 5-band, 24-bit, stereo digital equalization; spectral enhancing; normalizing; expansion; compression; limiting; dithering; and manual or auto fade. The unit also features switchable, front-panel metering of several analyzer functions, including phase correlation, level flow, and peak hold. Furthermore, a Wizard function offers simplified operation by prompting answers to basic questions and then automatically implementing appropriate settings. The Wizard can be bypassed for hands-on access to over 75 parameters. That's a lot of power under the hood of a 1U rack-mount box.

FACE OF FINALITY

The Finalizer's display window offers eight pages (three of which have two submenus) and depicts all parameter settings and preset information in a relatively uncluttered and graphically

logical way. Front-panel LED metering is extensive. The unit offers 10-segment stereo input-level meters, 26-segment stereo output-level meters, and a triad of 10-segment meters for monitoring gain-reduction for each frequency band of the compressor. Individual LEDs indicate internal overload, soft-clipped output, expansion and limiting for all three frequency bands, sample rates, and MIDI activity, as well as presence of a memory card, internal calculation, and/or edited preset.

Parameters are accessed via dedicated buttons grouped under three sections: Functions, Program, and Control. Function buttons include Main Page, Tools, Wizard, and Utility; Program buttons include Recall, Store, Compare, and Bypass; and Control buttons include OK, Help, and left/right or up/down switches for Block, Band, Parameter, and Menu. There is also a large, rotary adjust wheel for dialing in parameter values and preset numbers. The well thought out button matrix coupled with the rotary control allows speedy navigation through each of the Finalizer's processing blocks and parameters.

The unit samples at 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz in both master and slave modes and will accept 32 kHz material via its digital ports. (The unit does not convert sample rates, which would have been a welcome feature.) SCMS copy protection can be enabled or disabled and status bits set for consumer or pro formats. A PC slot allows storage of presets to a PC card and enables quick system updates should they become available. The Finalizer even has an onboard test oscillator that outputs a 1 kHz tone at six levels from -20 dB to 0 dB.

The rear panel offers balanced XLR inputs and outputs for analog connections; S/PDIF coaxial and AES/EBU XLR digital connections; MIDI In, Thru, and Out ports; and a 1/4-inch pedal/fader input. No optical ports are available.

The overall operating levels are software selectable between +4 dBu and -10 dBm, and the analog input and output levels can be adjusted over a 22 dB range. Signals are present on all outputs—analogue and digital—all of the time.

CHIP OFF THE BLOCK

The Finalizer's operating system uses eight software blocks configured in a fixed order: input, EQ, insert, normalizer, expander, compressor, limiter, and output. The Help key calls up simple guidelines for each of the processing blocks. Depressing the OK button toggles each block in and out of the signal path, input and output blocks excepted.

The input block is where the user determines input gain, digital and analog formats, and sampling rate. A highpass filter (useful for removing DC or subbass noise) is also available. There is no audio kill switch, however, which would have been useful for laying down digital black at the head of DATs and such. Unlike parameters in most of the other blocks, those in the input block cannot be stored to memory.

Because the Finalizer's functions are post A/D (and therefore in the digital realm), it's vital to maintain healthy input levels to benefit fully from the resolution of the converters. This is in contrast to converters such as the Apogee AD-1000, which employ analog limiting immediately before the A/D section to increase the overall audio energy being sent for conversion.

The equalizer block is a 5-band EQ: three bands parametric and two bands shelving. The three parametric bands are identical, which allows frequencies to be duplicated for deep cuts or boosts. Up to 12 dB of boost or cut is available per band. A frequency/dB graph visually charts out the EQ curve on the EQ page as well as on a small section of the main page. All EQ parameters are fully recallable.



TC Electronic's Finalizer is a powerful and versatile tool featuring several mastering processes in a single box and exceptional 20-bit A/D converters.

HAMMOND

“...Stunning

Module/Drawbar Setup...”

— Keyboard Magazine, April 1997



XM-1 Drawbar Sound Module
with companion

Hammond XMc-1 Drawbar Controller

Now you can re-create the sound of the legendary Hammond B-3 in a size that won't break your back...or your bank account!

- HARMONIC DRAWBARS
- NEW SAMPLING TECHNOLOGY
- EXTENSIVE PATCH LIBRARY
- 5 LESLIE SIMULATIONS
- DSP DIGITAL REVERB

HAMMOND SUZUKI USA, Inc.

733 Annoreno Drive

Addison, IL 60101

Phone: (630) 543-0277

Fax: (630) 543-0279

© 1997 Hammond Suzuki USA, Inc.

The Sound That Set The Standard.

circle #539 on reader service card

circle #543 on reader service card

INTERSTATE
Musician
SUPPLY

MIDI & Recording Catalog

WRITE OR CALL FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG

- KEYBOARDS
- WORKSTATIONS
- DIGITAL PIANOS
- SOUND MODULES
- MUSIC SOFTWARE
- MIDI INTERFACES
- STD. MIDI FILES
- RECORDING GEAR
- MICS • BLANK TAPE
- EFFECTS PROCESSORS
- KEYBOARD ACCESSORIES
- INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEOS/BOOKS

800-IN-A-BAND
(800.462.2263)

Web: <http://execpc.com/~musician>
E-Mail: musician@execpc.com
Box 510865, Dept. EM • New Berlin, WI 53151

● FINALIZER

The insert block introduces one of three modules to the signal path: a stereo-adjust module for manipulating channel balance and the “spread” of the source material; a de-essing module for sibilance control; and a proprietary Digital Radiance Generator (DRG) for emulating desirable artifacts (second-harmonic distortion, or “warmth”) that arise from the use of analog tape.

The normalizer block begins the level-optimizing process. It combines a limiter with the ability to increase program gain by up to 18 dB. Limiting can be set for hard or soft clipping, and the number of consecutive samples clipped is constantly shown. A waveform representation of the program material is refreshed every second to monitor the effects of altering the headroom.

DYNAMIC BLOCKS

The expander, compressor, and limiter blocks have several features in common. For example, each divides the frequency spectrum into three sections (using the same crossover points), and each section can be individually processed. Parameters such as attack, decay, and ratio are programmed independently for each processing block and its respective frequency bands. Multiband controls are grouped together in an optimum default ratio but can be split up and individually tailored if required. In addition, the compressor block offers an extra function for con-

trolling the crest factor (the ratio of a signal's peak level to its RMS value, which provides a measure of how “peaky” the signal is) and the relative level of the three frequency bands. The compressor's gain compensation, or makeup gain, is automatic.

One advantage of working in the digital realm is that you can employ “look ahead” processing—i.e., the processing takes place before an audio event occurs. This feat is accomplished by inserting a small delay in the audio path but not in the sidechain path, thus giving the dynamics processor time to do its thing in advance. This is especially useful for grabbing rogue transients that might otherwise slip by. The Finalizer lets you insert a 1 ms to 10 ms delay into the audio path for this purpose.

The output block is where dither and bit resolution of the output signal are set, accommodating from 8-bit to 24-bit words. Although the Finalizer can process 24-bit audio via its AES/EBU ports, the 20-bit setting is recommended for analog I/O and 16-bit for CD and DAT formats (to prevent word truncation). Both linear- and exponential-taper auto fades are available, with fade speeds up to 60 seconds (although the manual claims a maximum of 35 seconds) in length. However, I found neither fade taper very palatable. I prefer the external fader, which plugs into the rear of the unit. The external fader is calibrated in a few simple steps from the diagnostic pages. But

Finalizer Specifications

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Analog I/O | 2/2 (XLR) |
| Digital I/O | AES/EBU (XLR) and S/PDIF (coaxial) |
| D-A Converters | 20-bit, 128x oversampling |
| A-D Converters | 20-bit, 64x oversampling |
| Sample Rates | 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz |
| Maximum Input Level | +22 dBu |
| Maximum Output Level | +22 dBu @ +6 dB output gain |
| Frequency Response (Input) | +0/-0.2 dB, 10 Hz–20 kHz |
| (Output) | +0/-0.5 dB, 10 Hz–20 kHz |
| THD (Input) | 0.003% @ 1 kHz, +10 dBu |
| (Output) | 0.008% @ 1 kHz, +10 dBu |
| Dynamic Range (Input) | >105 dB |
| (Output) | 96 dB |
| Crosstalk (Input) | <-60 dB, 10 Hz–20 kHz |
| Input Sensitivity | -22 dBu–10 dBu @ 12 dB headroom |
| Output Gain Range | -26dB to +6 dB |
| Dimensions | 1U x 8.2" D |
| Weight | 5.2 lbs. |

having more fade-taper selections—and/or the ability to save custom tapers—would be a welcome addition. As with the input block, output-block parameters cannot be stored to a preset.

CONTROL ISSUES

Twenty-five presets are included in ROM and 128 user programs can be written to RAM. Preset changes are not instantaneous, nor are they glitch free. It takes about a second for the processing blocks to be accessed and updated, and the unit does not completely mute itself during this transition time. Therefore, timing is critical if one attempts to change presets between songs.

It's inconvenient that input levels cannot be stored, but it is possible to work around this shortcoming by setting the input levels for the loudest program and then using the gain make-up in the equalizer section (which can be stored), coupled with the balance control in the stereo-adjust module of the insert block (also storable), to tweak and store levels. Just pray that you don't need to de-ess or add DRG to the material: you can use only one of the three functions in the insert block at a time.

Left and right input channels are individually adjustable, but only in 1 dB increments, despite an illustration in the manual depicting the unit set to 0.5 dB steps. One decibel is a substantial level jump in the worlds of mastering and A/D conversion, so it's unlikely you'll fine-tune input levels with these controls anyway.

All parameters in the Finalizer are hard-patched to MIDI controllers. Hence, it's possible to fully automate the unit using a sequencer and a MIDI controller. Updating parameters via System Exclusive messages is preferable to using preset loads because preset loads update all six of the storable blocks each time the preset is loaded whereas SysEx messages address only parameters that have been changed, which is faster and quieter. Moreover, recording and playing back fader movements via MIDI offers a customized automation feel and lets you work around the pedestrian auto-fade curves nicely.

WIZARD WISE

So you want to master but don't know where to begin? Leave it to the Wizard. The Wizard is an onboard autopilot

"LISTEN...NO HUM!"



HUM ELIMINATOR

- Eliminates AC Hum
- Breaks Ground Loops
- Balanced or Unbalanced
- 2 and 8 Channel Models

\$74⁹⁵

EBTECH



LINE LEVEL SHIFTER

- -10dBV ↔ +4dBu Conversion
- Balanced or Unbalanced
- Eliminates AC Hum
- 2 and 8 Channel Models

\$89⁹⁵

TURN UP THE VOLUME!

CALL FOR A DEALER NEAR YOU... (619) 271-9001

circle #521 on reader service card

circle #534 on reader service card

Take Your WAV Files to a Weight Loss Clinic!

Introducing...WAVEZIP™



The fastest way to pack digital audio files

- Reduce file sizes with loss-free compression and expansion
- Save space on your hard drive and save money on backup media
- Super-fast technology designed especially for digital audio
- Typical compression rates of 30%-60%
- Multiple file types supported including mono and stereo
- Runs on Windows® 95 and Windows NT

New from...Gadget Labs™

Surf the Internet to: www.gadgetlabs.com or call 1.800.660.5710

Gadget Labs LLC • 44940 SW Chardonnay Ave. • Tigard, Oregon 97224 • Email: info@gadgetlabs.com • Tel: 503.590.8469
Gadget Labs and WaveZIP are trademarks of Gadget Labs LLC. All other trademarks are property of their respective owner.

* Antex * Lexicon * Aphex * Digitech * Symetrix * Furman * Hohner * Yamaha *

* Spirit * Behringer * Audix * AB * Sonic Foundry * Power Technology * Cakewalk

Hard disk Recording! Interested?

It's our Mission!

The Online Catalog!



Studio and PA too!

We ship overseas!

Great Deals Great Service!



Mission Recording and Audio

Sales 800.801.0153
770.599.0681
Fax 770-599-6469
sales@msslorrec.com

Opcode * Steinberg * Motu * Lucid

circle #557 on reader service card

circle #565 on reader service card

COMPACT DISC • CASSETTE & RECORD MANUFACTURING

WHAT MAKES YOU SO DAMN GREAT?

(WE KNOW!)

CALL TOLL FREE
1.800.859.8401

For Your Free Catalog



Serving the Music Industry for Over 45 Years.

2832 Spring Grove Ave., Cincinnati, OH 45225
Tel: 513.681.8400 • Fax: 513.681.3777

● FINALIZER

that asks you four simple questions, and then dials up optimal parameters based on your answers. The questions ask you to select the source type (soft, medium, or hard), the degree of compression (soft, medium, or hard), the kind of EQ you'd like (Flat, Loudness, Basslift, or Air), and whether or not you'd like the gain optimized.

The Wizard is an excellent concept and a great way to learn how the unit's various parameters affect program material. Under the direction of the Wizard, the Finalizer performs in a manner consistent with the selected answers. However, to my ear, the Wizard settings impart too strong a sonic signature on the material, and the material soon begins to sound homogenous. That's not necessarily a bad thing (depending on the material), but it is worth noting.

CLOCK DOCK

When set for digital input, the Finalizer uses a dual phase-lock loop circuit to provide a solid lock to the external clock. A benefit of this design is excellent jitter reduction. Clock is derived from either the AES/EBU or S/PDIF inputs. Oddly enough, the AES/EBU and S/PDIF inputs are connected internally, so you can't connect both simultaneously without confusing the unit. In hard-wired studios where both digital formats are required, this could result in a lot of crawling around to the rear of the rack for cable swaps.

Although the manual fails to mention this, it is possible to lock the Finalizer to external word clock through the digital inputs while simultaneously converting analog audio to digital. This is done by setting the sample rate to Digital Input and Select Input to Analog. The feature is valuable for tracking applications that require locking the Finalizer's clock to an external source. However, for greater word-clock compatibility, a BNC connector would have been a nice addition. (The broadcast version of the Finalizer, called the DBMAX, offers a BNC input for this purpose.)

ACID TEST

I tested the Finalizer in a variety of master-tweaking situations and also auditioned it strictly as an A/D converter. I started with some tapes of live performances—a difficult test because the masters were rough and uncontrolled. First, I fired up the Wizard to get its

"opinion." I didn't like the sound of the Wizard's EQ selections; they reminded me of the sculpted-V settings one sees on boom-box graphics. But I did achieve impressive results quickly by switching the unit to manual operation after the Wizard implemented its settings and then manually tweaking the EQ and dynamics sections.

Some of the Finalizer's presets are useful, but in general I got better results by taking the time to dial in custom settings. For example, the "CD Master" preset does a good job of showcasing the unit's capabilities, but it is very conservative.

The Finalizer is designed for mastering finished mixes, but of course it can also be used during mixdown. For the most part, though, I felt uncomfortable using much more than the A/D converters and the normalizer while mixing to DAT. However, I achieved fantastic results using the unit as a 20-bit A/D converter and keeping energy to tape high by hitting the limiter (i.e., bringing levels up to digital zero) in the normalizer block. Of course, because I was working with DAT only, I didn't get a chance to save the output in 20-bit words; but the 16-bit dither sounded clean and open in the top end and provided good imaging.

I also tested the converters with program material (and a 10 kHz test tone) at very low levels to check the audio quality at low bit resolution. At under -60 dB, things began to sound raspy. But by sending the digital output through an Apogee DA-1000, I determined that the raspiness was coming from the Finalizer's D/A converters, not its A/Ds.

The Finalizer uses the same 20-bit A/D converters found in TC's flagship M5000 with the updated converter cards. Left and right channels each have their own discrete conversion circuit. However, D/A conversion is not so elaborate: the two channels share one multiplexed converter, the same type found in TC's Model 2000. The specs reflect this (see table "Finalizer Specifications"). TC's reasoning here is that the majority of applications will be either digital in/digital out or analog in/digital out and that the analog outs will be used primarily for monitoring.

Occasionally, while mixing, I also tweaked the program material a bit with the EQ, just as I normally would with analog equalizers patched into a

main mix bus. The Finalizer's EQ is both surgically accurate and very smooth sounding.

If you use the Finalizer's dynamics and EQ functions during mixdown, do so sparingly. That way, you can go in the next day and experiment with the unit's other functions, confident that you have the original master as a backup. The Finalizer is so powerful and versatile that it can really destroy a mix if used improperly. It should be thought of as a spice: use just enough to bring out the full flavor but not so much as to ruin the dish. In other words, if you have the slightest doubt as to whether or not to execute a Finalizer function, don't do it.

FINALIZED WORDS

TC Electronic's Finalizer sounds great and is a joy to use. Its multitiered operating system allows for simple and complex operations that can have subtle or dramatic results on finished mixes. Although the unit's performance is high-end in many ways, a few frustrating limitations and omissions restrict its versatility and control: the input gain is stepped in unforgiving 1 dB increments, and the unit can't store input and output level parameters.

The unit's A/D converters blow the doors off those found in most DAT machines. In fact, people are buying the unit primarily for its converters. But the Finalizer would have been even more useful as a general-purpose ADC (and during tracking) had TC Electronic included optical I/O for Alesis ADAT and TASCAM Digital Interface

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Finalizer
mastering processor

PRICE:

\$2,495

MANUFACTURER:

TC Electronic, Inc.
tel. (805) 373-1828
fax (805) 379-2648
e-mail tcus@tcelectronic.com
Web www.tcelectronic.com

CIRCLE #439 ON READER SERVICE CARD

| EM METERS | RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5 | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
| FEATURES | ● | ● | ● | ◐ |
| EASE OF USE | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| AUDIO QUALITY | ● | ● | ● | ◐ |
| VALUE | ● | ● | ● | ● |

KEYBOARDS

**BEFORE YOU JUMP...
CALL US LAST!**



- SYNTHESIZERS
- DIGITAL PIANOS
- RECORDING GEAR
- PRO AUDIO
- SAMPLERS
- AMPLIFIERS
- MIXERS / EFFECTS
- SOFTWARE

All Major Brands!



1-800-795-8493

CALL OUR SALES STAFF OF
MIDI EXPERTS

RICH MUSIC • 1007 AVENUE C • DENTON, TX 76201 • FAX (817) 898-8659

Store Hours: Mon. - Fri. 10-6:30, Sat. 11-5 <http://www.richmusic.com>

WE ACCEPT VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER • AMERICAN EXPRESS

circle #568 on reader service card

circle #601 on reader service card

NOW A MIDI INSTRUMENT



You Sing or play the tune, Autoscore Writes It Down for you!

"Well Designed and works as advertised. Autoscore scores a hit."
Computer Shopper, 6/96

"Amazing Technology, practical and convenient"
MacWorld 2/95

AUTOSCORE

★★★★★
A Unique Tool for musicians and hobbyists alike.

Multimedia World 4/96

Autoscore Pitch-to-MIDI Software for Macintosh, Windows 3.1, & Windows 95
Wildcat Canyon Software • (800) 336-0976 • Fax (510) 527-8425 • <http://www.wildcat.com/>

(TDIF). This is a surprising omission, especially given the number of ADAT/BRC studios in the unit's target market, not to mention the inclusion of presets designed for tracking, such as Aggressive Jazz Bass or Singing Bass Drum.

Clearly, TC's purpose with the Finalizer is to deliver several stages of the mastering process in a single, relatively hassle-free box. This they do well. The Finalizer is a powerful and versatile mastering device.

However, I would like to add that by no means is the Finalizer—or any other machine—a replacement for taking your completed mixes to a mastering house. I have a favorite mastering engineer, and I take advantage of his services not because of the gear he uses but because of his ears. I respect his objectivity, creativity, input, and experience—things no manufacturer can ever put in a box. But short of those human qualities, TC Electronic managed to get about everything else into the Finalizer.

Richard Chycki, a self-professed gear pig, is a producer-engineer based in Toronto, Canada.

Novation DrumStation Rack

By Steve Wilkes

A hard-kicking, analog percussion sound module.

You're standing on a busy city street corner waiting for the light to change, when suddenly you feel a slight rumble in your legs and chest. The rumble increases until you can identify deep bass coming from the speakers of an urban land cruiser. You breathe a sigh of relief as you realize it's no earthquake, just the current techno, hip-hop, or dance hits emanating from said vehicle's music system.

If events such as this alarm you, prepare yourself; this phenomenon is about to become more intense as techno, hip-hop, and dance artists and producers get their hands on one of the deepest drum modules ever: the Novation DrumStation Rack.

OVERVIEW

The DrumStation Rack emulates the sounds and vibe of the classic TR-808 and TR-909 drum machines by Roland, bringing analog rhythm to your MIDI rig with a vengeance. The module provides 8-voice polyphony in a 1U rack-mount enclosure. The front panel includes a headphone jack, volume knob, 10-key pad with multifunction buttons, and knobs that are dedicated to tweaking each drum sound. A 2-character LED provides a variety of information, but it's a bit cryptic. Additional buttons select the 808 or 909 sound sets, write-enable or protect the user memory, audition sounds, and select the desired operating mode.

The back panel accommodates the included lump-in-the-line external power supply and sports a pair of main stereo outputs and six individual outs, all on 1/4-inch unbalanced jacks. The six individual outputs are important because they allow you to apply processing independently to each drum sound.

MIDI In, Out, and Thru jacks are joined by a DIN Sync output, which is used to synchronize older, pre-MIDI

drum machines. The DrumStation can take MIDI Clock messages from a sequencer and convert them to DIN Sync, which is very cool if you have older equipment. The unit sends and receives on MIDI channels 1 through 16 and responds to Velocity, Program Change, and Clock messages. In addition, it can send and receive SysEx bulk dumps, and the sounds can be mapped to the General MIDI standard.

The DrumStation can send and respond to MIDI Control Change (CC) messages in real time. In addition, the parameters controlled by the front-panel knobs can respond to CC messages or Velocity. Conversely, any real-time tweaking of the front-panel knobs can be recorded to a sequencer, which affects the corresponding sound when played back.

In addition to being a stand-alone device, the DrumStation is intended as a companion piece for Novation's now-popular BassStation analog bass synth. In fact, the BassStation sends certain CC messages that are assigned to DrumStation parameters not available from the front panel. Both of these products are geared toward the working electronic (especially techno/dance) musician.

In his book, *A Year with Swollen Appendices*, ambient/electronic-music guru Brian Eno refers occasionally (and tantalizingly) to his desire for a new kind of synthesizer with a more organic means of editing sounds via simple controls. The DrumStation's array of knobs and buttons on the front panel made me think that this might be such an instrument. The first thing you want to do when unpacking the DrumStation is get your hands on it. With its data-entry keypad, rotary knobs, and buttons, the DrumStation invites manual interaction.

SOUNDS

The DrumStation features the full set of sounds from the original Roland TR-808 and TR-909, not just a selection from these classic drum machines. These sounds include bass drum, snare, rim shot, hand clap, closed and open hi-hats, crash cymbal, and three toms (low, mid, and high). The TR-808 also included cowbell, three congas (low, mid, and high), maracas, and claves, and the TR-909 included a ride cymbal, all of which are found in the DrumStation.

LEIGHS computers
Midi Mail Order Software

129 W. Eagle Rd.
Havertown, Pa. 19083
(USA) 800-321-6434 (CAN)
(610-658-2323) FAX- 610-896-4414
Internet : leighs@ix.netcom.com
On Line Secure Shopping via WEB
Web Page: http://www.leighs.com



We stock the following: Cakewalk, Cubase, Sound Forge, Opcode, ANTEX Midi Time Piece AV, Voyetra, Hohner Performer, Encore, Midi Man, Wave Lab, Samplitude, Fast Edit, Gadget Labs-Finale, Band in a Box, ADB-Audiomedia - Jammer & many more !! CALL US !!

Musicator CAKEWALK
 CD Rom Recorders and software to master are our specialty!!

We sell hard disk recording **CARDS**.
Digital Audio CardID+
DIGITAL ONLY CARD (SPDIF) SOUND FORGE ADB

Samplitude
Call for free Midi Multimedia catalog!
 We ship worldwide !!
FAX : 610-896-4414

DrumStation Specifications

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Synthesis Types | Analog Sound Modeling, PCM |
| Polyphony | 8 notes |
| Programs (ROM/RAM) | 25/15 |
| Audio Outputs | 2 stereo main outs, 6 individual outs |
| Dimensions | 1U x 3.9" (D) |
| Weight | 2 lbs. 9 oz. |

The sounds are organized into 25 preset programs, each of which features different setups, edits, and/or combinations of 808 and 909 sounds. For example, Program 11 applies distortion to the bass drum, snare, and toms, and Program 23 assigns some sounds to the individual outs. Fifteen user memory locations are also available to save your own kits.

The DrumStation sounds that emulate "skinned" instruments—snare, bass drum, congas, etc.—were created using Analog Sound Modeling (ASM). Most of the other sounds are samples, but the open and closed hi-hats and crash cymbal were created using a hybrid of samples and ASM techniques.

Not surprisingly, Novation claims that the details of ASM are a Big Secret. However, I've been able to construct a brief explanation from speaking with the company's representatives and reading the manual. Apparently, ASM performs a Fourier analysis on the original drum sounds, breaking them down into their simple components. These simple components are then converted into digital form and recombined to create the sounds in the DrumStation. If my concept of the technology is accurate, it's probably more properly termed resynthesis than "modeling."

To my ear, any audible difference between PCM and ASM is negligible. All the sounds are great and full of classic authenticity. As a matter of fact, the general audio quality of the DrumStation is wonderful. I just wish Nova-

tion would go a step further and create a few new sounds to go with the classics in this unit.

DIGGING IN

The 808 and 909 sounds are divided into several groups, each of which are edited with their own dedicated controls. The categories are Bass Drum, Snare Drum, Tom Toms (low, mid, high), Rimshot/Hand Clap/Cowbell, Hi-Hat (open, closed), Cymbals (crash, ride), and Congas/Maracas/Claves.

The pitch and output level of each group is adjusted with rotary knobs. Each group also includes a unique knob or two, such as Attack and Decay for Bass Drum, Snappy and Tone for Snare Drum, etc. (The Snappy parameter simulates the tension of the bottom snare on the drum.) Selection switches in the last five groups let you choose which sound will be affected by the corresponding controls.

The buttons in the numeric keypad perform various functions in Utility mode. Drum Select lets you select the drum sound to be edited, Front Cut truncates the attack of any sound, Controller/Velocity lets you select whether the front-panel parameters respond to MIDI CC or Velocity data, and Note Off Recognition determines whether a sound responds to a Note Off message or simply plays its full duration when triggered.

Other Utility mode functions include General MIDI, which maps the sounds according to the General MIDI speci-

fication, and Output Set, which lets you control the panning and output assignment of any sound. Assign Bank determines which sounds respond to MIDI CC data, Pitch Play lets you play a drum sound in scale-like fashion, Distortion adds distortion to any sound, and Demo plays the DrumStation's demo sequences. In Program mode, the keypad can select the program to be played or edited.

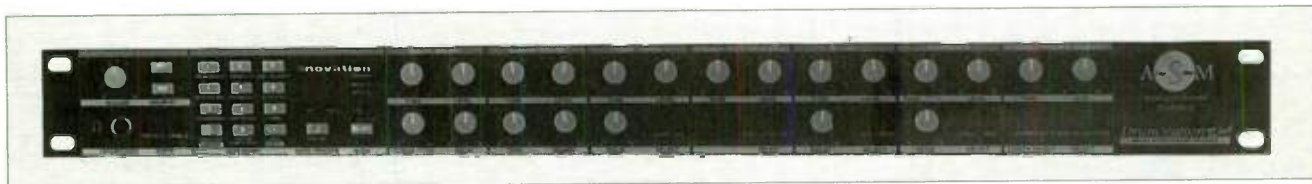
HANDS ON

Editing the sounds is a breeze. First, you select the desired drum kit (808 or 909), program, and sound. The sound can then be altered using the corresponding front-panel controls.

The Audition/Auto-Trigger feature is especially cool: pressing the Audition button plays the selected sound, and pressing the Audition and Trigger buttons together plays the sound in a simple 4-bar sequence loop while you edit the sound. Pressing the Audition and Trigger buttons again stops the loop. This is incredibly handy for hearing the immediate results of your edits in a rhythmic context.

I first used Audition/Auto-Trigger while tweaking a bass-drum sound. The DrumStation played the sound in a 4/4, quarter-note pattern, accenting the first beat of each measure. It was a pleasure to hear the sound play while I experimented with its pitch, volume, and so on. And if you select another sound (say, tom-tom) and adjust its controls, the Audition/Trigger sequence immediately triggers that sound while continuing the sequence.

Then I entered Utility mode to check out the Distortion and Front Cut functions. After pressing the Audition/Trigger buttons, I applied Distortion to the bass drum. With a range of 0 (no distortion) to 15 (maximum distortion), the bass drum altered quite noticeably from a very dry, almost Steely Dan-type of sound to a very grainy, gnarly specimen that would be appropriate on a Public Enemy album. Front Cut has an



The Novation DrumStation combines the sounds from the classic Roland TR-808 and 909 with extensive real-time control capabilities in a 1U rack-mount case.

● DRUMSTATION RACK

equally impressive range of possibilities: 0 to 99 milliseconds can be removed from the attack of any sound.

Even better is the DrumStation's ability to transmit MIDI CC messages in real time. After connecting the DrumStation's MIDI ports to my sequencer, I used the front-panel knobs to tweak the Snappy and Tune parameters of the snare drum while the sequencer played a groove I had previously recorded. It's wonderful to hear your edits as the sequence plays so you can react to what you're hearing.

After some experimentation, I recorded my tweaks in a separate track of the sequencer. During playback, the snare drum faithfully morphed through several pitch and Snappy (bottom snare tension) changes. This is a handy editing and performance capability that techno and hip-hop artists will love. I can't wait to hear what an artist like Aphex Twin will do with this.

Once a set of sounds has been edited to your liking, it can be saved in one of the unit's fifteen user programs. A Compare button lets you A/B the original and edited sounds before saving.

COOL KAT COMBO

I connected my drumKAT to the DrumStation to check out the CC/Velocity function. It was easy to set the snare-drum sound to change the Tune and Snappy parameters in response to Velocity. When I played the drumKAT, the snare sound responded to soft hits with a low pitch and dark sound; progressively harder hits raised the pitch and increased the bite.

Next I sequenced a groove with lots of fast, improvised snare hits. When I played back the sequence, the DrumStation followed my nuances beautifully. The end result was a zig-zagging drum groove with a loose, loopy snare, whose pitch and color constantly shifted.

PUMP IT UP

The first few times I played with the Novation DrumStation, I sat at my usual (somewhat close) proximity to the studio monitors. But when I stepped back farther in the room, I was stunned by the sonic boom produced by the DrumStation Rack. My new next-door neighbor got a brief glimpse of what it's going to be like living next to an electronic percussionist; the DrumStation's kick and toms literally rocked the house.

So far, I've used the DrumStation on two live gigs. On each, I was a little worried about overloading the stage monitors and mains with the DrumStation's deep bass drums. But I was pleasantly surprised at the warm, consistent low

end produced by the unit throughout each gig. There was no unwanted distortion, and no EQ tweaking was needed to compensate any sound. Just plug in, play, and enjoy the rave.

In fact, the wonderful audio quality of the DrumStation is one of its most attractive features; the unit sounds great in any context. For one sequence, I used the toms, congas, and kick from a DrumStation kit to replace some deep ethnic percussion samples I had been using previously. The unit even sounded great when used in place of low African hand-drum and percussion samples.

DOLLARS AND SENSE

The DrumStation lists for \$995.95, which seems pretty expensive compared to other drum modules (such as



**The audio quality is
one of its
most attractive
features.**

the Alesis DM5). But Rogue Music in New York reports that the street price of the TR-909 is currently \$1,295 and a TR-808 with MIDI goes for \$1,095! (Years ago, I remember borrowing a TR-808 from a friend and literally throwing it in the front seat of my car without a carrying case! Who knew?) In that context, the DrumStation seems like a bargain.

In addition, the DrumStation is one of those products that fills a unique niche. Although there are many less expensive drum modules, most are the jack-of-all-trades variety that do not offer extensive real-time control. With the DrumStation, Novation is going specifically for those styles (house, hip-hop, dance, techno, ambient, jungle, drums 'n' bass) that gather under the modern electronic-pop umbrella. If analog drum sounds are your love, this baby is more than worth the price.

Steve Wilkes is one half of the vocal/electronic percussion duo Fordham/Wilkes and once held his own rave with just a pair of maracas.

MUSICIANS, STUDIOS, INDEPENDENT LABELS

YOU CAN'T BEAT OUR SOUND OR LOOK!! OR...

NO GIMMICKS
NO HIDDEN EXTRAS
NO BULL



Complete Package Includes

- Full color design CD insert with color photo or design on front & tray card
- Black and white type inside CD insert / CD-R Reference
- Proofs and CD-R sent by prepaid overnight courier
- Glassmastering and state-of-the-art CD replication
- 2 color CD label design and printing
- CD's fully assembled and packaged in jewel box with shrinkwrap

500 CD'S only

... OUR PRICE \$1475.00

Color Front and Tray Card

FREE CATALOG Includes design

WORLD RECORDS REPLICATION GROUP

1 - 800 - 463 - 9493

908 Niagara Falls Blvd. North Tonawanda, NY 14120-2060

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Novation DrumStation
Rack drum module

PRICE:

\$995.95

DISTRIBUTOR

Music Industries Corp.
tel. (800) 431-6699
or (516) 352-4110
fax (516) 352-0754
e-mail novation@
musicindustries.com
Web www.musicindustries.com

CIRCLE #440 ON READER SERVICE CARD

| EM METERS | RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5 | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| FEATURES | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| EASE OF USE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| SOUND QUALITY | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| VALUE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |

Waves AudioTrack 2.2 (Mac)

By David Kaplowitz

**Versatility is paramount
with this EQ/dynamics-
processing combo.**

More and more audio professionals are becoming multimedia professionals nowadays. Hype aside, there really is money to be made in audio for CD-ROM and the Web, and many savvy desktop-audio production veterans are cashing in. In response, some manufacturers of desktop-audio tools are beginning to design products that are intended for both music-CD and multimedia-audio production.

Waves' *AudioTrack* is clearly a response to this broadening of interests. The software is compatible with an impressive range of applications for both audio and multimedia, thanks to its availability in Digidesign TDM and Sound Designer II, Adobe Premiere, and Steinberg VST plug-in formats. In addition, *AudioTrack* can run within Waves' *Multitrack* application (formerly called *WaveShell-RT*), which means you don't need a separate host program that supports one of the aforementioned plug-in architectures.

AudioTrack combines a 4-band parametric equalizer with a compressor/expander/gate and works on mono or stereo tracks. The EQ is similar in function and user interface to Waves' *Q10* 10-band parametric EQ plug-in, and

the compressor/gate is similar in user interface to Waves' *CI* compressor/gate. However, *AudioTrack* uses different compression algorithms than *CI*. Obviously, if you're already using *Q10* and *CI*, you probably don't need the new program.

AudioTrack functions almost identically no matter what compatible application and plug-in architecture you're using. I'll point out a few differences as we go along.

GETTING STARTED

The installation process for *AudioTrack* and other Waves plug-ins is a little different than with most software. All Waves plug-ins run within a software environment called a "WaveShell," which connects the host application and the plug-ins. Different WaveShells need to be put in the Plug-Ins folder for each application. For example, WaveShell-P goes in your Adobe *Premiere* Plug-Ins folder and WaveShell-TDM goes in your TDM Plug-Ins folder. The Waves installer searches your hard drive and puts the appropriate WaveShells in the right places.

The *AudioTrack* plug-in is the same regardless of the plug-in architecture you use—only the WaveShell differs—and it can be located anywhere on your drive. However, for consistency, Waves recommends you put all your Waves plug-ins into a Waves Plug-Ins folder.

In addition, if you're using Waves software in the TDM or *Sound Designer II* environments, you need to connect Waves' hardware dongle to your ADB port. (The dongle has a through port for connection in an ADB chain.) You'll also need to contact Waves and get an authorization number to enter

into the provided *WaveKey* utility before using the software with *Sound Designer II* or *Pro Tools* with TDM.

One anomaly I found is that the installer placed a copy of the WaveShell-P in both my Adobe *Premiere* Plug-Ins folder and in my Adobe *Photoshop* Plug-Ins folder. I don't know why; perhaps it just indiscriminately seeks Adobe Plug-Ins folders.

USER INTERFACE

Waves gave *AudioTrack* an intuitive and easy-to-use interface, which is always good but is especially important in a program that is intended for desktop-production veterans and neophytes alike. Only occasional reference to the manual should be necessary if you're familiar with EQ, compressors, expanders, and noise gates. If you're also familiar with how to install Waves software, you probably won't even need the manual.

AudioTrack is laid out logically in a single window (see Fig. 1). A pre-EQ fader allows you to attenuate the input level to avoid clipping. The manual suggests you lower the input level 6 dB or so to create more headroom for EQ boosts.

From the input fader, the signal proceeds to the EQ section and then to the compressor/expander and gate sections. An Input Energy meter shows you the level of the signal coming out of the EQ. There's an output fader, an output-level meter, and a clip indicator that identifies output clipping or EQ clipping. When the level gets too high, the clip indicator turns and stays red until you single-click in that area to reset it. The meters at every gain stage are nice and help you control how the signal is processed.

Most parameters can be edited using the mouse or Mac keyboard. Standard Macintosh keyboard conventions are employed, including Tab for navigation through the window, standard Copy and Paste commands, numerical entry for values, arrow keys for fader control, and the Enter key for toggling parameters such as EQ filter shape.

PRESETS AND SETUPS

Like all Waves plug-ins, *AudioTrack* includes well-implemented features for storing a library of Presets and doing quick comparisons between different Setups. The terminology takes a little getting used to, but once you learn it,

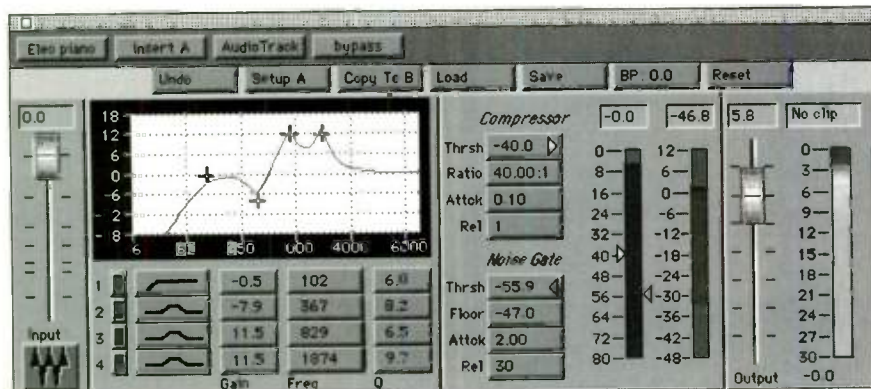


FIG. 1: Most controls in Waves' *AudioTrack* are contained in one window. The input-level fader is pre-EQ, and the Input Energy meter and dynamics processor are post-EQ. The clip indicator turns red to show output clipping or EQ clipping.

the features are pretty straightforward.

A Preset includes the values for all parameters in the *AudioTrack* window. The software includes nine factory presets, including Classic compressor/EQ, Multimedia Hi-pass filter, and Loudness (see Fig. 2). The Save button stores a user preset as an independent entity available in the Preset menu or within a Setup file, which can contain multiple presets. Unfortunately, there is no provision for renaming presets. Furthermore, the manual states that user Presets can be changed and deleted, but it doesn't say how, and I couldn't figure it out. I'd like to be able not only to change and delete presets but also to delete individual presets from within Setup files.

Similarly, the Load button accesses a menu that is divided into three sections: Factory Presets, User Presets (as many as you want), and Setup files. You can load independent presets or a preset from within a Setup file. For example, the Setups folder contains a file called "Effect Setups." If you load the "Effect Setups" file, an Effect Setups section of the Load menu is created that includes all presets contained in the file. Setup files are loaded for each track, and to add a user preset to a Setup file, the Setup file must be active for the current track.

Two Setups can be available at once; pressing the Setup button toggles between the two. (Setup A is active by default.) You can copy your current Setup to the alternate Setup with the press of a virtual button. Let's say you have a setting you're pretty happy with in Setup A, but you want to tweak it just a bit more. Simply copy the current Setup to B, switch over to the new Setup, and tweak away without worrying

about losing Setup A. This feature would be a welcome addition to many applications; for instance, I've often wished for immediately recallable alternate mixes in *Pro Tools*.

The Setups section includes a few other self-explanatory buttons, including Reset and Undo (one level). The BP button is one of the few things in *AudioTrack* that isn't intuitive: The BP stands for Bypass, but this isn't a regular Bypass button. Instead, it allows you to adjust the volume of the dry (bypassed) sound by ± 12 dB so that you can match the levels of processed and dry sounds. This feature only works within applications that support the Bypass feature; for example, it is not available in *Premiere*.

FILTER TIPS

The EQ section is a 4-band "Parametric" EQ that combines the features of a graphic equalizer with the precision of a parametric EQ. *AudioTrack* displays an editable EQ curve representing the frequency response and provides precise control over the bandwidth (Q). Each band has a fixed lower frequency limit: band 1 starts at 16 Hz, band 2 at 100 Hz, band 3 at 250 Hz, and band 4 at 1.6 kHz. The upper-frequency limit is the Nyquist frequency (half the sampling rate) of your material; with 22 kHz material, the upper range of the EQ is 11 kHz.

Several controls are provided for each band. In/Out buttons let you turn on and off any of the four EQ bands. Filter Shape buttons let you select among five filter types: peak/notch, high shelf, low shelf, highpass, and lowpass. The Gain and Frequency controls can be edited by moving graphic markers representing each band in the

graphic window, by scrolling through numerical values with the mouse, or by entering in a numeric value from the Mac keyboard. Changing the Q is only possible by scrolling through values or entering in a number.

Some filter types are not affected by all of the parameters, due to the nature of the filter. High- and low-shelf filters, for example, are not affected by the Q setting, and highpass and lowpass filters are affected only by the frequency setting, not by Q or gain. The highpass filter is only available in band 1 (the low band), and the lowpass filter is only available in band 4 (the high band). All of this is logical.

AudioTrack's EQ is quite flexible, but being accustomed to the more powerful, 10-band *Q10*, I sometimes craved more bands and a tighter Q. However, for most multimedia applications and many audio applications, four bands should be adequate. The EQ is sonically transparent; it does not perceptibly color the sound, so it imparts no discernible sonic signature.

SQUEEZING AND STRETCHING

The compressor/expander section's attenuation meter lets you know whether compression or expansion is occurring. With compression, the meter displays a downward red bar, and expansion is shown as an upward yellow bar. The Input Energy meter shows the post-EQ level.

The compressor/expander threshold marker appears as a small triangle on the left side of the Input Energy meter. It is exactly aligned with that meter, making it easy to set the threshold to complement the incoming signal. You get the usual four adjustable compression and expansion controls: Threshold, Ratio, Attack, and Release. Ratios of 1.01:1 to 40:1 result in compression, and ratios of 0.5:1 to 0.99:1 cause expansion.

This is a good, basic compressor, capable of subtle yet effective compression, but it also is able to compress the heck out of things to achieve an ultra-compressed, distorted sound. For example, if you set the threshold to -40 dB, the ratio to 40:1, and the attack and release at minimum, you can add serious fuzz to, say, a bass sound.

SLAMMING GATE

Like the compressor/expander, the noise gate is simple yet functional. The

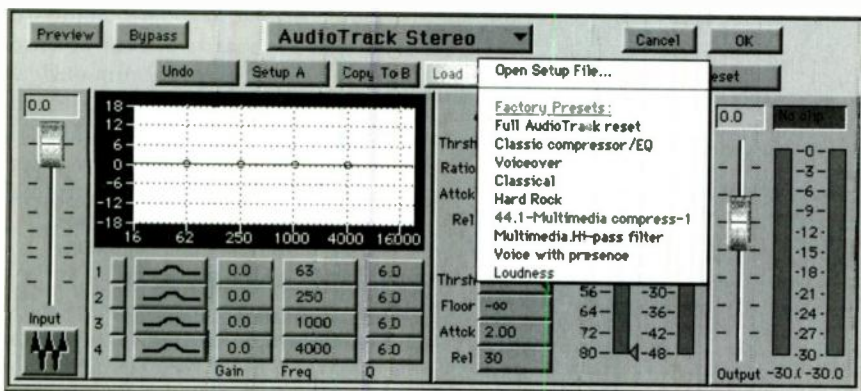


FIG. 2: Nine factory presets come with *AudioTrack*. You can create an unlimited number of user presets and save multiple presets in a Setup file.

Threshold parameter controls the point below which the gate will close, and Floor sets how far down the gate will close. (Setting Floor to ∞ dB provides muting.) Attack controls how fast (0.1 ms to 1 second) the gate opens after a sound goes above the Threshold, and Release controls how fast the gate closes, (1 ms to 10 seconds). The downward red bar on the Attenuation meter indicates the reduction in signal.

The gate worked as expected for eliminating hum from tracks and getting rid of mouth and throat sounds in between vocal verses and sentences in voice-overs. It also worked fine for making a gated-reverb sound using a slow gate and basic reverb.

IT'S SIMPLE, DOC!

The manual, like the software, is simple and well designed. It covers all of the program's operations and provides straightforward descriptions of relevant concepts such as EQ, compression, expansion, and noise gating. An icon notifies advanced users that they can skip over these sections.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

AudioTrack 2.2 EQ/dynamics-processing plug-in

PRICE:

\$300

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

Power Mac or 680X0 Mac with FPU; MacOS 7.1 or later; Multitrack (WaveShell-RT) or host program that supports Sound Designer II, TDM, Premiere, or VST plug-ins; Apple Sound Manager 3.0 (with applications that do not support Digidesign audio cards)

MANUFACTURER:

Waves
tel. (423) 588-9307
fax (423) 588-9472
e-mail waves@waves.com
Web www.waves.com/waves

CIRCLE #441 ON READER SERVICE CARD

| EM METERS | RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5 | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
| FEATURES | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| EASE OF USE | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| DOCUMENTATION | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| VALUE | ● | ● | ● | ● |

THE INDUSTRY'S MOST COMPLETE MUSICAL EQUIPMENT CATALOG

FREE!

- TOP NAME BRANDS
- EXPERIENCED SALESPeOPLE
- GREAT SELECTION & SERVICE
- "PEACE OF MIND" GUARANTEE
- FAST DELIVERY



NEW 144 PAGE FULL-COLOR CATALOG OUT NOW!

THOROUGHbred

The World's Most Dynamic Music Stores

Send all correspondence to
5511 Pioneer Park Blvd.
Tampa, FL 33634



Call Today...

1(800)800-4654

Visit our stores in Tampa, Clearwater, Sarasota, and Orlando, Florida

visit our website at <http://www.tbred-music.com>

circle #595 on reader service card

circle #576 on reader service card

Don't be left behind

"SONG CONSTRUCTION KIT"

Create and edit studio quality songs as easy as cut and paste word processing. By using Sound Factory pre-recorded Song Blocks (.Wav files include drums, percussion, electric guitars, acoustic guitars, bass guitars, pianos, keyboards, synthesizers, and voices), Sound Forge XPTM, and a Windows compatible sound card create a virtual digital audio recording studio on your PC.



- Record Music Demos
- Business Presentations
- Virtual Jam Sessions
- Video/Movie Soundtracks
- Voice-overs
- Music for Games

ONLY \$69.95

INCLUDES:
2 Sound Factory CD-ROMs with over 1.2 Gig of .Wav Song Building Blocks
Recorded Live using Real Musicians

THE GROOVE CONSTRUCTION KIT

Over 300 Drum and Percussion Loops in many different styles. All drum loops are grouped by style and tempo and include phrase variations for quick development of complete songs. The Sound Designer II version is ideal for Mac/PC Workstation drag and drop song construction.



"A great tool for creating professional live rhythm tracks!"

Audio CD \$99.95
Prelooped Sound Designer II files on Mac/PC hybrid CD-ROM \$179.95

"Power Hits will quickly make itself indispensable in a lot of project studios."

- Jim Alkin, Keyboard Magazine
March '96 - Five Star Review



POWER HITS drum samples allow you to produce dynamic drum tracks that exhibit a realistic human feel with extraordinary sound quality. The drum samples include several stickings of each drum at various dynamic levels for programming sampler velocity crossfades.

Audio CD \$79.95
MIDI Sequences (Type 1 MIDI Files) \$24.95

To Order: toll free 1-888-598-4322
<http://www.thesoundfactory.com>
P.O. Box 562012 • Charlotte NC 28256-2012



Major Credit Cards Accepted



SPEIR MUSIC CO.



800•219•3281

510 S. Garland Ave. Garland, TX 75040

GUARANTEED BEST PRICES!

New/Used • M-F 9-7, Sat. 9-6



All Major Credit Cards



Customer Service 214-494-1601

circle #579 on reader service card

● AUDIOTRACK

On the downside, the manual is sometimes redundant, describing some concepts and features several times. Also, the description of the Load/Save functions is pretty weak; a little experimentation is necessary to get the hang of how these features work. Interestingly, version 1.0 of *AudioTrack* included an index in the manual, but version 2.2 has no index. Fortunately, a new manual should be available by the time you read this, and it will include an index.

WOULDN'T IT BE NICE?

As much as I like *AudioTrack*, I would like to see Waves add a few more features. To begin with, I want to be able to save separate Setup files for the EQ, compressor/expander, and noise gate. Although the Load/Save features in Waves software are really cool, they're somewhat inflexible when all the features are wrapped into one plug-in such as *AudioTrack*. It would also be nice to be able to bypass the EQ and compressor sections independently.

I would also like to be able to change the order of the signal flow. For most applications, having the signal pass through the EQ first and then on to the compressor/gate is fine, but I don't like being locked into that order.

Installation of any Waves product can be a little sticky, especially in the TDM or *Sound Designer II* environments. The authorization process for the *WaveKey* in these environments is inconvenient.

I was also disappointed that there is no provision for renaming Presets, nor is there a clearly discernible way to delete Presets from the Preset menu or from a Setup file.

CONCLUSIONS

Waves' goals for *AudioTrack* were seemingly modest: to create an easy-to-use, versatile tool for audio and multimedia professionals, based on technology from *Q10* and *C1*. For the most part, the developer accomplished these goals.

Gripes aside, I recommend *AudioTrack* for those who don't need the power of Waves' more full-featured plug-ins. If simple and effective EQ, compression/expansion, and gating are what you need, you won't be disappointed.

David Kaplowitz is a sound designer, composer, and cofounder-co-owner of the San Francisco-based recording facility *Found Sound* (fndsound@sirius.com).

circle #582 on reader service card

FOR KEYBOARDS
AND GUITARISTS

NEW from Studiologic!

Expand your MIDI system with the new MP-113 and MP-117 Dynamic Pedalboard Controllers!

Manufactured by **ATAR**



MP-113



MP-117

These Studiologic pedalboard controllers are manufactured so that all functions can be easily executed with your feet. Keyboard and guitar musicians alike will appreciate the added flexibility of accessing MIDI Note and Program events by foot, both for playing traditional "bass" lines and for innovative ideas like triggering MIDI percussion, sound modules and samplers - even for inputting commands to a MIDI lighting controller! Expand your creativity... put your foot down on the velocity sensitive Studiologic MP-113 or MP-117 at your nearest music dealer.

MP-113 and MP-117 FEATURES

- 13 or 17 wood finished pedals
- One MIDI output
- MIDI channel, program change, bank select, transpose
- External power adapter included
- 9V DC input

STUDIOLOGIC

MIDI PRODUCTS

Distributed Exclusively in the U.S.A. by
MUSIC INDUSTRIES CORP.
99 Tulip Avenue, Floral Park, NY 11001
(516) 352-4110 • FAX: (516) 352-0754

Send \$2
For
Complete
Keyboard
Color
Catalog

A.R.T. Pro VLA

By Jim Miller

**Powerful dynamics control
and transparent audio at
an affordable price.**

Many musicians and engineers feel that all-digital recordings lack the warmth and richness associated with analog gear. Others think that this perception might be the result of a tremendously effective marketing campaign by a number of manufacturers. But whatever the case, you don't need me to tell you that tube gear is hot right now.

The fact is, studio owners are faced with a growing number of tube-based products. Some of these units adhere to a "pure tube" aesthetic whereas others combine solid-state technology with one or more tube stages. Years ago, tube-based processors were often priced out of reach of the average musician or home-studio operator. But this has changed, as is evidenced by the Pro VLA Professional Two Channel Vactrol/Tube Leveling Amplifier from Applied Research and Technology (A.R.T.). The Pro VLA is both pro quality and affordable. And though it uses solid-state inputs and outputs, it houses real 12AX7A tubes.

GETTING ACQUAINTED

Removing the 2U rack-mount Pro VLA from its box, I was relieved to see that the product designers had dispensed with A.R.T.'s former style of front-panel art. It always seemed to me that those

bold, brightly colored, postpsychedelic graphics were more appropriate for monster trucks than audio gear. The new design is clean and classy with easy-to-read, white lettering silkscreened on a black, semimatte faceplate. The only touch of color comes from the small, violet triangle in the company's logo.

This 2-channel unit is clearly designed for pro and semipro use, offering both balanced TRS 1/4-inch and XLR jacks on the back, plus an internal power supply with heavy-duty cord (no wall wart). On the front panel are duplicate sets (one for each channel) of rotary controls for threshold, ratio, and output and push buttons for VU-meter switching (to input or output), attack (fast or Auto), release (fast or Auto), and bypass/active (with accompanying status-indicator light). The right channel has an additional button for linking the two channels, along with another status-indicator light. The front panel also furnishes two 10-segment, gain-reduction LEDs and two large, analog VU meters that light up with a beautiful, warm glow, reminding me of my faithful old TEAC 3340 4-track reel-to-reel deck.

In all, the Pro VLA is a nicely packaged unit. However, I did note one minor design anomaly: the bypass/active light comes on in Bypass mode rather than Active mode. To me, this seems counterintuitive. I would prefer that the red light on each channel indicate when the VLA is active.

INITIAL SPIN

I used the Pro VLA's balanced TRS 1/4-inch jacks, which work best with my particular studio setup. Once I had everything hooked up, I ran a straight signal (in this case, a DAT recording of a Latin rock group) through the unit

in Bypass mode to make sure I was getting clean audio. Then I set the output of the Pro VLA to minimum and switched it into Active mode. After a minute or two of tweaking, I dialed in pretty much the same levels as I had with the unit in bypass mode. Then I went to work to see how much I could compress the audio without degrading the feel of the original material.

The threshold control on my review unit showed only three values: -20, 0, and +20. So I had to do a bit of guessing about settings. With the threshold set at about -5 dB, ratio at about 3:1, and output at around +3 dB, I was able to get an audible amount of overall gain increase without sacrificing any of the original dynamics or compromising the overall feel of the recording.

According to the front-panel LEDs, I was getting a maximum gain reduction of about 6 dB. At the same time, the VU meters showed that I was staying around the 0 dB level. I kept the attack and release buttons in the Fast mode, necessary because of the amount of percussion in the recording. And, of course, I had the channels linked. (In Link mode, channel 1's threshold and ratio controls serve both channels, and the output controls function independently for each channel.)

This thing sounds fabulous! I really like the Pro VLA. It has a superbly transparent, musical sound that allows you to bring peak signals under control without seriously squashing the dynamics or creating sonic artifacts that can degrade a finished product (e.g., the nasty pumping or breathing sounds that many less-capable units exhibit even at moderate settings).

In particular, congas, timbales, and other types of hand percussion really seemed to benefit from the processing,



The Pro VLA Two Channel Vactrol/Tube Leveling Amplifier from A.R.T. uses optical electronics and hand-matched 12AX7A tubes to provide warm, transparent, and musical-sounding dynamics control.

maintaining terrific presence throughout. In one spot, I even noticed a particularly nice kick-drum pattern that I had not been aware of before. The Pro VLA actually let me hear a little more low-frequency information. This is very cool.

According to A.R.T., the secret lies in using optical electronics rather than traditional voltage-controlled amplifiers (VCAs). Of course, another contributing factor is the hand-matched 12AX7A tubes; this type of tube typically produces musical compression.

A DIFFERENT DRUMMER

Putting away the high-powered Latin mix, I tried out a recent recording with a more traditional, guitar-driven sound. The song features lots of acoustic guitar and vocals plus some clean electric-guitar work and only minimal percussion in the form of a simple trap set.

I was immediately impressed by the presence and clarity the acoustic guitar acquired when the mix was processed by the Pro VLA. Switching the processing out, I was astounded by how lifeless the recording seemed. Up until

that point, I thought I had created a very nice mix. I guess even old dogs can be taught some new tricks. (And here I thought I had this audio-engineering thing all figured out!)

I was also impressed that there were sections of the music that seemed to remain untouched by the Pro VLA. I had to switch the processing in and out to confirm what my ears were telling me: the unit was enhancing the parts that benefited most and somehow leaving the rest of the music intact. In one particular spot, the vocals seemed to actually move forward in the mix while the drums stayed nicely controlled and virtually unchanged.

Next, I tried altering the attack and release from Fast to Auto (which is labeled "Slow"). This changed the overall character of the compression a bit, but without damaging the feel of the mix. Still, I felt that it sounded better in Fast mode. I even tried compressing the signal more (using the threshold and ratio controls) and found that regardless of the settings, the recording retained a very musical quality, though without as much dynamic range as I favor.

Okay, I thought, the Pro VLA won the first round. But I was determined to throw some heavy artillery in its direction in the form of some electric lead-guitar work and a little low-down electric bass.

PROOF IS IN THE LES PAUL

I took the Pro VLA to UniForce Studios, where I was laying down some lead-guitar tracks and bass parts for an album project. I knew that my MESA/Boogie amp was more than capable of producing highly compressed lead tones, so as an experiment, I gave the Pro VLA a chance to "squash" my leads and then compared the results. I plugged in my Les Paul Custom and backed off a bit on the Boogie's overdrive. Then I ran the speaker outputs of the Boogie into a Hughes & Kettner Red Box MkIII direct box, from there into the Pro VLA, and finally into a Mackie CR-1604VLZ mixer.

With the Pro VLA's threshold set at -10 dB and ratio at about halfway be-

tween 4:1 and infinity, I achieved 15 dB of gain reduction with an occasional flickering peak in the -20 dB range. This required me to turn the unit's output control up close to the +10 dB mark to keep the volume consistent with my unprocessed signal.

The result? Well, it didn't sound the same as my MESA/Boogie's compression, nor was there as much smooth, buttery distortion. But, in general, I liked the sound. The tone was a bit cleaner than I'm used to but was still quite warm and "up front."

I was reminded of

Danny Kirwan's tone on some of the early 1970's Fleetwood Mac albums—not a bad sound by *any* stretch of the imagination.

Once again, changing from fast attack and release to Auto mode slightly changed the character of the compression. In this case, the Auto mode produced a slightly better, more fluid sound. The only drawback was a bit more overall hiss on the tail end of long notes. But this was really only noticeable when the track was soloed.

PANDORA'S P-BASS

Next, I hauled out my Fender Precision Bass, set the Boogie to produce a clean tone, and then ran the speaker outputs through the Red Box and into the Pro VLA, leaving the front-panel

▼
**The Pro VLA
has a superbly
transparent,
musical sound.**

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Pro VLA 2-channel compressor

PRICE:

\$599

MANUFACTURER:

Applied Research and Technology, Inc.
tel. (716) 436-2720
fax (716) 436-3942
e-mail artroch@aol.com
Web www.artroch.com

CIRCLE #442 ON READER SERVICE CARD

| EM METERS | RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5 | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| FEATURES | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| EASE OF USE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| AUDIO QUALITY | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| VALUE | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |

The Case Specialists



Medium to Heavy Duty Cases Available for Keyboards, Mixers, Guitars, Rack Mount Equipment and More!

Call for pricing on standard or custom designed cases!

DISCOUNT DISTRIBUTORS

800-346-4638 (In NY) 516-563-8326

circle #519 on reader service card

settings the same as they had been for the Les Paul. This produced a sound that was slightly too compressed, without enough front-end "thump." So I backed off a bit on the threshold (to approximately -5 dB) and ratio (to just over 4:1), which resulted in a nice amount of compression. These settings allowed me to play as sloppy as I wanted without clipping the signal or losing the quieter notes.

Having said that, I still prefer controlling the dynamics of my bass playing manually. (I enjoy the challenge.) But the Pro VLA performed admirably and would be an excellent choice for bass players who haven't had years of experience keeping levels consistent.

VIVA LA VOCAL

I have worked with a great many experienced vocalists over the years who know how to control their dynamics by moving away from the mic during loud passages and getting closer for quiet ones. However, it can take years to achieve that much control, and many vocalists simply never get there. That's why most vocal tracks benefit from some amount of compression.

The vocalist at this particular session was a talented songwriter, but her dynamic control was less than perfect. We had been using a dbx 165 compressor on previous tracks with very good results. But when we patched in the Pro VLA, everyone immediately heard the difference. There was a much more natural sound to the vocals, with less overall "scrunching" and noticeably less noise. If I hadn't known better, I would have sworn there was some sort of subtle gating going on in the Pro VLA. We could still hear a bit of hiss in spots when the track was soloed but not nearly as much as we heard from the other unit at the same general settings.

Knowing I would have to return the Pro VLA within days of writing this review, we didn't dare use it to record the one vocal track we auditioned it on for that session. We felt that there was too much of a difference in the sound quality between the two units. After all, who wants to be reminded of "what could have been" every time they listen to their album?

FINAL CHECK

Returning to my own studio, I plugged in my trusty AKG C 414 condenser mic,

threw down some vocal tracks, and did some A/B comparisons with my dbx 166 compressor. This confirmed for me that the Pro VLA was indeed a much more versatile, more transparent performer. Next, I did a comparison of acoustic guitar recorded with each of the two units. The difference here was somewhat less dramatic, but it was still the Pro VLA that pleased my ears the most.

Remember, too, that as a true dual-channel processor, the Pro VLA allows you to run different instruments through each channel and control each one separately when the channels are unlinked. This is a real plus if you need to use one channel for processing vocals and another for guitar, bass, or some other instrument.

LESSON LEARNED

If you've read this far, you can probably tell that I think A.R.T. has built a real winner this time. Considering that the Pro VLA carries a list price of just \$599, I'm sure the word will get around quickly that this unit has very little competition.

Only at the highest settings did the Pro VLA compression become so pronounced that it sounded less than natural. This is a claim I don't believe can be made for many other compressors at this price point (or even more expensive units, for that matter). At reasonable, real-world settings, the audio emerging from this unit's outputs is very natural sounding, with no hint of the artifacts imposed by inferior units. Even for a guy who doesn't much care for compressors, I found myself thinking of plenty of applications for this remarkable audio processor.

Every manufacturer loves to use buzzwords like transparency, warmth, and musicality when describing their own products. For my money, A.R.T. is justified in using exactly those words to describe the Pro VLA. It's one of the few products I have encountered that has caused me to rethink the way I work in my studio. That's high praise, indeed.

Jim Miller is a longtime sound designer, sometime session guitarist, and frequent contributor to EM.

WEST L.A. MUSIC

GUARANTEED LOWEST PRICES!

EVERY MAJOR BRAND!

DIGITAL AND ANALOG RECORDING • WORKSTATIONS

MIXING CONSOLES • EFFECTS PROCESSORS • MICROPHONES

DAT AND CASSETTE DECKS • STUDIO MONITORS

CD RECORDERS • COMPUTERS • SOFTWARE

KEYBOARDS • SYNTHESIZERS • SAMPLERS • SOUND SYSTEMS

GUITARS • AMPS • DRUMS AND ACCESSORIES

WE WILL BEAT ANY DEAL!



Tonight Show Bandleader Kevin Eubanks with Noel Gould of the Pro Audio department



Jazz great Billy Cobham with West L.A. Music Drum Dept. Manager Glenn Noyes



Alphonso Johnson, who has played with Weather Report, Bob Weir, etc., with West L.A. Music's Cathy Curtiss

"SHOP WHERE THE PROS SHOP"

Phone and Fax orders accepted. We Ship Everywhere. Call Now!



"Where The Pros Shop"

WEST L.A. MUSIC

11345 Santa Monica Blvd. West Los Angeles
Two blocks West of the San Diego (405) Freeway
(310) 477-1945 Fax: (310) 477-2476

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS, FINANCING, AND LEASING.

circle #598 on reader service card

Niche Automation Station

By Peter Freeman

**User-friendly
MIDI faders,
buttons, and knobs.**

MIDI-automated software and hardware have proliferated in recent years, and the demand for hardware controllers has correspondingly increased. Using a mouse and a sequencer's faders for real-time control of effects processors, synth parameters, and such devices as Niche's Audio Control Module (ACM) is clumsy and relatively imprecise. A hardware controller for these devices is essential for practical mixing.

Given the company's experience producing the ACM (which controls levels for eight channels of audio), the Niche Automation Station is a logical follow-up. The tabletop MIDI-control device provides sixteen faders, sixteen Mute buttons, and four EFX knobs. All can be programmed to send a variety of MIDI messages; despite their names, the Mute buttons and EFX knobs can perform other functions. A Mute but-

ton is positioned directly underneath each fader, which is ideal for MIDI Volume muting.

OVERVIEW

The Automation Station offers MIDI Volume and Mute/Unmute automation and sends Control Changes, Aftertouch, Program Changes, Song Select, Pattern Select, and Pitch Bend. It also responds to external MIDI Program Changes and Control Changes. The unit can dump and load its memory via MIDI System Exclusive.

However, the unit's individual controllers cannot transmit System Exclusive messages, which are required to control (and automate) some parameters on certain effects processors and synths. For instance, many Roland Sound Canvas parameters can be accessed only by means of SysEx. The EFX knobs practically cry out for such applications. No can do, I'm afraid. This is really a puzzling omission; the comparable Peavey PC 1600 sends SysEx quite nicely. (According to the manufacturer, adding the code for this capability would have required using a larger EPROM.)

The programming interface consists of five function keys, a data-entry knob, two cursor keys, and a small, yellow, backlit LCD. During normal operation, the display conveniently shows a bar

graph that indicates the position and mute status of each fader.

The usual MIDI In, Out, and Thru jacks are mounted on the rear panel, along with an input for the ubiquitous (and always annoying) wall-wart AC adapter. A standard IEC 3-prong power cord would have been a better choice for professional applications.

FADERS AND MUTE BUTTONS

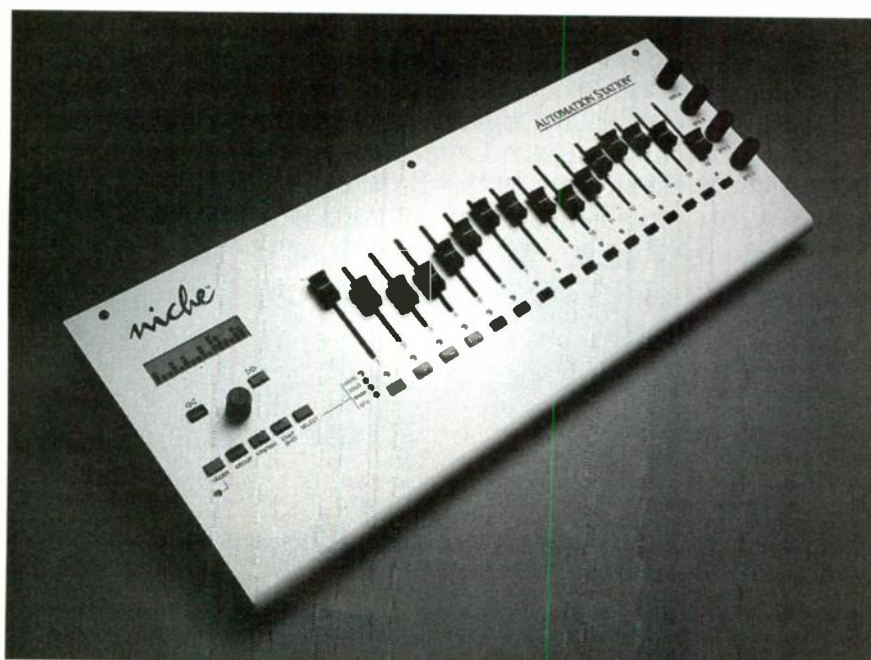
When you assign a system MIDI channel for the Automation Station, fader 1 is automatically assigned to the system channel and the other faders are on successive channels. Each Mute button operates on the same MIDI channel as, and in tandem with, the fader above it. The default system channel is 1, for example, so fader and button 1 are normally on channel 1, fader and button 2 on channel 2, and so on.

Each fader can send Pitch Bend or any Control Change 0 to 127 message along with a value. The Disable Faders button globally disables all sixteen faders. Unfortunately, you cannot send Aftertouch with the faders.

One very cool feature that sets the Automation Station apart from other such boxes is its ability to chase controllers. With this feature, the Automation Station "listens" to sequencer playback and follows the levels of the controller that the unit has been programmed to handle on each channel. Then, when you touch a fader, the Automation Station sends values starting at the current instantaneous level. This way, you don't get sudden value jumps when you move a fader, which is a common problem with competing products. The unit's bar-graph display reveals each channel's current controller value based on the sequencer's output.

The Mute button functions depend on their mode. ACM mode is designed specifically for use with the Niche Audio Control Module. In this mode, instead of sending preprogrammed values, the buttons mute audio by sending a MIDI CC 7 (Volume) message with a 0 value. To unmute, they send a CC 7 message with the associated fader's most recent value. This makes sense for mixing.

When ACM mode is off, the unit becomes a more general-purpose MIDI controller. The Mute buttons can be programmed to send not only MIDI Volume events but also various other



MIDI control over effects processors, synths, and software is easier with a hardware controller such as the Niche Automation Station. The tabletop device provides great software features, but the hardware quality is questionable.

Put a Mini Studio in Your PC!

Control Changes, Program Changes (but not Bank Select), or Aftertouch, all at a set value. You can also send Song Select, Pattern Select, Start, Stop, or Continue messages for a sequencer or drum machine. Furthermore, the buttons can send different messages on two successive presses (e.g., mute/unmute or Stop/Start), which is quite useful. When not in ACM mode, the Automation Station is best suited for such applications as altering effects and synthesizer parameters and controlling a drum machine.

With ACM mode off, you can choose from four Mute-button modes: Mute, Solo, Snap, and EFX. A set of four LEDs next to the Select button indicate which mode is active. Mute simply mutes the selected MIDI channel; Solo mutes all except the selected channels. I'll discuss the other two modes as we go along.

EFX KNOBS

Each of the Automation Station's four EFX knobs can be programmed to send a different set of MIDI Pitch Bend or Control Change messages for each MIDI channel. However, one EFX knob cannot send messages on all sixteen channels simultaneously; each knob simply controls the value for one message on one channel at a time, which is assigned by hitting the Mute button for that channel in EFX mode. The unit does not have controller curves.

I find faders preferable for this kind of control. But Niche could only fit sixteen faders on a box of this size, and if you are already using the faders for other tasks, the knobs come in handy.

SNAPSHOTS

Snapshots are especially useful for automated mixing. These instantaneous "pictures" of the fader and mute status can be stored in the Automation Station's memory for later recall. Any or all Automation Station channels can be included in any Snapshot, which is nice because it allows a Snapshot to change only specific elements of a mix, leaving the rest untouched.

You can use any fader to crossfade between the active Snapshot and any other Snapshot stored in memory, which lets you manually move between all values at once. Interestingly, a fader assigned to this function can still be used simultaneously for its regular programmed task. If you are recording



Maximize your music
creativity with

WAVE/4™

PC digital audio card
with 4 channels

New from...

Gadget Labs™

For More Information

Surf the Internet to: www.gadgetlabs.com or call 1.800.660.5710

Gadget Labs LLC • 14940 SW Chardonway Ave. • Tigard, Oregon 97224 • Email: info@gadgetlabs.com • Tel: 503.590.8469
Gadget Labs and Wave/4 are trademarks of Gadget Labs LLC. All other trademarks are property of their respective owners.

circle #535 on reader service card

circle #504 on reader service card

MIDIdock Gallery



msrp only \$199.95 • 32 channel dual port
MIDI time code generator • SMPTE • Printer pass-thru

ALTECH

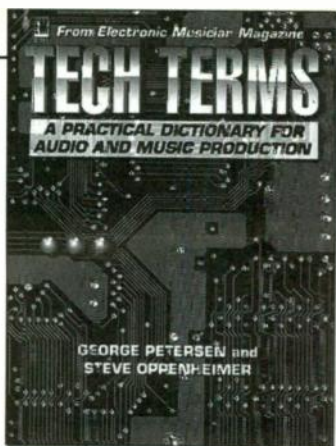
systems

www.altechsystems.com

for other fine PC and Macintosh™ Interfaces

888.LUV.MIDI / 818.709.4261 / Fax 818.709.4039
20621 Plummer Street Chatsworth, CA 91311

Altech Systems, MIDIdock and MIDIface are Trademarks of Senteck Electronics, Inc.
All Other Trademarks are the Property of Their Respective Holders.



Look It Up!

Stay on top of technology. Covers the latest terms you need to understand digital audio, workstations, computer music and MIDI.

TECH TERMS: A Practical Dictionary for Audio and Music Production, ©1993, 56 pp. (P)

Only \$9.95 (plus shipping)

**ORDER NOW! Call toll-free
(800) 233-9604**

circle #607 on reader service card

circle #508 on reader service card



Video help available!

Software video training

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Cakewalk | Finale |
| Band-In-A-Box | Encore |
| Master Tracks Pro | MusicTime |
| Understand MIDI | Performer |
| Understand Samplers | Cubase |
| Sequencing Drums | ...and more! |

Hardware video training

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Korg M1 | Roland G-800 |
| Korg X5 | Yamaha QY300 |
| Roland JV-90 | Home Recording |

More video training

**How to get a Record Deal
Mastering the INTERNET
Mastering Windows 95**

Call NOW for FREE brochure!

AVI Advanced Video Instruction **1-800-650-2427**
Tel 210-828-9282 Fax 210-828-9585

● AUTOMATION STATION

your automation changes into a sequencer, you can control a large number of fader moves using just the crossfader data and a Program Change to recall the destination Snapshot.

The unit has onboard storage memory for up to 32 Snapshots, which can be recalled via MIDI Program Changes. In addition, the Mute buttons can be used in Snap mode to recall the first sixteen Snapshots (button 1 recalls Snapshot 1 and so forth).

GROUPS

Fader grouping is an important tool for automated mixing, and it is fairly well implemented on the Automation Station. Any of the Automation Station's channels can be grouped under the control of a master fader so that the master controls all the group's members at once. Up to sixteen groups can be created, but a fader can only be the master for one group. However, faders can be members of multiple groups. You can even set up crossfade groups, which is a very cool function. With a crossfade group, if you pull down the master fader, any faders that are members of its group and are in Cross mode will fade in while the other grouped faders fade out.

Nested groups are also possible, which is an excellent feature. For example, if a group of five faders is created for a drum kit, with fader 1 as its master, fader 1 will control the overall volume of the entire kit. A nested group—essentially a subgroup—can be created containing the kick drum and snare, with the kick fader as master. That way, the kick and snare can be adjusted together while still under the overall control of the drum-group master.

Mute groups can also be created that work just like the fader groups, except that they can have more than one master. Cross-muting groups are also possible. These simply allow you to reverse the status of the members of a mute group in relation to their master. In practice, when you unmute a channel that is a master of a cross-muting group, all the other members of that group are muted. This is extremely useful when you want to work with individual members of a group and still

maintain control of the group as a whole.

EASE OF OPERATION

Programming the Automation Station is simple and quick. Hitting the System and Select keys puts the device into programming mode. In this mode,

moving any control on the unit causes the control's name, number, and current MIDI data assignment to be displayed on the LCD. Changes are made with the data-entry knob.

I easily found my way through the Snapshot and Group functions with a little

help from the manual here and there. The occasional prompts from the display when entering certain functions (for example, Choose by Select) were also helpful. The manual is clear and concise but lacks an index and a proper MIDI implementation chart.

CONCLUSIONS

In general, the Automation Station behaved well. It provides a solid variety of continuous controllers and switches, and the user interface is reasonably straightforward. During a mixing session, I used the Automation Station in conjunction with the Niche ACM to automate eight channels of ADAT material I was mixing with virtual tracks from the computer.

I mentioned a few criticisms earlier,

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Niche Automation Station
MIDI controller

PRICE:

\$549

DISTRIBUTOR:

Russ Jones Marketing
tel. (818) 993-0772
fax (818) 701-7452
e-mail rjmgniche@
aol.com

CIRCLE #443 ON READER SERVICE CARD

| EM METERS | RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5 | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
| FEATURES | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| EASE OF USE | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| DOCUMENTATION | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| VALUE | ● | ● | ● | ● |

the most irksome of which was the inability to send SysEx from the controllers. I also wish you could send Aftershow from the faders and use the buttons for such messages as Bank Select and All Notes Off. The Automation Station also lacks pedal and switch inputs, which is a shame.

But the most serious problem is that the quality of the hardware is poor. The buttons feel cheap and unreliable; I sometimes hit them during a mix and got no response. It turns out you must hit them fairly hard and precisely to ensure that data gets sent, which is a pain when you're trying to pay attention to the music in a mix. The faders offered a nice amount of resistance, and I generally liked working with them, though sometimes the resistance was a bit too much for precise adjustments.

Niche clearly invested a lot of effort in advanced software features (e.g., the sophisticated grouping features). The nested grouping features are cool, as are the crossfades. Of course, with some clever programming in a pro-quality sequencer or with Opcode's MAX, you can create all the groups and crossfades your heart desires. But the



**The unit's ability
to chase controllers
sets it apart.**

Automation Station makes it easy. The ability to chase controllers is another big plus. And if you already own one or more ACMs and need a convenient control surface for them, the Automation Station might be a reasonable option because it was designed with the ACM in mind.

For the most part, the Automation Station did its job, and that might be good enough for some users. But for less money you can buy a Peavey PC 1600, which admittedly does not have spiffy nested groups, Snapshot crossfades, or programmable knobs but does send SysEx strings and has pedal and switch inputs. I'd even put up with the PC 1600's less friendly user interface because it is better built than the Automation Station. Ultimately, what good are fancy features if you don't trust the hardware? ●

TUNE 1000 DISKETTE OF THE MONTH

SONGS MADE FAMOUS BY

Black Sabbath

- 1 Paranoid
- 2 Behind The Wall Of Sleep
- 3 Sweet Leaf
- 4 War Pigs
- 5 The Wizard
- 6 N.I.B.
- 7 Black Sabbath
- 8 Iron Man

Black Sabbath

STANDARD
MIDI FILES

LICENSED

THE MUSIC STORES

1000

1000

1000

1000

- Only \$24.95
- Compatible with any GM or GS instrument
- With lyrics and MIDI Harmony



CALL FOR A FREE CATALOG!
1-800-363-TUNE

<http://www.tune1000.com>

STANDARD
MIDI FILES
WITH LYRICS

TUNE
1000

THE UNIVERSAL
NETWORK OF
ENTERTAINMENT

Available at fine music stores.
Distributed by Hal Leonard

circle #593 on reader service card

circle #567 on reader service card

MUSICIANS • BANDS • STUDIOS • CHURCH • HOME • SCHOOL

RHYTHM CITY

All Major Brands • Beginner to Professional • New or Used • All Major Credit Cards
E-Z Terms • Financing Available • Professional Advice • Speedy Shipping

Special pricing
for packaged
systems!



SAMPLERS

SOFTWARE

DIGITAL PIANOS

SYNTHESIZERS

DRUM MACHINES

MIXERS/AMPLIFIERS

RECORDING EQUIP

Keyboard Specialists

NOBODY BEATS OUR PRICES!

1485 N.E. Expressway • Atlanta, GA 30329

e-mail: rhycity@aol.com • web: www.rhythmcity.com

Tel: 404-320-SALE • Fax: 404-633-2522

CLASSIFIEDS

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of EM supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. EM shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-9530.

ACOUSTIC CONSULTING



Acoustic Foam, Sound Barrier, Floor Floaters, Diffusers & More!

STUDIOFOAM™ SOUND ABSORBENT WEDGES

With all the time & money you've invested in sound, why let too many room reflections ruin it? We have a wide variety of products to solve virtually ANY acoustical problem. Studiofoam's proprietary anechoic wedges kill flutter & slap echo so well you'll be amazed at how good your place can sound! It's the perfect choice for control rooms, studios, iso. booths or wherever hard, reflective surfaces are causing problems. Available in 1", 2", 3" & 4" thicknesses in 2'x2' or 2'x4' sheets & 9 colors from mild to wild. New item: Sunburst™ Broadband Absorbers. Gorgeous to look at, they perform like a dream and are a great way to get a lot of absorption without a lot of surface coverage. Check into 'em today!

LENRD™ BASS TRAPS

Room boundaries, especially where two walls come together and meet the ceiling, can boost the apparent amount of bass in your room by 9dB! This is one of the reasons the "million dollar room guys" build studios out of square and install lots of bass trapping. Trouble is, most of us don't have the floor space or money to do it the way they do. The perfect solution? LENRD Bass Traps from Auralex! They're unbelievably effective, easy to install, super affordable (you get 16 lineal feet of LENRDs for under \$200 delivered!) & in stock for immediate shipping. Industry veterans love 'em & so will you!

Users: James Taylor • Clint Black • JBL • NBC Sports (summer games facilities) • Berklee College Of Music • AT&T • NASA • Sony • Shure • ABC Radio Network • NPR • Ford • ShowCo • Kodak • Warner Bros • 20th Century Fox • Universal Studios • Maury Povich Show • Ensoniq • Community • Hitachi • KC Royals • Gen I Dynamics • Toshiba • Dennis DeYoung (Styx) • Mark Lindsay (P. Diddy & The Raiders) • Baldwin • Skid Row • Edel • Paramount • Mike Wanicich (J. Mellencamp) • Rockwell • US Gov't • Opryland • Carvin • Pat Duke (Voice of McDonald's & Miller Brewing) • Martin Marietta • Manly Labs • D. Ervasti (Voice of Sports on Fox) • Felks Who Do Work For Microsoft • Disney ABC News Sports • NBC News • ESPN • Fox Television • Late Show w/ D. Letterman • Cellular One • Texas Instruments • Steve Nicks • The Outfield • Kurzwel • Turner Broadcasting • WallMart • Sports on Fox • Coke • Taco Bell • Levis • Mattel • Apple Records • 7UP • Why not join 'em?

Auralex • 11571 E. 126th, Fishers IN 46038 • e-mail auralex@auralex.com
www.auralex.com • Info 317-942-2600 • Fax 24 Hrs. 317-942-2760

1-800-95-WEDGE

Buy Direct Or Ask For 'Em By Name At Major Dealers • Call For Free Catalog & Sample Kit

Seer Systems, Inc., an exciting new music-software company located in downtown Los Altos, CA, is seeking to fill the following position:
PROGRAMMER—Software Engineers. PC/Windows 95 programming, C/C++, MIDI, music-synthesis knowledge is required. Knowledge of digital audio workstations, DSP, VxD, MFC, Pentium FPU assembly, audio on PCs helpful. Fax resume and salary requirements to (415) 947-1925. No phone calls please.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

NS-10M TWEETER PROTECTORS!

Make your NS10M tweeters virtually blow-up proof! 5 minute installation! Protect your pair for less than the cost of replacing just 1 blown tweeter! \$49/pr+\$4 s&h (US). Call Auralex @ 1-800-95-WEDGE!

WORLD'S SMALLEST EQUIP. DLR. GET ON THE MAILING LIST NOW! R-8, \$375; Quadra-Verb, \$275; D-50, \$600; S900, \$650; M1R, \$700; TSR-8, \$1,500. Mics, Mixers & Processors aplenty. Call for today's availabilities. TELE-SIS (714) 998-3001.

NEW, USED, DEMO EQUIPMENT BEST SELECTION OF DIGITAL/ANALOG RECORDERS, CONSOLES, DAWS, OUTBOARD GEAR

Otari C1 4032, Yamaha 02R, API 1200 rack system, Dynaudio Monitors, Alesis ADAT, TASCAM DA-88, Sony PCM-800, Otari Radar 24TK, Pro Tools III, All Digidesign Plug-Ins, Mackie 8+Bus, Apogee AD1000, Lexicon PCM 80/90, TC Electronic M5000, CD Recorders, API, GML, ADL, Summit, Focusrite, Demeter, Lucas, TL Audio, Neumann, AKG, Microtech, Rode, B&K, Genelec, Dynaudio.

Studio and System Design, Financing, Factory Service/Installation, Experienced and Knowledgeable Sales Staff.

EAR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO
(602) 267-0600
<http://www.ear.net>

SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS

Unlimited Backgrounds™
From Standard Tapes, Records, & CDs with the **Thompson Vocal Eliminator™**. Visit our Internet Site at <http://www.itsound.com>

LT Sound - Dept EM-1
7988 LT Parkway
Lithonia, GA 30058
24 Hour Demo/Info Line (770) 482-2485 - Ext 16
Best Vocal Eliminator™, Key Changer, Voice Enhancer!

How BIG is Yours?

HARD DRIVES Digital Audio Specialists!
CD RECORDERS
MEMORY CHIPS
SOUND CARDS
BIG DISC (954) 749-0555
MIDI SOFTWARE
<http://www.bigdisc.com>

TUBE TRAP™

-STUDIO ACOUSTICS-

BASS TRAPS, WALL PANELS
CORNER PANELS, STUDIO TRAPS
ALSO, USED SHOW STOCK

1-800-ASC-TUBE

SILENT FAX OR INFO (617) 556-7864

58 Norwotuck St., Northampton, MA 01080
(800) 583-7174
silent@crocker.com • <http://www.crocker.com/~silent/>

Acousticon Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps
Silence Wallcovering • WhisperWedge Metaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Hush-Foam R.P.G. Diffusers • Sonex • Sound Quilt

MIDI MACHINE CONTROL FOR MACHINES WITHOUT MIDI ?

Yes! Control your VCR, CD Player, DAT machine and more with the amazing new **Infra MIDI Equator™** from **Epigraf**. Now musicians, performance artists, studios, theatres and others on the cutting edge of multimedia, stage and recording can bridge the separate worlds of MIDI and IR remote control.

ORDER YOURS NOW only \$245 U.S.

800 - EPIGRAF • 374-4723 WEB <http://www.epigraf.com> E-MAIL epigraf@epigraf.com

CLOAKING DEVICE
acoustic conditioning systems

Are you recording GREAT music in a LOUSY sounding room? Cloaking Device acoustic panels will eliminate the effects of close walls and boxy rooms from your recordings. The most cost-effective improvement you can make in your sound. Quick and Easy. Versatile, Temporary or Permanent installations. Stores easily and sets up in minutes. Contact: Folded Space Technologies (770)427-8288; fspace@mindspring.com.

EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

SINGERS, ENTERTAINERS, DJS

Be Discovered: Make \$1,500 weekly singing, performing at shows locally. Free Report: Pro-Singers Soundtraxx, Attn: Max, Box 1106, Bridgeview, IL 60455.

(800) 995-4595
clrpercept@earthlink.net
Fax (818) 727-1628

CLEAR PERCEPTIONS, INC

- Japanese semiconductor specialists
- In stock many major mfgs & common types
- Allocated, obsolete or hard-to-find parts
- Stock & computer tracking system
- Scheduled shipments
- Programming / marking / rework

Independent Stocking Distributor:
ICs, TRANSISTORS & DIODES

CLASSIFIEDS

PROFESSIONAL CONSOLE HOUSINGS FOR
MACKIE 8-BUS
ALSO YAMAHA 02R MIXERS



prices from
719 to 3,689

CALL
800-427-5698

Outside U.S. 873-941-6500 Fax 873-941-2789
ACI • 7th Bar #374 • 10000 Hwy B • San Jose, CA 95135
www.aci-usa.com

ARGOSY

OMNIRAX
STUDIO FURNITURE
MixStation / OER

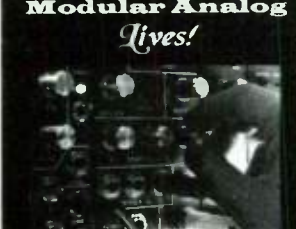


Custom Design
and
Modifications Available

800.332.3393
FAX 415.332.2607
Outside U.S. 415.332.3382
WWW.OMNIRAX.COM P.O. Box 1782, Sausalito, CA 94965

Available for
All Mackie
8-bus mixers, &
Eurodesks

Modular Analog Lives!



Evos Research
Voice (603) 878-0702 FAX (603) 878-3997

Don't Get Beat
When you need equipment call

8TH STREET MUSIC
(800) 878-8882

Philadelphia's Largest Musical Instrument Dealer!!!

8th Street Music, 1023 Arch St.
Philadelphia, PA 19107

Analog Modular Systems, Inc.
We buy, sell, and trade all analog synths—especially **Moog, ARP, Buchla, Serge, Roland, Mellotron**, etc. Best price paid!!! Tel. USA: (213) 850-5216; fax USA: (213) 850-1059. Visit our virtual store, <http://www.analogsynths.com>

Sound Deals, Inc.
Specialists in *Samplers, Synths, Pro Audio, Analog & Digital Recording, Effects, Drum Machines, Computer Software/Hardware & more!*

(800) 822-6434/(205) 823-4888

Sound Deals, Inc.
230 Old Towne Rd.
Birmingham, AL 35216

Every major brand of everything.
Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. **ALTO MUSIC.** Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new & used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere!
(914) 692-6922 • 680 Rt.211 East Middletown, NY 10940
Ask for Uncle Freddy—He loves ya!

Sound thinking

Digital Audio: It's What We Do!
digidesign **ALESIS**
...and more

541-386-2682
www.soundthinking.com

Midi Lighting Dimmer

- 6 Channels of Dimming
- Responds to Notes and Controllers
- Only \$399.00 US List Price!

Ask about our Midi products to control Valves, Relays, Servo's, Analog Keyboards & more!!

MEDIA Visa, MC, Discover & AmEx.
Show Control & Multi-Media Systems
Phone: (310) 320-0696 Fax: 320-0699

HARD TO FIND MEMORY
for Samplers, S1000-8MB Sale
Hard Drives, Cables, Mics
1-800-979-9066
Mountain International, 501 4th St. S.E., Bandon, OR 97411
Tel: (541) 347-4450
Fax: (541) 347-4163

ANALOG SYNTH MIDI to CONTROL VOLTAGE CONVERTERS
2 to 8 channels, up to 8-note polyphony. Authentic mono synth control for great bass lines, analog drum sync, programmable, int/ext from \$279/\$499 Canadian.

Signal Arts Technologies
(416) 922-1868—#5-51 Spadina Rd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M5R 2T1
E-mail: rjames@mbs.ca

EQUIPMENT INSURANCE

Equipment Insurance

- \$ 50,000 of Gear for \$500 a year!
- \$ 100,000 of Gear for only \$750!
- \$1,000 Deductible!
- A+ Rated National Company!
- Broad Coverage with Few Exclusions!
- Worldwide Coverage!
- Immediate Coverage with Credit Card!

(800) 800-5880

U.A.
UNITED AGENCIES INC.
350 W. Colorado Blvd. Ste. 220
Pasadena, CA 91105

EQUIPMENT WANTED

We want your used keyboard, recording, and audio equipment. We'll **airmail** you \$\$\$ or take your stuff in trade toward over **350 brands** of new and used products. **Come in or do it all through the mail.** 66 years in business. **Worldwide delivery.** Visit our new **22,500 sq. ft.** location. **Call, write, or fax us today** for price quotes and details. Also, find us on the Internet at **sales@caruso.net** Start saving money today. **Call Caruso Music, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320 USA. (860) 442-9600/fax: (860) 442-0463.**

INSTRUCTION

BE A RECORDING ENGINEER

★ TRAIN AT HOME

Easy Home Study practical training in Multi-track Recording. Join our successful working graduates or build your own studio. Career Guidance. Diploma. Licensed.

FREE INFORMATION:
Audio Institute of America
258-A Union St. Suite F, San Francisco, CA 94123

BOOKS, TAPES, VIDEOS

GET OUR FREE CATALOG FEATURING RESOURCES ON

- **MIDI**
- Instrument-specific guides
- Synthesis & sampling
- Recording
- Drum machine patterns
- Composition
- Music business
- A&R lists and more

All titles reviewed and guaranteed

BOOKSHELF

c/o Whitehurst and Clark, Inc.
100 Newfield Avenue, Edison,
New Jersey 08837-3817

fax (908) 225-1562
phone (800) 233-9604

Film Scoring Recording Engineer

No experience required!

On-the-job-training
in local major
Recording Studios

Part-time, nights, weekends

Free video and brochure tell how

1-800/295-4433

Ask about our Record Label!

<http://www.saa.com/musicbiz>



Are You a Fake? Learn the true secrets of drum programming in **The Drum Programming Bible.**

Send \$19.95 + \$3 S&H to
DePasquale Enterprises at
PO Box 680593, Franklin, TN
37068-0593 (615) 835-1685

Make lots of Money with your talent **NOW!** Learn what successful musicians are doing that you aren't. Order **"HOW TO TEACH GREAT PIANO LESSONS"** by Judy Lanza, \$19.95 + shipping. The Art of Music Studio, 715 West Davis, Ste. 37, Conroe, TX 77301

LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

Learn the practical skills needed to start a career as an engineer, producer or studio musician. •300 hours •Six studios latest equipment •Small classes •Job placement assistance •Financial aid •On-campus housing
Call 800-848-9900 or 614-663-2544
The Recording Workshop
465-L Masseyville Rd, Chillicothe, Oh 45601

C L A S S I F I E D S

INSTRUCTION

Music Engineering Technology, Bachelor of Science Degree. The only program in the country where you can learn MIDI from A to Z, synthesizer and sampler hardware, digital audio, and software design. Fully equipped individual MIDI workstations. Careers for music, electronics, and computer industries. Accredited. **Cogswell College**, 1175 Bordeaux Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94089-1299. (408) 541-0100.

INTERNET SERVICES

www.globalstage.com
Samples in REAL AUDIO

Your own home page
on the internet

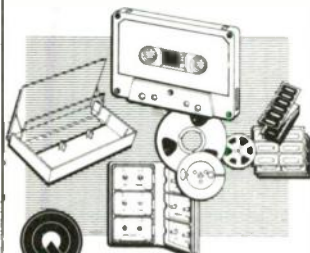
\$100 discount
with this ad

Toll free
888-9-DREAMS

jerry@globalstage.com

RECORDING SERVICES AND REPAIRS

RECORDING & DUPLICATING SUPPLIES



TDK AMPEX 3M
BASF MAXELL

Cassettes • Reel-to-Reel Tapes
C-0's • Cassette Albums • Labels
R-Dat's • CDR's • Video Tapes
Data Storage Media

ARCAL CORP.

2732 Bay Rd., Redwood City, CA 94063
TOLL FREE 1-800-272-2591
FAX (415) 369-7446
Visit our web site: <http://www.arcal.com>

MUSIC MANUFACTURING SERVICES

CDs • CASSETTES • VINYL

- Best Price!
- Best Service!
- Fastest Turnaround!

example: 1000 CDs, 2 color label, jewel box, 4 page full color insert, all mastering, assembly & poly wrap

\$1499.00 (no sales tax anywhere in USA)

from client supplied film & CD ready master

Manufacturing for the independent music industry since 1986.

1-800-MMS-4CDS (1-800-667-4237)

GET YOUR MUSIC ON THE INTERNET

Featuring full-length music tracks on RealAudio, performance calendar, photos, biography, booking information, and on-line ordering for your CD.

MAMMOTH ARTISTS, INC.

(800) 939-3946 (214) 363-9595

<http://www.mammothartists.com>

email: mammoth@mammothartists.com

PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS

SONGWRITERS: Get your songs heard by artists looking for material. Subscribe to: **Song Connection** exciting monthly tip sheet filled with current leads \$110/6 mos \$175/yr. Send check, MO, MC/ VISA to Ken Wank c/o Song Connection, 19 Village Rd., Manhasset, NY, 11030 Tel/Fax (718) 229-3326.

EM Classifieds

Phone: (800) 544-5530

Fax: (510) 653-8171

e-mail: boycemr@cardinal.com

BIG HEAD PRODUCTIONS

Complete Digital Editing & Remix Studio

- Digital Mastering
- Graphic Design & Printing
- Complete Packaging
- Remixes (Club House Techno Acid etc.)
- Free Consulting
- State of the Art Gear

"Let us produce the **ULTIMATE REMIX** of your existing tracks"

24 Hr.

502-584-4779 1-800-882-0753

CD & CASSETTES
1000 CD's
starting at
\$999

CD MASTERING

LOW-KEY Digital Audio in San Francisco can master a pro-sounding CD-R from your DAT. Special: \$295 up to 50 minutes, includes 1st CD-R (additional @ \$15 ea.). Call toll free (888) BLOWKEY or e-mail: dplowkey@aol.com for info.

REAL-TIME DUPLICATION BLOWOUT SALE!

300 Chrome (up to 45 min.), Full-color insert, imprint, shrink, boxes \$599.99! + ship. We'll beat any price! Accurate Audio Labs, Inc. (800) 801-7664

DIGITAL FORCE®

MASTERING

REPLICATION

PERSONAL
EXPERT
SERVICE

212 333-5953

digital.force@morebbs.com

TOTAL CD, CD-ROM
& CASSETTE PRODUCTION
330 WEST 58th ST
NY, NY 10019

The Power of Excellence SM

GRAPHIC
DESIGN

PRINTING

COMPLETE
PACKAGING
POSTERS

Custom CDs

Full-Service
AMW
CDs FAST

1000 CDs-Packages from \$1750
MASTERING ON SONIC SOLUTIONS
NoNoise™ • CUSTOM GRAPHICS
Call NOW for A Personal Estimate
MasterWrks@aol.com Memphis

(901) 821-9099

CLASSIFIEDS

**MANUFACTURERS OF
CDs and CASSETTES**

CD REPLICATION -
CASSETTE DUPLICATION -
DIGITAL MASTERING -
GRAPHIC DESIGN -
PRINTING - PACKAGES -
ONE OFF CDS

Ask about our
FREE WEB PAGE
offer

HTTP://WWW.PB.NET/~CCMUSIC

C&C
MUSIC

800-289-9155
OUTSIDE U.S. 516-244-0800

DAT Machine Service
Digital Audio Tape

Fast, expert repairs on all DAT recorder brands & models including ADAT and DA-88

Warranty Service on Most Brands

Over 2000 Machines Service!

UPS Pickup Service Available
Compare Our Rates!

Pro Digital Inc.
DAT Recorder Service Specialists
(610) 353-2400

25 CDs
IN ONE DAY
for only
\$349!



FREE Jewel Case
FREE Direct On Disc Printing
FREE Black & White Printed Insert
Fully Red Book Compatible

Compact Discs - Real Time Cassettes
Digital Mastering

(800) 249-1110
(302) 999-1110

National Multimedia Services

EUROPADISK
specializes in full service compact disc replication. Everything is done in-house, on-site for guaranteed quality and cost efficiency. Major credit cards accepted. For a free catalog or estimate, call: **800-455-8555, ext.48**

CD-Audio Vinyl Cassette CD ROM

COMPLETE SERVICES:
REPLICATING • DUPLICATING • PRESSING MASTERING • GRAPHICS • FULFILLMENT

EUROPADISK, LTD.
Discs With No Risks.
75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013. (212) 226-1401, ext.48 FAX (212) 966-0156



****A great deal!****

Real-time cassettes—Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On-cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620. (716) 442-6209 eves.

Transfer your music from DAT or cassette to 63 min. CD \$29.95

Write or Call the experts:
Musical Moods
850 South Street, Etna, OH 43018
(614) 927-4514 or (800) 867-8918

RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

Good Vibrations—RJR Digital
OUR CD PRICES INCLUDE ABSOLUTELY EVERYTHING

- MUSIC SYSTEM MASTERING, FULL RANGE BURNING
- COMPLETE SYSTEMS, AND CUSTOM DESIGN
- BURN SEPARATIONS AND COORDINATED PRINT PROBLEMS
- PRINTING OF ALL RECORDS ON BURNABLE WAFER TRAY
- REPLICATIONS, LABELS AND COVERS/INNP

1000 CDs - \$2175 retail ready!
http://www.diabloweb.com/goodvibrations
1-800-828-6517 • 619-267-0307 • FAX 619-267-1199

DUPLICATION
• COMPACT DISCS
• CASSETTES
• VIDEOS

Direct from Digital
1000 CD Pkg. \$1399

NY • We Do It All - Your One Stop Shop FL
1-800-365-TAPE(8273)
- 100% Guaranteed -
12 Years Serving The World
EASTCO PRO
Audio/Video Corporation
www.eastcopro.com



*** GUARANTEED LOWEST CD PRICES!!!**
10 CDs only \$155 • 20 CDs only \$250
"FROM YOUR DAT, CASSETTE or CD"
Includes jewel case, CD label and printed insert cards, 3-5 day turnaround!
(CALL US TO RECEIVE OUR FREE BROCHURE!)
(219) 773-7555 fullcircle@skynet.net
www.spaceformusic.com/fullcircle.html



LOW Prices.
FREE Brochure!
MAJOR Label Quality!
FRIENDLY Customer Service!

**Compact Disc &
Audio Cassette Production**

(802)453-3334 FAX (802)453-3343

**BEFORE YOU
MAKE CDs...**

DISC MAKERS

NEW CATALOG - FREE!

... YOU NEED THE MOST COMPLETE AUDIO MANUFACTURING CATALOG IN THE WORLD.

CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE COPY:
DISC MAKERS
1-800-468-9353 • www.discmakers.com



Summer Special

300 Full Length CD's!
599⁰⁰

www.canadisc.com

Includes: 2 color on Disc, Glass Master, Jewel Box, Assembly & Overwrap!
Design, Film and Printing Services Available

CANADISC 1-800-579-7010



HEALEYdisc
ABSOLUTELY NO HIDDEN COSTS!

300 PROMO CD's \$1199.00
TOTAL INCLUSIVE PACKAGE

Package includes design, film, printing, jewel case, jewel card printing, clear tray, shipping within continental U.S., overages, Blah! Blah! Blah!
* Based on 2 panel (4 page) insert & running length of 15 minutes or less.

Professional Mastering Available at Affordable Rates.

CALL NOW 1-800-835-1362
FOR YOUR FREE CATALOGUE
www.healeydisc.com

Subscription Questions?
(800) 843-4086

CLASSIFIEDS

RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

Castle Technology, Inc.

Cassette Duplication
"REAL TIME"

C-10...\$.90 C-20...\$1.05 C-30...\$1.15
price includes chrome tape and box
Single CDs Starting at \$10

(800) 636-4432 or fax (615) 399-8855

OUR 30TH YEAR OF FAST GUARANTEED SERVICE™

FREE CATALOG

4212 14TH AVENUE - BROOKLYN, NY 11219

ANDOL
AUDIO PRODUCTS INC.

CUSTOM LENGTHS FROM 1-176 MINUTES

| LENGTH | C-10 | C-20 | C-30 | C-40 | C-50 | C-60 | C-70 | C-80 | C-90 |
|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| BASF CHROME PLUS | .27 | .32 | .37 | .41 | .46 | .51 | .57 | .63 | .68 |
| TDK SA | .25 | .30 | .35 | .39 | .44 | .49 | .53 | .58 | .63 |
| MAXELL SR | .27 | .32 | .38 | .44 | .47 | .52 | .67 | .70 | .74 |
| BASF CHROME SUPER | .30 | .38 | .47 | .56 | .65 | .69 | .80 | .87 | .89 |

100 PIECE MINIMUM

TELEX
TDK
BASF
AMPEX
maxell

IN HOUSE DIRECT ON CASSETTE PRINTING
• CUSTOM PRINTED LABELS & J-CARDS •

IN NYC 718-435-7322 • **800-221-6578** • 24 HOUR FAX 718-853-2589

FREE LABELS WITH EVERY CASSETTE ORDER
ROUND EDGE OR STANDARD NORELCO BOXES \$0.12 EACH

www.andolaudio.com
andolaudio@aol.com

B Digital Duplication

Quality Always

1000 Color CD Package \$2,150.00
1000 B/W CD Package \$1,750.00
300 B/W Cassettes \$495.00
100 B/W Promo Cassettes \$250.00

Price does not include shipping

757 363 9292

VA Beach, VA

EARTH DISC

CD PRICES THAT ARE
DOWN TO EARTH

CD's (\$1070/500 or \$1635/1000)
& Cassettes (\$555/500 or \$745/1000)

1-800-876-5950
VISA and AmEX accepted

DAT TO CD

\$18-\$25 1st CD
\$11-\$13 additional copies

10 CDs as low as \$99

Also: Other formats to CD, digital editing

206-729-1570 VISA/MC
102575.303@compuserve.com

WE'LL BEAT ANY PRICE ON CD'S

- CD
- CASSETTES
- HIGHEST QUALITY
- QUICK TURNAROUND
- PERSONALIZED SERVICE
- TOTAL COMPLETE PACKAGES
- LOWEST PRICES, CALL US LAST!

(813) 446 8273

Total Tape Services
639 Cleveland St. Clearwater, FL 34615

500 CDs w/ 2pg color booklet or 1000 CDs w/ JEWEL CASE, INSERT YOUR BOOKLET AND SHRINKWRAP

999

800-401-8273
BALLISTIC COMMUNICATION

HIGHEST QUALITY
BEST SERVICE
LOWEST PRICES

CDs & CASSETTE DUPLICATION

- Major Label Quality • High Quality Duplication •
- State-of-the-art Graphics Design •
- Complete Retail Ready Packages •
- Any Size Order • Fast Turnaround •
- Call for your customized quote & monthly specials •

TOLL FREE 1-888-229-9463

MEDIAWORKS INTERNATIONAL INC.
Nashville, TN

1,000 CDs from \$1300
Call (615) 327-9114

CD, Cassette, Video, & Vinyl Disc Manufacturing.
Graphic Design, Printing, and Packaging.
Best Quality • Fast Turnaround Time

ESP

We Anticipate Your Every Need

CD REPLICATION
Cassette Duplication
Graphic Design & Printing
Digital Editing & Mastering

1-800-527-9225
(716) 691-7631 • Fax (716) 691-7732

25 CDs \$325, includes jewel box, 2-color label, reg. UPS shipping.
CD-R/PMCD from R-DAT, \$125.
CD Duplication Service
(910) 584-4969 phone/fax
rickbb@netpath.net
http://cddupe.netpath.net

(617) **577-0089**

MASTERING DIGITAL EDITING

1630 transfers
cd replication
individual cds
multi-media
digital noise
reduction and
restoration

call today.

KLARITY CASSETTE & CD

500 Retail-Ready Premium Cassettes only \$1.26 each
add another 500 at just 60¢ each!

Bernie Klarity Quality Packages Include:

- ✓ Free Macintosh® Graphic Design
- ✓ State-of-the-Art Duplication
- ✓ Fast Turnaround
- ✓ Superior Quality Raw Materials
- ✓ Terrific Price
- ✓ Satisfaction Guarantee

Call Today For Our Free Samplerlogue®!

1.800.458.6405
CDs & Cassettes in quantities from 100 - 100,000

CDs Too!
Driven By Desire

P.O. Box 160
Maple Street
N. Yassalboro, ME 04962

1,000 CD'S \$1,199!

3 colors on disc printing
exact pricing (no % 10%)

1-888-347-2634

COTTAGE MASTERING
Quality CD mastering made
AFFORDABLE. Only the
Finest Equipment. Ask about
our satisfaction guarantee!
CALL (517) 543-8626
or e-mail: cottage.pro@voyager.net

CLASSIFIEDS

DRT Mastering
 You will have the big, high-impact major-label sound that sells discs... or the work is free! Custom signal chains, first class results. Outstanding short/long run replication. Free broch. 800-884-2576 www.drtmastering.com/bizdir

1-800-TAPE WORLD or 1-800-245-6000
 We'll beat any price! 5% OFF SHIPPING • FREE CAT

| SONY | MAXELL | TDK | FUJI |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| DAT-120 5.99 | XL11-90 1.59 | DAR-120 6.49 | SVHS-1120 6.49 |
| DMP-124 PRO 8.99 | XL115-90 1.99 | SA-90 1.49 | MM-120 3.49 |
| 1-120V 1.69 | ST-20 6.99 | SAR-90 1.99 | HB-120 5.99 |
| 1-350V-G 4.49 | DAT-124 PRO 9.99 | 1-120 ENG 2.49 | DC-90 6.99 |
| MON-74 5.99 | 1120HGX 2.49 | CDR-74 5.49 | DR-190 6.99 |
| TDKXLR-90 11.99 | UR-90 7.99 | UD35-90 8.99 | JVCST120 5.99 |

TAPE WORLD 220 SPRING ST. MILLER, PA 16803 FAX 800-245-6000
 OVER 500 DIFFERENT SAME DAY SHIPPING M-F 8-5

CD & CASSETTE MANUFACTURING
 FEATURING THE SOUTHWEST'S FIRST & ONLY DIGITAL BIN CASSETTE SYSTEM & LARGEST REAL TIME CASSETTE FACILITY!
 PRINTING • GRAPHIC DESIGN • BLANK CASSETTES • MASTERING & EDITING • ONE-OFF CD-RS
 PACKAGES AVAILABLE! CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!
 CRYSTAL CLEAR SOUND/TAPEMASTERS
1-800-880-0073

CDS FAST!
 MASTERING • DESIGN • CD-ROM DEVELOPMENT • CD-PLUS • VIDEO
 300 CDs \$750
 500 CDs \$850
INCLUDES: GLASS MASTER, 2 COLOR DSC, JEWEL BOX, PACKAGING
800-DIGIDOC

Complete CD packages!

| | CD's | Cassettes | |
|--|-------|-----------|-------|
| | 300 | \$975 | \$396 |
| | 500 | \$1075 | \$506 |
| | 1,000 | \$1637 | \$752 |

1-800-928-3310
 World Audio Video Enterprises

Retail ready including full color inserts, Bar codes, CD Rom, CD-R Mastering, Design and Film services available.

TAKE DAT! CALL NOW!

| AMPEX | APOGEE | HMB | MAXELL | TDK |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 467 DAT16 \$4.19 | AD19 \$6.10 | DAT-16 \$5.35 | DATA CERTIFIED | DAR16 \$4.65 |
| 467 DAT34 5.09 | AD34 7.05 | DAT-35 6.30 | P190A \$4.75 | DAR60 5.60 |
| 467 DAT48 5.72 | AD64 7.85 | DAT-50 7.45 | P34DA 4.92 | DAR90 6.29 |
| 467 DAT64 6.51 | AD94 9.30 | DAT-65 8.40 | R49DA 5.23 | DAR120 6.65 |
| 467 DAT94 7.82 | AD124 10.55 | DAT-95 9.60 | R14DA 5.56 | |
| 467 DAT124 8.75 | | DAT-125 10.50 | R94DA 6.25 | |
| | | | R124DA 7.14 | |

MAXELL COMPUTER GRADE TDK **COMPUTER GRADE**
 HS4/60 METER (120MM) \$5.79 DC4/60 METER (120MM) \$5.39
 HS4/90 METER (180MM) 6.77 DC4/90 METER (180MM) 5.60

FREE NOW! Coffee Mug with Purchase!
(While Supplies Last)

NOW! RECORDING SYSTEMS, INC.
 32 WEST 39TH STREET, 9TH FLOOR, NEW YORK, NY 10018
 Telephone: 212-768-7800 • 800-859-3579 • Fax 212-768-9740
<http://www.tapes.com> e-mail:cc001499@interramp.com

MASTER DISTRIBUTORS of:
 AMPEX • BASF • DIC • FUJI • MAXELL • MOTHER'S SYSTEMS • SONY • TDK • TELEX
 AND MUCH, MUCH, MORE

We Accept VISA • MasterCard • American Express or UPS COD Cash Only • Corporate Clients Welcome

10 CDs • \$140
 CD Singles (10 min. Audio) from DAT/Cassette
CD Copies \$12.50 Each
 From CD • 45 min. audio • Minimum 10 CDs

1-800-684-8071

Random Access Media

MASTERING • MANUFACTURING • PRINTING

DIGI-ROM

CD-AUDIO • CD-ROM
 REAL TIME & HIGH SPEED AUDIO CASSETTES
 COMPLETE PACKAGES • CD-ROM STRIKE-OFFS • GRAPHIC DESIGN STUDIO
 CD-ROM PRODUCTION & ARCHIVING • 1 TO 200 DISCS DUPLICATED OVERNIGHT

(800) 815-3444
 (212) 730-2111
www.digirom.com

130 West 42nd Street • New York, NY 10036

KYRIC Corporation
 23 Years of Excellence
 300 CDs for \$695
 1000 CDs for \$850
 Ready in 7 Working Days
1-800-221-0503

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

New Releases: Studio Electronics SE-1 Volume 1: 99 super-phat analog basses & leads. Opcode, Mac self-loader or SMF \$31.95 (Foreign \$41.95). **VL70-m Volume 1:** 60 outstanding custom Pro Patches. Yamaha Visual Editor/SMF. Mac or PC \$41.95 (Foreign \$51.95). **VISA/MC. PATCHMAN MUSIC,** 1600 Saint Charles Ave., Lakewood, OH 44107. (216)221-8282 **E-mail:** MatteBlack@aol.com. 250 soundbanks now available! Complete details at our **Web Site:** <http://members.aol.com/Patchman1/>

Serving You **THE WAREHOUSE** Since 1975
 Studio Sales & Services
Cassette, CD, CDR duplication
 R2OR • DATS • ADATS • HiB • VHS • CDs
 Blank Cassettes, any length
Warehouse prices
 800-483-TAPE fax: 904-398-9683
 Visa • MasterCard • Discover
 internet:warehouse@jax.aznet.com
 2071-20em Emerson St., Jacksonville, FL 32207 • 904-399-0424

DO YOU NEED BLANK TAPE?

AMPEX maxell FUJI
 3M TDK

DAT Tape!
ADAT Tape!
DA-88 Tape!
Analog Tape!

(800) 331-6107
(206) 441-8273
 e-mail: ptnw@scanet.com
 2412 2nd Ave., Seattle, WA 98121

July 97 issue of
Electronic Musician
 featured at
Summer NAMM!
Classifieds Deadline: May 1st.

COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTS
 for IBM/PC musicians. Great prices & selection of popular MIDI software/hardware. Call for FREE catalog. (941) 746-6809. Beginners welcome!

C L A S S I F I E D S

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

MIDI SEQUENCES FOR TODAY'S MUSIC

Explode polyphony with the most powerful MIDI Data Disks on the planet! Thousands of high energy drum patterns, bass lines, chord runs, melodies, arpeggios & much more! Available for ALL dedicated sequencing environments. Don't miss a single beat, contact us today for more details...



P.O. Box 263
Houston, TX. 77347
Ph: (281) 852-0444
Fax: (281) 456-8273

Sounds for every
ENSONIQ
keyboard!

FREE CATALOG

SYNTAUR
PRODUCTIONS

(800) 334-1288 (713) 682-1960
<http://www.fatsnake.com/syntaur>

BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT

PRODUCTS: Recommended by *Electronic Musician* magazine!
• **NEW User Style Disk (#6)** is getting rave reviews! PLUS Power-User Styles, Fake Disks & More! CD ROMs & GenMIDI SEQUENCES too! **FREE** info! Norton Music & Fun, Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979. Voicemail/fax (561) 467-2420; <http://members.aol.com/NortonMIDI/>

SOFTWARE BLOWOUT!

Cakewalk Pro Audio, \$249.95! Finale Academic, \$199.95! Huge Discounts on thousands of sequences. Latest software, hardware, samples, books, videos, CDs. Visa/MC. (800) 787-6434. FREE catalog on the Web at <http://www.midi-classics.com>! Dept. E, MIDI Classics, Box 311, Weatogue, CT 06089.

WAVE POOL. LARGEST CD-ROM COLLECTION OF SOUNDS IN .WAV FORMAT. 647 MB @ 16-bit 44.1 kHz. Visa/MC/Amex. \$27.95. (519) 745-0021, fax (519) 745-0953. sbrenner@ionline.net. Free promo 124 Ottawa St. South, Kitchener, Ontario, Canada N2G 3S9



To order your copy of CD Looper call toll-free 888-3REPLAY In NY 516-385-1398 <http://www.replayinc.com>

The ultimate windows tool for slowing down any of 2, 3 or 4 times without changing the pitch. Unlimited loop points per song. Length of loops limited only by available hard disc space.

\$59.99
Plus shipping & handling

COUNTRY SEQUENCES

We do country best CUZ country's all we do! **C.J. MIDI PRODUCTIONS**, 24 Hinkleyville Rd., Spencerport, NY 14559.

Ph/Fax (716) 352-5493

e-mail cjmidi@frontiernet.net

MIDITRON—The easy way to preview sequences from the leading vendors, artists, and composers. New releases, original compositions & special promotions. **MIDITRON** 24-hour line: (614) 888-0802. Info: Data Assist, Inc., 651 Lakeview Plaza, Suite G, Columbus, OH 43085. Phone: (614) 888-8088.

THE BEST SEQUENCES MONEY CAN BUY

Classic Rock, R&B, Blues, and Jazz standards programmed by **Pete Solley**. **LET US SEND YOU OUR FREE 15-MINUTE DEMO** and see why **WE SIMPLY ARE THE BEST.**

Call (954) 570-9787 or fax (954) 570-9788 for song list. All credit cards accepted. Visit our Web site at www.petersolleyproductions.com
Peter Solley Productions

ENSONIQ OWNERS: Convert Sequences to/from **Standard MIDI Files** on IBM/PCs. Each package TS-10/12, ASR-10, EPS/EPS-16, VFX-SD/SD-1, SQ-80, SQ-1/2, KS-32, or KT-76 costs \$54.95. Convert SD-1 to TS-10 w/our SD1TS10 Conversion for \$54.95. **Call for Alesis, Kawai, Korg, PianoDisc, Yamaha, Roland.** Visa/MC/Amex. **Giebler Enterprises**, 26 Crestview Drive, Phoenixville, PA 19460. (610) 933-0332; fax: (610) 933-0395.

| Acoustic Essentials | NORD LEAD Vol.1 | Essential Grooves |
|--|--|---|
| Vol.1: Drums, Bass, Ac. Gtr Strums/Notes Vol.2: 6 & 12 Str Ac. Gtr Strums/Notes/Fix HOLLAND, AKAVE/EMWASP - Kurzwel CD ROMS \$299 each or \$399 for both. Audio CD only \$79 for both volumes. <i>No Loops! Multi-velocity up/down strokes</i> | 100 Patches for the K2000/2500 made from Clavia Nord Lead wave forms combined with the Kurzwel's V.A.S.T. technology \$34.95 | Live drum performances on 3.5" disk 50 plus 8 bar musical phrases per disk 80 plus drum fills. Compatible with virtually all sequencers. \$69.95 each <i>Frank Grooves R&B/Shiftles Session V.12 (Performed by top LA session drummers)</i> |

Essential Sounds 800-915-0001 (Inter.) 818-865-3184 <http://members.aol.com/esounds> (VISA/MC/AMEX)

STANDARD MIDIFILES

WHEN QUALITY COUNTS

ONLY **TRAN TRACKS** WILL DO

World's leader in quality & service
In business over 11 years
Over 4000 popular songs
Including Italian and Opera libraries
Rhythm, Groove and Style Disks
General MIDI compatible
Email service



FREE demo & catalog
1-800-473-0797
www.trantracks.com



TRAN TRACKS
MIDI SEQUENCES

350 Fifth Ave. #3304
NYC NY 10118
voice 201-383-6691
fax 201-383-0797

PROFESSIONAL MIDI SEQUENCES

Try our MIDI files & compare the quality! Specialists in custom-made sequences. You can have any song exactly how you need it. Free catalog & demo.

RAINBOW MIDI SEQUENCES

TEL. (718) 726-2000

e-mail rainbowmid@aol.com

<http://users.aol.com/rainbowmid>

CLASSICAL SEQUENCER

IDAL is unlike other sequencers. It has the tools you need to step time CLASSICAL music right. Rubato, repeats, accents, fermati, acc, rit, cresc, dim, and more.

ELDRISOFT

Box 2435, Idyllwild, CA 92549

TRYCHO TUNES

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™

MIDI MUSIC WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH!

The most widely used midi sequences in the world. First in customer satisfaction for over twelve years. Over 5,000 song titles available for any musical application. All programmed in sunny California by Stephen Kern, the most respected musician in the business.

From Pop to Rock. From Country to Standards to custom programming, we've got it all!

Trycho sequences are available for most popular computer and hardware based sequencer systems. We even have stereo

audio cassette and DAT versions for non-sequencer users. Now in our 13th year, we continue to offer great selection, great prices, and full time tech support. Just a phone call away six days a week!

Whatever your musical needs, you can count on **TRYCHO TUNES** for the absolute best in midi sequences.

TRYCHO TUNES are available at many fine music & computer stores. Or order direct at:

1-800-543-8988

2166 W. Broadway St. • Suite 330
Anaheim, CA 92804

Technical Hotline (909) 696-5189 • Fax (909) 696-3571
<http://www.trycho.com> • e-mail trycho@mindspring.com

CLASSIFIEDS

Give Your Act A Good Kick In The Gas...!

Imagine what it would be like jamming with some of the best known musicians in the world. With Midi Hits, you just step in and play along.

Over 5,000 Premium Backing Tracks Available

Pop, Country, Classic Rock, Top 40, Big Bands, Standards, Jazz, Gospel, Show Tunes, Ethnic, etc.

Free Catalog

Now In our 6th Year

midihits

3 Stratton Ave.
San Carlos, CA 94070
1-(800) 593-1228
Fax (415) 637-9776

e-mail: midihits@pachell.net

KID NEPRO

KID NEPRO IS THE PATCH KING!
SINCE 84 MORE QUALITY SOUNDS FOR MORE INSTRUMENTS THAN ANYONE IN THE VIRTUE UNIVERSE!

| | |
|--|---|
| KORG: 01W X3XR C3RW ALL WAVESTATIONS T-SERIES M1 M1R M3R O88 DPX1 DS8 707 EX/DW8000 EX-POLY 800 POLY 800-2 ROLAND: JV80 JV880 J0800 XP50 J0800 JV1080L20 MOST O SERIES U220 MKS70 MKS80 MKS50 JX3P JX3P JX1C JUNO-TJUNO-2 JUNO-106 JUNO-60 JUPITER-6 JUPITER-8 YAMAHA: MOST SY, TG, DX/TX V50 AND FB01 CASIO: MOST CZ & VZ SERIES FZ1 FZ10M FZ20M | OBERHEIM: MATRIX-6 6R 1000 XPANDER 088 DPX1 SEQUENTIAL: PROPHET-5-VS- 2000-2002 KAWAL: K1 K1R K1M K4 KAR ENSONIQ: MIRAGE EPS EPS 16+ ASR10 ESQ1 SD1 VFX-SD EMU: EMAX EMAX-2 MOST PROTEUS SERIES SP1200 AKAI: S900 S950 S1000 S1100 S2900 S3000 S3200 S01 MPC 60 MPC3000 KURZWEIL: K2000 K2000S K2500 |
|--|---|

The Patch King is now on the internet! Check out our Web Site at: <http://www.kidnepro.com>. Featuring FREE PATCHES & Lots of goodies!

SEND \$3.00 FOR CATALOG Via SNAIL mail
KID NEPRO PRODUCTIONS • PO BOX 360101
(DEPT E) BROOKLYN, NY 11238
(718) 642-7802 • Fax: (718) 642-8385
E-MAIL KID NEPRO @ AOL.com
.... AMEX • DISCOVER • VISA • MC

SOUND EFFECTS



Planes, Trains, Automobiles
SFX Audio CD Recorded ON LOCATION! 99 TRACKS, 70 MINUTES + of Everything from Bombers to Go-Carts. Perfect Utility for your Music & Multimedia Projects!
Royalty Free To Purchaser.
Send Check/MO for \$95/Disc (U.S. \$ Only, U.S. Shipping Free)
to: **Deep Blue Records**
1266 West Paces Ferry Rd. #453
Atlanta, GA 30327
Phone: (770) 592-4197
No CODs—No Refunds

MISCELLANEOUS



L.B. Music Sequences
We sell sequences for Ensoniq, Korg, Roland, Yamaha, IBM/SMF. General MIDI. Call for a free demo kit.
(800) 3-LBMUSIC
(352-6874)

COMPUTER MUSIC SOFTWARE
Hottest MIDI software, Digital Audio, Sequencing, Notation, Music education, Sound cards, Multimedia, CD Titles.
Low prices, widest choice.
AIMS Systems (800) 697-2467
PO Box 612336, San Jose, CA 95161

NEW FREE CATALOG
Audio/Video/Data Cables & Tapes!
HAVE, Inc. Dept. X1
1-800-999-HAVE (4283)

Sell your used gear in EM Classifieds!
Deadline always 1st of the month!

The*Wizards: INTERACTIVE PATTERN-BASED COMPOSING SOFTWARE

intuitive & interactive tools to compose songs, styles, rhythms, and drum-tracks

- Can be used as a super drum-machine
- Use with any sequencing software as a "Drum/Rhythm/Style Composer"
- Fun & easy-to-use ... easily capture your ideas and create hooks & riffs
- For all PC systems running Windows
- Works with all PC MIDI interfaces, all PC sound-cards, synthesizers, etc.
- Supports General MIDI, GS & XG standards
- Imports & exports Standard MIDI Files
- Includes hundreds of sample style patterns

The*Drum Wizard PLUS: only \$59.95
FOR INTERACTIVE DRUM-TRACK COMPOSING

The*Muzical Wizard: only \$89.95
16 PATTERN-TRACKS FOR COMPOSING MULTIPLE DIFFERENT INSTRUMENT TRACKS, INCLUDING DRUMS

MediaTech Innovations
4995 Minas Drive
San Jose, CA 95136-2651, USA
phone & fax: 408-267-5464
orders only: 1-800-MTI-MIDI
info@midibrainz.com
<http://www.midibrainz.com>

EM CLASSIFIEDS WORK FOR YOU



Text rate: \$9 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per line); seven-line minimum. Add \$0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. **\$63 MINIMUM CHARGE** for each ad placed.

Enhancements: \$10 black border, \$15 for a gray-screened background, \$25 for a reverse. \$25 for Post Office box service. Charges are based on a per-insertion basis.

Display rate: \$110 per inch (1" minimum/half-page maximum). Frequency discount rates available; call for information.

Special Saver rate: \$35 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. **Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises.** No additional copy allowable for this rate.

Closing: **First of the month**, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. **Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date.** Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.

Other requirements: Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.

The small print: Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new-equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.

Art Instructions: Logos or display advertising must be sized to EM column widths and specs. For best printing results please provide exact size film (emulsion side down) preferably with a velox proof, or camera-ready linotronic paper output, or a stat. We accept laser prints or photo copies but do not assume responsibility for their reproduction quality. Line screen should be between 90 & 133 LPI.

Send coupon & payment to: **Electronic Musician Classifieds:** Attn: Robin Boyce-Trubitt, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608
tel. (800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307, fax (510) 653-8171; e-mail boyce@emr@cardinal.com.

Payment: **Must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard, or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available.**

Most electronic musicians apply digital signal processing (DSP) to their music with hardware processors or software running on a Mac or PC. Although these products are becoming less expensive every day, truly high-end processing is still out of reach for most of us. Wouldn't it be great if you could apply high-end DSP and pay only for the time you use it? Of course, you can rent high-end equipment, but rental agencies don't always have what you need.

A Finnish company called Sound Objects (tel. 358-9-4774-8020; fax 358-9-4774-8021; e-mail info@soundobjects.com; Web www.soundobjects.com) has a better idea. What if you could process your audio files on a remote, high-power computer server with much better quality than you could otherwise afford? This is the idea behind the company's *Renderon Sound Processing Server* software.

The system is based on the *Renderon Sound Description Language*, which is a sort of PostScript for the audio domain. This text-based, object-oriented language can describe any DSP operation. In addition, it is platform-independent, and it includes hooks for external programs, which allows software developers to create graphic front ends and lets other programs launch *Renderon* jobs.

The first implementation of the *Renderon* language is Sound Objects' *Sound Processing Server (SPS)*, which

Audio Service Bureau

This system could change the way you apply DSP.

By Scott Wilkinson

is a DSP engine and software-development environment. This software currently runs on DEC, HP, IBM, SGI, and Sun server platforms, and it can be remotely accessed and utilized from client PCs, Macs, and Unix-based systems.

SPS includes more than 30 high-quality DSP modules. The available modules include reverb, dynamics processing, filtering, time compression/expansion, pitch shifting, synthesis, spectral analysis, morphing, sample-rate conversion, and more. These modules can be combined to build new functional units, and entirely new modules can be created using the *Sound Description Language*.

According to the company, *SPS* supports an unlimited number of simultaneous audio tracks (including tracks at different sample rates) and any number of processing modules per track, no matter what the horsepower of the host processor. Of course, the slower the processor, the longer it takes to complete a given operation while maintaining the highest possible quality, regardless of the platform.

Speaking of audio quality, *SPS* uses 64-bit, floating-point arithmetic throughout the signal path, which lowers the noise floor and helps avoid clipping. It can also accommodate any sample rate up to radio frequencies (in the *megahertz* range!).

SPS is optimized for online applications with built-in support for network protocols, which allows a client computer to access the software over a LAN (e.g., within a recording studio)

or the Internet (see Fig. 1). Many LANs can accommodate real-time tweaking, but the bandwidth of current modems limits the ability to monitor this process over the Internet.

Fortunately, there are several ways to deal with this limitation. For example, a low-resolution "draft" mode can be used for monitoring while dialing in the desired effect, after which you can download the high-quality result. However, this concern could soon vanish with the advent of high-speed cable-TV modems and ADSL (see "Tech Page: The Need for Speed" in the March 1997 *EM*).

This software is currently available only to software developers and qualified end users, although a retail version should be available by the end of the year. Sound Objects expects *SPS* to first catch on in LAN environments and high-end production facilities with T1 (or better) phone lines, but new Internet-access technologies could bring centralized, high-quality DSP services within easy reach of any home studio. ☉

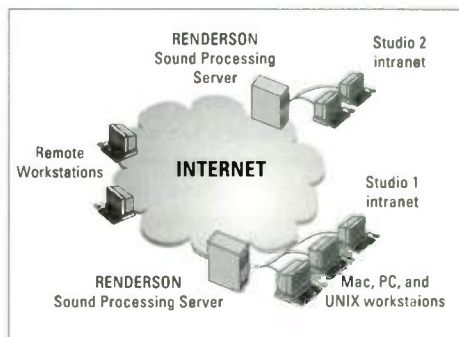


FIG. 1: Users can access *Renderon Sound Processing Server* from a LAN (also called an intranet) or the Internet. (Courtesy Sound Objects, Inc.)

KURZWEIL

KHP101

PROFESSIONAL DIGITAL ACOUSTIC PIANO

"THE BEST OF BOTH WORLDS"

*Acoustic Piano Sound, Action, Hammers, and Weighted Keys
Kurzweil Digital Audio Technology, Midi & Volume Control*

*....all in one beautiful traditional piano cabinet
for Teachers, Students, Professionals, and the Home*

It has taken over 200 years to perfect the technology, artistry and piano building heritage that has led to the development of the Kurzweil KHP101, 88-note full-size digital/acoustic piano.

Young Chang, the worlds largest piano builder and winner of numerous awards and certifications, has contributed hand crafted cabinets, real piano hammers, weighted keys, and 40 years of traditional piano building experience. It is this expertise plus use of an actual Wornum-type *acoustic action* (first introduced in 1826) that gives the KHP101 its real "piano players" feel.

Kurzweil combines this traditional craftsmanship with award winning digital keyboard technology, world renown sounds and audio systems, truly providing *The best of both worlds!!!* The KHP101 includes popular features such as piano, strings, electric piano, organ sounds, volume control, headphone jack, midi and audio output. The Kurzweil KHP101 is sure to satisfy the artistic and musical requirements of educators, students, professionals and music lovers worldwide!

The KHP101 is available in designer finishes, including: Ebony Polish, Ivory Polish, Mahogany Polish and Black Walnut.

THE BEST KEEPS GETTING BETTER!

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT www.youngchang.com/kurzweil E-mail kurzweil@aol.com
Kurzweil Music Systems, 13336 Alondra Blvd., Cerritos, CA 90703 Tel: 562-926-3200 Fax: 562-404-0748
Young Chang (Piano) Canada Corp., 395 Cochrane Dr., Markham, Ontario L3R 9R5 Tel: 905-513-6240

circle #548 on reader service card

KURZWEIL



smart syncing.

circle #554 on reader service card

• comprehensive synchronization for the digital audio studio • includes support for: Pro Tools III™ (no SMPTE Slave Driver™ required), Alesis ADAT™ (no BRC™ required), Tascam DA-88™ (no SY-88 sync card or RC-848™ required), SONY 9-pin VTRs (no SMPTE card required), Word clock (word 1x), Digidesign "superclock" (word 256x), video (all formats), and any digital audio sequencer • MIDI Machine Control • SMPTE (LTC and VITC) in all formats (including 29.97 drop and non-drop) • Alesis LRC™ jack on front panel • video sync generator • SMPTE burn-in window • sequencer-triggered streamers with punch • 44.1 and 48K sample rates with 0.1% pull-up or pull-down • slaves to varispeed • custom-designed VLSI, high-frequency phase engine • no dithering or software delays •

the digital timepiece by Mark of the Unicorn 1280 Massachusetts Avenue Cambridge, MA 02138

Phone 617 576 2760 Fax 617 576 3609 Web www.motu.com Email info@motu.com

©1997 Mark of the Unicorn, Inc. All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

World Radio History